

# **Tarot Orat Rota Tora**

© **Edgar T. Portisch**

**[www.tarot-origins.net](http://www.tarot-origins.net)**

**[www.tarot-rota.net](http://www.tarot-rota.net)**

Chapter 1

# **TAROT: ORAT, ROTA, TORA**

## **YEAR OF THE IRON SERPENT**

**2001 A.D.**

Tarot has the meaning of speaking, the wheel and the law, as shown in its letters. The Orator unveils and lays bare the hidden meaning. The Wheel is the wheel of life, fate and evolution, changing in time, pointing to the stars, naming the astrologic age and turning from life to death to life as the Universal Law, the Hebrew Thora, Buddhist Dhamma, Amero-Indian Medicine-Wheel, the Zodiac, and Hindu Samsara.

The Tarot have an extremely old origin. In their youngest manifestation they appear as the Book of Wisdom, attributed to the Egyptian God Thoth. Thoth is the God of Wisdom, said to have reigned as king of Egypt during the “First Time” – Zep Tepi – 52.000 years ago. Foreseeing the major cataclysm that befell the planet about 10.500 B.C. – known in legends from all over the world as the flood, the deluge -, Thoth is said to have hidden and protected the “most secret knowledge”, in the interior and layout of the three pyramids of Gizeh. The Tarot are the hieroglyphic pictures created by the survivors of the cataclysm in Egypt, whence all occidental, historic western heritage has its roots. Other survivors in the east are known through the Nacaal Mystery Schools. There, a similar knowledge-system was developed, wherefrom the I Ching in China and the Indo-Aryan Astrology of India are the most well-known examples. Still other survivors of the cataclysm arrived in the Americas, wherefrom stem their particular astronomic and astrologic calendars, oracles of the Earth and of the Moon, highly developed astronomy, and a system of transcendent medicine which also functions as a spiritual teaching.

To Thoth, also known by his later Greek name Hermes Trismegistos, are attributed all systems of Magic, Alchemy, the very invention of the written Word, Music, Medicine, and the Egyptian variant of Astrology. His famous “Tabula Smaragdina”, the “Emerald Tablet”, is the basic text of all western, occult, initiatory, “hermetic” knowledge, the corner-stone of the Rosicrucian temple, integral part of the legacy left by “religious” orders as the Templars, Knights of Jerusalem and their later off-shoots. Thoth, as the ancient God of Wisdom, figures as the teacher of the great Gods Isis and Osiris, and the later God Horus, their son, owes him worship and respect.

The last transmutation of the word Tarot, Ator, signifies “adoration of the Divine”. As “Ator = Adore”, it stems from the newer Goddess Hathor, as the latest reflection of the previous “Time of the Gods”.

Largely predating the pharao-kings known as “Followers of Horus”, these divine figures stand out in the mists of time before the flood, before the building of the pyramids, in a world-cycle during which the cosmic wheel’s spokes pointed to the pole-star Vega, brightest of all “circumpolar stars”, and a constellation predating the age of Leo. As a last vestige of that time the Sphinx at Gizeh, also known as “the silent guardian of the secrets”, looked due East, towards the rising of the constellation of the Lion at the spring equinox.

Thoth, whose legacy lies in the 78 cards of wisdom, and in the system that later became known as the Quabbala, resembles the mythical creator of the I Ching, Fu Hsi (Fu Hxi), and indeed both systems mirror each other.

In a comparison between the most ancient oracular “wisdom-systems” we find, in the West – the Occident – 78 Tarot cards, divided into 22 cards of Major Arcana or Trumps, and 56 Minor Arcana, divided into four suits representing 4 elements. Also, we find the system of the Quabbala with its “Tree of Life”, a glyph or picture containing 10 “Sephirot”- “power-spots”, focuses of divine radiation, an equivalent of the Eastern system of “Chakras”. The mystical Jewish tradition of the Quabbala, a variant of the hermetic Egyptian Quabbala, has accorded the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet to the 22 Trumps and given Hebrew names to the Sephirot on the Tree of Life. Sumerian, Chaldäan, Babylonian, Phoenician and, later, Greek and Roman Astrology has added the signs and names of the Zodiac and the 7 “old” planets to the Tarot and the Quabbala. Hebrew and Greek became the “lingua franca” among the scholars of the occidental systems.

Arabic, as also “occidental” in a way, has accorded its own “symbol equals number” philosophic system towards an interpretation of the Tarot. This should be observed, for not only the Hebrews integrated the ancient Egyptian numeric codes; serious scholars of the Koran actually accord more importance to the numbers than to the written words. In fact, today the Arabic number-symbols, from 1 to 9, have supplanted all previous systems of counting.

In the East – the Orient – we find the already mentioned Chakras, normally 7 in number (yet expandable to 12 and 13), which reflect the Sephirot on the Tree of Life and are

practically used in Hindu medicine, Ayurveda, and in Chinese Acupuncture (as the main relays of the “meridians” and subtle energies of the body). Of course the 7 Chakras have their correspondences with the 7 planets. The Hindu Yoga and also medicine employ the Nadis, the subtle channels of ethereal energies, whose numbers follow the harmonious path of 1, 4, 8, 12, 16, corresponding to the Wheel of Dharma, from Brahma to Creation.

The Orient has developed various oracular systems, of which the I Ching is the most famous. The I Ching are composed of two forces or “basic attributes”, Yin and Yang, united in Polarity, as tangible manifestations of all-pervading, transcendent Tao. Combined into Trigrams, Yin and Yang give rise to 8 “elements”, the Trigrams grouped into 64 Hexagrams are the Chinese equivalent of the 78 cards of Tarot. Ancient Hindu and later Indo-Aryan elements have been integrated in what is today the huge body of Sino-Tibetan Buddhism (just as Hebrew and Greek, and finally Arabic, were integrated in Quabbala and Tarot): the five elements of Sanskrit, the Tattwas, and certain aspects of Astrology.

Chinese, Hindu and Tibetan “Holy Science”- such as eastern medicine, Zen, Ch’an, and all initiatory methods of meditation – is the equivalent (albeit somehow more profound and more practical) of the hermetic western “Holy Science ” – Alchemy, Magic, Greek and Celtic-Druid “initiation-stages”- which has led to Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry and all modern practical “science”. Yet the Hebrew and Greek influences, with all their “hermetic” symbolism, have also effectively barred the way for a total integration of the complete occidental heritage, which would necessarily include the science of the Druids, the Germanic Runes and all their special symbolism, and the large and interestingly overlapping, mutually according heritage of the Celts and American Indians. Were all these pieces of wisdom integrated, all the East with all the West – whereby Polynesian, Australian, Inner-Asian and African traditions would prove to fit nicely into the grooves of the “universal wheel”- , then the original, wholly unfolded Book of Thoth would lay exposed and all secrecy, doubt and ignorance as to its content dispersed in the light of truth.

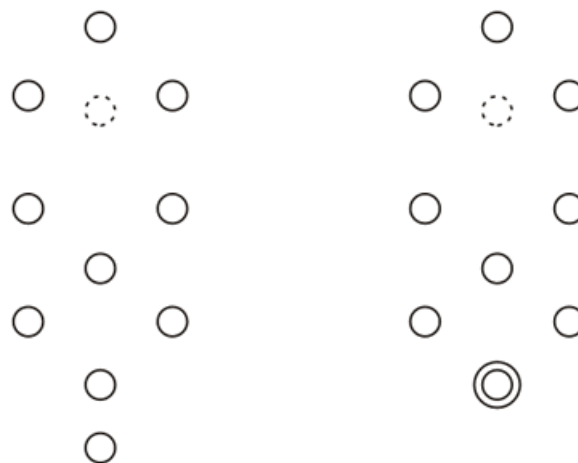
Both the Tarot and the I Ching, as also Astrology, owe their survival through the turbulences of time to their oracular functions, which Man, even in the midst of book-burning and Vandalism, did not want to renounce.

As the Tarot lack any integrated statements as the I Ching have to offer, the uniting motto of both may be found in a Chinese commentary to I Ching-sign number 43, Kuai (also called “Overthrow of Evil”):

*“The strong disperse the weak ;  
Kuai teaches so.  
Prosper the good man’s way ;  
To grief all small men go.”*

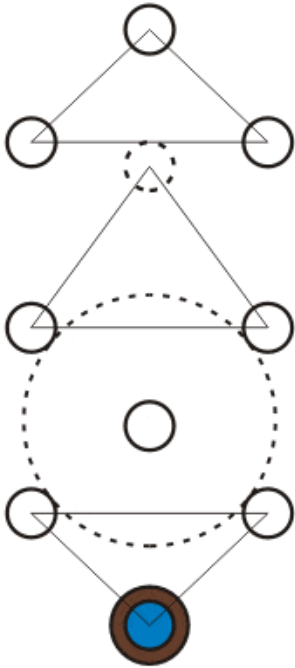
(I Ching, James Legge translation)

The Tarot, having passed from Egypt to Central Asia, and later returned to the Near East, reappeared with an adjunct of Hebrew connotations, and it is this mingling of Tarot with Hebrew elements that gave rise to the Quabbala as it has appeared in published form. As will be demonstrated later, all ancient wisdom is the same all over the world, only the modes of symbolism vary with time and place. With the quabbalist interpretation in view, it should be pointed out that the “Tree of Life” is reported to have consisted of 8 “Sephira” in the oldest times, i.e. the topmost Sephirah, “Kether”, was removed to form a circle around the whole configuration (God encompasses all Creation), and “Malkuth” and “Yesod” (Earth and Moon) formed one symbol only. In this way the quabbalist symbolism is wholly integrated with all known traditions of the ancient and new World, based upon the holy number 8.

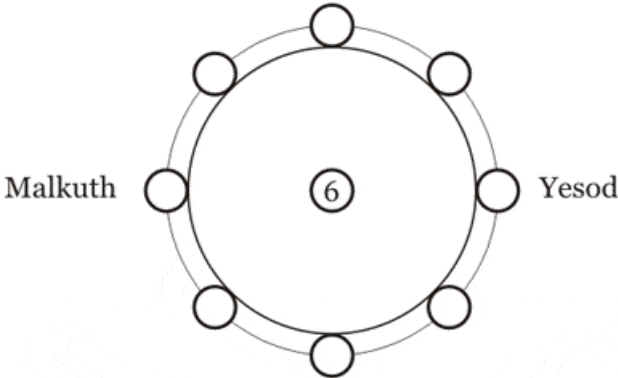


Tree of Life in traditional form.

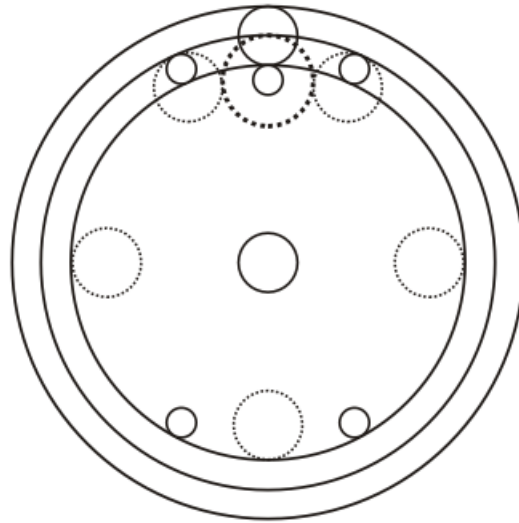
Kether to Malkuth, with Da'ath indicated (subtle circle).



Tree of Life centered on Tipheret.



Centered on Kether.



Triple-circle: Ain, Ain Soph, Ain  
Soph Aur.

These four configurations allow for multiple yet still basically archaic interpretations. Their interweaving parallel symbolism shows their dynamic state, always in flux.

There is no need to place the Trumps or any other cards within the graphic system, as it is already complex enough and should not be overburdened. Suffice it so say at this point that the Sephirot on the Tree of Life are arranged in two ways:

- First, from Kether downwards to Malkuth as the “Act of Creation”, as Divine Emanation or Akasha, from the most sublime downwards to the grossest manifestation on the terrestrial plane.
- Second, from Malkuth upwards as stages of an individuals’ development, for Man must first understand himself, then his surroundings, time, space, and then step further to understand and maybe integrate the ever higher and more subtle regions.

The philosophy guiding this study does not follow any zigzag path, even if this may be inherent to the significance of the ascending 22 Cards. As the Sephirot, seen as energetic Chakras, flow up and down, intermingle and merge, a zigzag flow of “Divine Emanation” must anyway be seen as a dynamically moving spiral movement (reminiscent of the DNA-spiral), and so the suggestion of a two-dimensional, “lightning-like” movement is deemed as limitative, not visibly displaying the highly dynamic forces at work.

Therefore the Sephirot are associated with the Earth, Moon, Sun and planets in an upward movement. Malkuth is the densest form of manifestation, yet also its most sublime in its perfect material form, reflecting Kether in this sense from where arose Creation as such. Malkuth is also called the “quadripolar magnet”, encompassing all the elements and forces. Yesod is associated with the Moon and forms a binary system with Malkuth. As a satellite of Earth, and also due to their commonly shared subtle [Astral](#) and [Noëtic](#) or mental spheres). Thus we speak of the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere.

Netzah stands for Venus,

Hod for Mercury,

Tipheret for the Sun,

Geburah for Mars,

Chesed or Gedulah for Jupiter,

Binah for Saturn (and all “trans-Saturn” planets), and

Chokhmah for Polarity (2).

Polarity is the first, yet intangible manifestation issuing forth from the indefinable primary force of Kether. It represents a quality which pervades all manifestation and is also symbolic of the last stage within the quest, before final “unity with God”. The “hidden Sephirah”, Da’ath, stands for the whole solar system and the sublimest aspects of Mind and Spirit and Soul. It thus also incorporates not only the “trans-Saturn” further planets, already symbolised by Saturn, but also the “sister-stars” of the Sun, whose mental or noëtic spheres have not been explored individually. It is easy to see that the Sephirot could also be numbered from down upwards, giving God the number of excellence: 10. In fact, apart from the Zero, 0, which takes the place of God, the Tarot follow this course and even double it, for at 20 we find the last all-inclusive symbolism of “Manifest Creation”. Also, the 9 repeats by  $2 \times 9 = 18$ : the card called “The Moon”, and the 19 represents the central all-powerful force or the central power ruling its own system: “The Sun”. By associating the “number of creation” – 3 – with the “number of dynamic change” – 7 – the Tarot arrive at 21: “The Universe”. This will suffice for a first aperçu of the dynamics involved in the whole system, the Book of Thoth: the Cards of Wisdom.

The Quabbala, in the Hebrew-Greek version having come down to our time, traces its origin back to the primal Adam. This is the mysterious Adam Cadmon, who participated in the compilation of the mystery – teachings that created the Bible. The Hebrew “quabbalist texts” have always included the Tarot within their teachings, yet not within the Sepher Jesira



and Thora texts. They were limited to the “ear-to-ear” secret teaching meant for practical work and not for theory. Thus only the “Clavicula Salomonis”, the “Keys of Salomon”, and the obscurely phrased secret knowledge named Mercava or Mer-Ka-Ba, make some reference to the cards of the Tarot. This is within the frame of “practical Magic”, as the Quabbala admits. The framework was supplied by hieroglyphic texts and symbols, and so the Egyptian origin is recognised (see Glossary: [Magic](#)). Whereas the system of the Sephirot – the Tree of Life – is classified as “metaphysical speculation”, the practical working system ( [Magic](#)) is associated with the Tarot. This was kept so secret that only in the year 1900 A.D. a publication furtively mentioned the association of Quabbala with the Tarot as its practical application.

The study of the Tarot is thus burdened with Hebrew symbolism. Burdened, because the numeric and alphabetic computations rely on Hebrew codes of symbolism which are neither totally correct nor easy to follow. The Arabic numbers, moreover, were introduced world-wide, which carries a further complication. The interpretation of the Tarot, seen through this lens of high complexity, has seen many distortions with the passing of time. This was not the original idea, which first attempted to interpret a highly complex dynamic universe in as simple and easy a language possible. The symbols – Hieroglyphs – should each stand out in resplendent purity, reflecting a complex but translucent truth or cosmic law, each a single multi-faceted diamond of its own shade of colour, vibration, station in time and space, a microcosm reflecting its macrocosmic double.

This study will attempt to realign theoretic, abstract metaphysic speculation with the realities of modern time, thus realigning the Zodiac according to the most ancient sources, introducing the all-pervading aspects of [Synchronicity](#), placing the ethereal spheres at their proper “points of entry”, within the human body as well as within the celestial body of the solar system, and – nolens volens – realign the letters of the Hebrew alphabet to reflect their profoundest symbolism, namely their numeric codes.

With the realignment of the Hebrew letters and of the astrologic and planetary references, a certain realignment of “paths on the Tree of Life” was necessary. Newer studies of the Quabbala have also extended the Tree of Life, ascribing four “development-spheres” to a variable number of Sephirot, from 20 to 29. But these Sephirot are no longer named, they integrate the [Four Worlds of the Quabbala](#), and finally align along a central axis of either 7, 10 or 11 central focal points. Thus, these newer alignments of the Tree of Life aim to bring them into correspondence with the other known ancient wisdom-systems. This, the Tarot have always done, and so the alignment of the 22 Trumps of the Tarot with the Tree of Life

and its “paths” already takes into account all other known systems, thereby possibly leading to a Tree of Life of finally 78 “Sephira”.

As Man is composed of a triple body – physical, psychic-astral or vital-emotional, and mental-noëtic – all aspects must reflect within the dynamics of perpetual change, the movement of the Wheel of Dharma, the Karma created from action and reaction, thus giving rise to an interlocking system wherein the mental, imaginary impulse descends through the form-giving astral sphere, to finally manifest as tangible reality. This depends on the inner composition of Man, his/her inner harmony, and so the physical body is associated with “elementary might”, the astral body with “inner rank”, and the mental body with “inner step” or “elevation”. Thus we have a horizontal system coinciding with a vertical system, and both are seen as constantly moving spirals. By the motion of the spirals, Man places himself within and without the eternal fluid flux of Time and Space, finally: of Fate.

The Major Arcana, the Tarot-Trumps, finally only correspond to the first “three Chakras” or the “lower Trinity of the Sephirah Malkuth/Yesod, Netzah, and Hod”, within the 78 “pages of the Book of Wisdom”.

May this, the “second aperçu” of the dynamics involved within the Tarot, suffice to gain entrance “through the open window” of divine knowing and wisdom.

As the alchemic texts say: “*Ars longa, Vita brevis*”.

Chapter 2

## **Initiation and Reality**

### **Hommage to Franz Bardon**

Tarot has the meaning of speaking, the wheel and the law, as shown in its letters. The Orator unveils and lays bare the hidden meaning. The Wheel is the wheel of life, fate and evolution, changing in time, pointing to the stars, naming the astrologic age and turning from life to death to life as the Universal Law, the Hebrew Thora, Buddhist Dhamma, Amero-Indian Medicine-Wheel, the Zodiac, and Hindu Samsara.

During a discussion in Moscow, 1915, after having listened to a lecture on hidden Central Asian knowledge and wisdom-systems, a gentleman stood up and asked:

"This knowledge surprises me. How did it come to be hidden? Why was I not able to find it, though I have been searching for years?"

The lecturer answered: "Ah, but you are now capable of understanding? Is that not also a new fact? How come, that up to now you never crossed its path, why weren't you told so before? Is it not that you yourself have been preparing yourself in all manner of way to finally accede to something that you never expected to exist?"

You say that this knowledge was hidden. This is not true. It was simply beyond the scope of men and women to understand. They were incapable, because the ground-work had not been laid out. Without preparation, even the most simple things seem strange. If Man remains at this station of perplexity, unable to fathom any hidden meaning behind the most simple words, then it is not because this meaning is hidden, but because access to it was obstructed. By too many words, by useless things that deviated attention from what is true."

There is a certain level, below which nothing can be transmitted. All is turned to banality.

A boat, for example, is seen only as a means for transport, not a thought is wasted on its build, on its uniqueness, nor on the crew that manoeuvres it. Then, when a storm strikes, the passengers are afraid, they have not observed if this particular boat is sea-worthy or not. They don't know whether the captain and the crew are capable of steering it into calm waters again. They are simply perplexed, and out of their depth. Will the boat capsize? Maybe, these

unreflected, mindless passengers cannot know, nor even guess. They board a boat as if it were the safest thing in the world. In the harbor, this is probably true. Yet on the open ocean, maybe not. The only passenger to guess correctly, to have an idea and an intuition of what will occur in the midst of a storm, is the one who has taken a good look of the boat before boarding it. Is it of good construction, not too old? Does it have cracks and leaks, does the crew inspire confidence? Does the captain show a natural grasp of all eventualities, does he form one harmonious group with the crew, or are they possibly at variance? These and many other questions can be intuitively answered in no time, if the passenger just takes a few minutes to reflect on what vessel he or she is boarding. Even if he or she is not interested in boats at all, a short inspired look will show the inherent qualities and/or faults in a glance. Then the storm is seen differently altogether. Then the passenger is not as a mouse which will survive or drown without being able to do anything about it. Then he or she may actually help the crew, may perhaps calm the other nervous, unminded passengers. Such a difference of approach is immediately recognised by any experienced captain. Thus his own self-confidence also either mounts or descends, owing to the make-up of the group of passengers. For frantic unminded passengers will also unnerve him, possibly, and he must use restraint to actually ignore their unminded reactions. In case of accident, the captain is in the worst place, if no one on board has any understanding and self-control. If all passengers have taken the boat, the crew and the captain into account, then the captain may even faithfully delegate some functions, trusting that everyone will remain calm and collected, even though the storm may be dangerous.

Thus G.I. Gurdjieff, when asked about the strange and hidden origin of some of his teachings, answered: "Thanks to this knowledge itself, and to your personal work, you are now able to understand what I have been saying. If we spoke again of the same knowledge in a years' time, then you will not have waited for it to miraculously reveal itself, you will have searched further. Thus your understanding will have deepened. We will speak of the same knowledge, but it will not surprise you anymore. Instead, maybe you will have found something, that could be of interest to me also. We will both see the same thing from a deepened or heightened perspective, and this interplay of different levels will have interest all by itself. Our understanding will have changed, evolved. As long as people are incapable of understanding, it is of no use to speak. It is of no help to descend to the listeners' level, for then even I will lack the right words, for my words in his language will be incomprehensible, both to him and to me."

For certain ideas there are too few words. So we look for images, for symbols, for subtle double-meanings. These are then sometimes perceived as veiled, hidden on purpose.

This is not so, strange words or unfamiliar images and symbols have been used, because the meaning of what was intended to be transmitted could not be formulated otherwise. If the words themselves only serve to describe the well-spring from which they flow, if for example the Nothing is tried to be shown as not being Nothing, but no other words are available, then this Nothing must stand as un-nothing Nothing, which is meaningless, yet still somehow shows that this Nothing is not seen as completely void, it is not an absolute vacuum.

What is really called hidden and secret, is so due to the fact that one cannot give anything that Man is incapable of accepting. To stress the complexities of certain ideas, then, is actually an effort to stir an interest, to give an impulse furthering individual study and understanding. All can be said in simple words and some simple images. If that is the level employed, then it remains there, for there is nothing left to discover. If the bird is painted one-dimensional, sitting on a branch, then the bird is static and means simply bird. Two-dimensional, it has a form, some of its qualities are revealed. Three-dimensional, we see the potentials of the bird, as also of the branch it is sitting on. By its plumage, mass, lightness or weight, by its attitude, we perceive some qualities of the bird. Four-dimensional, it is seen as both sitting on the branch and also flying through the air. Five-dimensional, it is still the bird and the branch, but now we know the qualities of the tree, not only of the branch, and we see that the flying bird is in the air, above the earth, in the sky, and we have a notion of what may lie beyond the atmosphere. The sitting bird, at the same time, will be seen in the direct stage of its development, to what extent it is unique among the birds, what makes its own species unique, in this special individual as well. And the dimensions go on, until, as in Zen meditation, a picture of a bird on a branch begins to encompass all, from Creation to Disintegration. On the way, many things have been learned, and the onlooker is not the same as the one having first perceived the one-dimensional picture.

Some people say: "*I want heaven, illumination, God, now, today, tout-de-suite.*" That is partially possible, if all preparative work had been done. Instant inspiration, enlightenment, can be attained in one day, if the individual has prepared for a long time. But will it last? Will it not be as a passing trip, very high today, less high tomorrow? It is better to be high today, with the confident certitude of being higher tomorrow. Never lower, always higher.

Others wait all their life for the perfect Siddha-Guru, the perfectly illumined Sheik. They expect their blessing or transmission of Baraka to liberate them instantly, once they have found this person. This, by all accounts is false hope. The most famous, and also well

observed and studied, Gurus and Holy Beings, and the list is so long we will not even mention one of them, did not transmit total bliss and instant enlightenment.

They taught the path of the Heart, they transmitted blessing powers, they took burdens and obstacles away, they made false thought disintegrate, they healed physical obstacles, they showed the right way to meditate, they showed the aim of meditation, they exemplified the Yoga which had led to their own exalted state. But they did not, nor could they, make instant transmission of Self-Realization. This, as the name states, is the task of every single individual: to find, harmonise, purify and finally totally integrate the Self, which is then also transcended.

This is also the teaching of the Tarot. That is their innermost meaning. That is the path suggested by the hieroglyphic pictures, from The Fool to the Universe, and back again. The magical powers, the Hindu Siddhis, the supernatural gifts bestowed upon the purified Yogi, they also appear within the Tarot. But they are not the succinct aim and goal. They, as in all correct "religious" systems, are side-products.

They arise from the inner station Man accedes to. If they are invoked, or also evoked, then they do not last. Such "powers of one night" only serve as impulses for a certain well-determined task, for a short moment of alchemic transmutation. Then they are discarded, or rather simply disappear, for at a later moment in time they will not be the specific Siddhi required, a different power will be needed. In all teachings, the magic powers are pure and seen as a divine gift.

They are associated with two great warnings. The first is: "Beware the individual who twists and bends a divine gift to base ends". The outcome will be total loss of all attainment up to this point, the individuals' evolution not only ends but tends to spur a disintegration of the individual as a whole. The second warning is that magical gifts, divine Siddhis, if dwelt upon for too long, prove to turn into a major hindrance, an obstacle on the individuals' path towards enlightenment. Remaining with the Siddhis, even using them in a pure unselfish sense, is a pause along the way. Thus all accomplished Yogis have at all times said: "Discard what you know. Forget the Buddha, otherwise He cannot come !" Nothing new can be learned and integrated, as long as the prime attention rests with the Siddhis. They should be relegated to occasional use, if at all, and actually forgotten. They will arise by themselves, when there is any need. Thus the lives of the Magicians, as bright, "white" and pure as they may be, represent only one aspect, even a rather narrow aspect, of human life. Should an individuals' attention rest within the "magic sphere" of the Siddhis, then he or she is actually

taking a break between lives. Inquisitive, inspirational, intuitive life has then ended, it will resume within a further reincarnation.

Some will say that the perfected Quabbalist is both a highly accomplished adept of Magic, and also far advanced towards liberation from the Wheel of Dharma. This may be so or not, but beyond a certain stage only the individual can decide what is actually true or false. The Occultist and Alchemist do not seek Siddhic Powers. They sometimes use them. If this is done spontaneously, within Lila, the spontaneous, intuitive action that is not accumulative of Karma, then this is all right. The same applies to the Quabbalist. In all three cases, the magic powers are clearly seen as being transient, only one aspect of Polarity. The accomplished Magician should see this too, thus advancing beyond limited aspects within and without.

Truly great men should be approached as one approaches a mountain. It is self-evident that they stand beyond any fathomable scope. They are like mountains, and their peaks of attainment may reach into unbounded space, Ain Soph in Hebrew. But they are on earth like everyone else. Otherwise they are called "ascended Masters", and inspire individuals from an invisible realm. Their own development, and how they relate to temporal conditions, is something to observe with awe. Man should not expect any instant blessing power to emanate individually from such men or women. They have either passed the threshold of Polarity or it is still their aim to do so. Contact with humanity, their fellow men, is their own choice, it should be observed with care, but nothing may be asked or called for. This would be profound disrespect. A glimpse of their fantastic inner and outer life should serve as a sublime inspiration only. Thus the devout Hindus and Buddhists demand only "Darshan", the sight of the holy person. Demanding more would mean to consciously tax the perfected man or woman, and is thus in fact an evil act, unworthy of the aspiring student or even adept. Approaching such persons, and it is clear that only very few are actually approachable, is therefore also fraught with danger. For the single individual will automatically be put to the test, his or her actual purity of intention, of the Soul, will be revealed. But this is a great good, for were there to remain serious lacunae in the persons' individual development, they would certainly be exposed. There is never any need for shame, when this occurs. It is a mighty impulse to set things right, to straighten out any creases in the double-luminous body that the sincere searcher for truth needs to develop "along the way".

In any practical sense, it is preferable to "approach" a high Being of Accomplishment from afar. It is permissible to ask for guidance and protection within the invisible realms. These are much more tangible than the physical approach. A Holy Man can act far more

efficiently in the astral and mental spheres, undisturbed by the flux of changing "reality". As the "ear-to-ear" and "hand-to-hand" transmissions have become ever more difficult to maintain, within the population explosion of these last hundred years, the foul atmosphere of the cities, the poisonous vibrations of the moving masses, the incessant bombardment with idiosyncratic impulses bare of any inner sense and meaning, this higher approach has turned out to be almost the only one tangibly possible. It may be good and beneficent to visit and live for a while with the Gurus and the members of the Sangha (the Buddhist monks), it is certainly beneficial to directly work together with an accomplished Quabbalist or Alchemist, but these occasions tend to be rarifying, even though they are visibly spreading. This is a paradox, for never since about 2.000 years ago, with the exception of Central Asia, Tibet and China, have esoteric groupings flourished as they do today. The quantity of oral and written transmissions has reached a peak, even this study is but one of many thousands in circulation today. Many Gurus, Zen Masters, Occultists, and even some Quabbalists, have made their physical appearance. But now it is this quantity that is a hindrance, for it is increasingly difficult to stay long enough with one single teacher to wholly grasp his or her very particular transmission. A looser contact is on the rise, after the confusing multitude of teachings has taxed too many individuals, thus giving rise to esoteric hitch-hiking, moving from one master to another. Even group-travels gave access to thousands of encounters, a whole network of esoteric voyaging. As this is a source of serious money to be earned by the organisers, it will continue to be propagated.

But in the quantity the individual necessarily loses his or her inner one-centredness. In other words, it is the rank or station of the individual that is on the rise, the subtle realm of step or elevation must necessarily be on the decrease.

The innermost path, as also the lofty aims to achieve a merging of the higher Chakras, must needs be relegated to a secondary search, when an equalising of rank and station is the foremost aim. This nonetheless is of "Aquarian" inspiration, where Man no longer thinks and acts exclusively for his or her own good alone. The spreading of a certain spiritual level, niveau, can be seen as a self-less act, beneficent and furthering the abolition of all inhibitions. Thus the collective psyche undergoes a process of purification. In the mass-society of today, this is good. For the individual, he or she must see beyond this also, for Man is not an animal that lives in herds. Groups, functionable groups, must of necessity remain small. Too many individuals within one group with a certain aim in mind, dilutes the quality of the original impulse. 60 is most commonly allowed to be the maximum for a practically working group. The best number is the most limited, yet 13 individuals are also the minimum, less than that applies to "one-to-one", ear-to-ear, hand-to-hand. Whichever way is best for the individual



psyche is the choice of each one only, and maybe, by direct appeal through the invisible spheres, any arrangement can be found, here and in the beyond. Fate and intuition are always the best guides. The individual is reminded again that totally accomplished Masters or Adepts are always very few in number only. As single mountains, we see that there are not so many on this planet, that is why they stand out visibly to be seen from way afar.

When such Holy Men appear, it is as a shudder traversing the subtle realms. Anyone with a developed intuition is aware of them. Examples are, in newer times, historically to be checked upon: In China, masters Han-shan (1546-1623) and Xu-yun (Empty Cloud), who lived from 1840 to 1959. In Tibet, master Tsong Khapa (1357-1419), and the sublime Yogi Milarepa (Milaraspa), who lived from 1052 to 1135. In India or rather Bengal appeared Sri Caitanya Mahaprabhu, who renewed the teachings of the Krishna Avatar (1486-1534). The Near and Middle East have only two Masters of this importance: Jesus Christ and the Prophet Mahomed. It is from the latter that a whole line of highly accomplished Masters follows, yet not in Arabia.

The Moslem impulse stretched into Central Asia, finally touching upon the Chinese and Mongol empires. In the region of the two rivers, Syr-Darya and Amu-Darya, eastern Turkestan or ancient Transoxania, a blending of the Great Spirit of the Mongol steppes and of Chinese shamanism occurred: it blended with the Taoist and Ch'an, early Zen, "religion", Tibetan Buddhism, Nestorian Christianity, and finally with Islam, the new conquering force, based on total submission to Allah. Thus Islam is really the Arab version of Bhakti Yoga (the Yoga of Submission and Devotion), but in Central Asia it took the aspect of Jnana Yoga, the Yoga of Wisdom.

The Great Spirit ruled supreme, though, and was supported by the Chinese "Open Sky", Ch'an. Tibetan Buddhism gave the impulse for highly dynamic mental work, total concentration. The mental preoccupation from Tibet was balanced by the devotional aspects of Islam and the necessary submission to the Great Spirit, who is so great in scope as to have no name. This blending of impulses in Central Asia led to the appearance of men so great as to be called "axis of the world" at their time. They radiated all over Asia, and their impulses were felt even in Europe. The most fore-standing are Abd al-Khaliq Ghudjuwani (died 1220), Ahmed Yesevi (died 1169), Bahauddin Naqschbandi (1318-1389), Ala ad-din Attar (died 1400) and Ubaidallah Ahrar (died ca.1404-1409).

The eternal, immortal man named Khidr, the Green One, stands invisibly behind each one (in the image of the protective Dhyani-Buddhas), and the whole list of known

accomplished masters is long. Their main influence continues to this day. For the lost traditions of ancient Egypt (as mentioned in the foreword) had escaped the spiritual disintegration of later Greece and the Roman Empire, were not affected by the Dark Ages that followed in Europe and the Near East, and reconstituted themselves within the merging and blending of spiritual traditions in Central Asia. This is also true of Astrology, the "science of the sky". Here also, the compilation of ancient sources was undertaken far from the violent times in the West. As the occidental symbols of Astrology stem directly from Egypt (see the astrologic calendar of Dendera, dated to at least 2.600 B.C. - though intrinsically related to more than 32.000 BC), what has finally re-emerged is this system of symbols combined with the Hindu adjudications of "Houses" and "Stations", "Moon-nodes", etc. China maintained its own astrologic system, but certain philosophic considerations were added to this within the mingling and merging that took place in Central Asia.

What then reappeared in the lands surrounding the Mediterranean, and then flowed northwards to Western and Central Europe, forms today the very basis of Occidental Thought, Science and Philosophy. Alchemy gave rise to Chemistry, Physics, Biology and Medicine. "Magic" gave rise to Philosophy, as developed since the Renaissance, and later to Psychology and the Social Sciences. The feudal and later kingly courts were influenced to curb their excessive oppression by the chivalrous, "decorative" aspects of Humanism, which is wholly a reflection of the magnanimity, equanimity and compassion furthered in the Arab, Turkoman and Persian fiefs and Kalifates. Finally, the ancient science of Astrology gave rise to Astronomy and Astro-Physics.

India had many Holy Men, mainly Caitanya, but in fact only the eternal, immortal Babadji Avatar, having manifested from about 1800 onwards, has the world-rippling scope of the men mentioned above.

Mahatma Gandhi also gave a world-wide stimulus, yet less so within the long-lasting spiritual realm. Today, some people believe that Bhagavan Sai Baba of southern Andhra Pradesh is a chosen Avatar or Divine Manifestation, and his impulse is certainly felt all over India. If he can claim to be a world-teacher of highest scope is an unknown, some say yes, some no. This was not the case with all individuals mentioned up to now. Europe has had no individuals of such universal influence, or at least their attributions have been kept as closely guarded secrets. For in Europe the advent of highly destructive forces, practically from Napoleon onwards (as also before), forced highly accomplished Adepts of the scope of a Franz Bardon, and earlier individuals like Fulcanelli and the Count of Saint Germain, to

visibly retire from the outside world as much as possible, pursued by prison, torture and death.

Yet Europe and Asia, for the first time in known human history, have had world-shattering evil incarnations. Lenin, Stalin, Hitler, Mussolini, Franco and Mao Tse Tung certainly shuddered the world. The great political leaders of the 20th century are the first of their kind to actually influence all the world. Before, this was restricted to Holy Men only. The exceptions, Tschingis Khan, Tamerlane, Alexander the Great, maybe Darius and Assurbanipal, maybe Caesar and Trajan, were not of the evil intent ascribed to the 20th century monsters. Close study reveals them as at most cruel and extremely ambitious, but they all aimed to restore human cohabitation, albeit after having destroyed the previous order. In America, in the 20th century (as also Franz Bardon in Europe), born 1939 in Long Island, New York, Bubba Da Free John may be an exception. From Alan Watts to the Zen masters of the USA to the bishops and cardinals of the emancipated "free" churches, they all accorded him "Avatar status". We believe that he is or was the divine agent utterly needed to bring about the beneficial turn of events as perceived from about 1960 onwards. Of course, he did not chase the money-lenders from the temples, he did not intervene to bring the high and mighty down, but the whole spread of the "esoteric wave" may well have its true inner origin in this single human being. His devotees certainly claim him as a unique "world-teacher", an Avatar. He teaches the Way of the Heart, the access to divine bliss via the purest vessel of Amrita Nadi, the essence of all Hinduism and Mahayana Buddhism. He may, intrinsically, even be associated with the true origin of this study, as it certainly is placed under the blessing powers of divine protective agencies. Yet this is not "automatic writing", today called "channeling", but only a final synthesis of long years of search and research. But an adherence to primal Buddhist principles is here followed, namely to place "action and the fruit of action" under the auspices of the high ethereal realms, thus finally relinquishing all terrestrial achievement and placing it as a simple offering at the feet of the "Divine Masters".

Had the proponents of Theosophy, Madame H.P. Blavatski and Alice Bailey foremost, correctly followed these precepts, admitting to an inspirational blessing-power instead of claiming the Secret Chiefs, the Hidden Masters of Tibet and Mongolia, as the origin of their work, then Theosophy may have maintained its spiritually overwhelming status. Instead, it split into differing groupings. The magically oriented members of the Theosophical Society went on to found the mystery schools of the Golden Dawn, BOTA (the Builders of the Adytum), Aurum Solis, and also the Rosicrucian AMORC. Others formed Anthroposophy, based on the transcendent, yet highly practical ideas of Dr. Rudolf Steiner. Finally, the old Druid Order was also re-established, and the Nordic and Celtic-Hyperborean mystery-

schools reappeared. Quabbala made its sudden appearance in published form, in 1900, and rapidly spread. Today, groups like the Servants of the Light propose regular study-courses. Finally, the old pagan schools of mystery re-emerged all over the world, under the most diverse names and guises, but they are all united into what may correctly be called The Secret Commonwealth. Central Asia, the Americas, Australia, Polynesia and of course Africa are the centres for this shamanic rebirth of the Great Spirit.

In the 20th century, within the general return to the pagan roots, also began a systematic search for the long-lost myths and legends. As they were uncovered and flowed from their diverse geographic regions of the world towards Europe and America, various attempts were made to join or concentrate their intrinsic meanings and symbolism. A very popular synthesis of various origins was published by J.R.R. Tolkien, in his trilogy "The Lord of the Rings", "The Hobbit" and "The Silmarillion". Necessarily interested in the symbolic setting, and by the relations exposed within an interweaving of all myth and legend, a synthesis of Tolkien's work is added within this study as Appendix 3: [Creation Myth: J.R.R. Tolkien](#). It is also referred to within Trumps [15](#) and [16](#), which deal with the ethereal world of higher dimensions.

The Tarot, reconstructed from the hieroglyphic and symbolic remains of Egypt's "First Time", Zep Tepi, before the flood and global cataclysm, coincides with all above-mentioned aspects. For the Great Spirit, it is the fusion of Ch'an (later Zen) with Shamanism and the traditions of the Americas. For the Central Asian remnants of the Sufis, it is the secret book they took away from Egypt. For the Astrologers, it is fused within the same hieroglyphic transmission that originally stems from a time preceding all known forms of civilisation and culture. For the mystery-schools of Europe and America, it is the very foundation of their knowledge and practice, renamed Quabbala, Alchemy, Occultism and Magic. The more the 78 cards unfold, and many unfathomable cards remain to be opened, the more the Tarot will thrive. It is now of prime importance to secure the purification of its inherent spiritual functions, to see ritual as an inner way towards self-perfection, to re-establish the pure functions of ritual invocation and evocation in accordance with the dynamic changing flux of time, to restore what has been confounded, to uncover what has consciously been secreted away. We can see clearly now that there are no secrets attached to the Tarot. When correctly approached, they will show an accessible spiritual path, reminiscent of the search for the Grail and of the spiritual practices of Yoga. When correctly asked, they will answer. It depends on the height of step, on the purity of inner accomplishment, to put spiritual practice into effect, and also eventually to state the scope and intent of any questions

correctly. With patience and faith, sooner or later the intuitive inspiration of the Tarot will manifest.

But: "*Confound those, who willingly choose to secret away supposed secrets, only to use them for their own aggrandizement.*" For this already led to the downfall of Egypt, when the priesthood refused to spread the precepts, knowledge and wisdom freely, "keeping it to keep control". But the secret reveals itself, no Man may touch it.

The basic principles reigning Man and terrestrial Creation, the five elements, the quadripolar nature of both the manifest Universe as also of Man, some aspects of the so-called Astral, Psychic-Astral, Vital-Emotional, Mental and Noëtic Worlds or Spheres have been discussed within the opening chapters. Their further detailed description and possible application are an integral part of the Major Arcana, indeed of all 78 pages of the Book of Wisdom.

To explain some further commonly used terms, mainly stemming from Aryan-Hindu and later Alchemic and Theosophical writings, the following is aimed to throw more light on the inner and outer functions of Man (and most likely also, by analogy, of the planetary bodies).

The study of the Tarot may be greatly furthered and rendered more simple, when certain basic concepts, usually linked to Philosophy and "metaphysic speculation", are clarified. The following sub-chapter deals with the concepts of Soul, Spirit, Mind, Spirit (Spiritus) and Prana, Pneuma, Shakti, Ether.

Man is essentially a Spiritual Being. The two aspects of Conscience are proof of this. The conscience shared with all living Beings, of perceiving, integrating, acting and reacting, is the all-pervasive life-giving quality of Pneuma, Prana. The conscience peculiar to Man, not shared with other physically manifest Beings, which weighs and reflects upon Man's actions and thoughts, is what since antiquity has been called Spirit (Spiritus) and Anima (Soul). In Man, these two qualities, which together form a quintessence, manifests as the Life-Force, Shakti.

Pneuma and Prana are the life-giving energies that Man integrates, "inhales", absorbs from without. Pneuma would correspond to the two "lower Ethers", the Chymic and Vital; Prana to the Luminous and Reflective Ethers. Together, called Akasha, they manifest as these four-fold qualities of Ether (Akasha), each quality linked to a specific function in Man, be it

more physical or more spiritual. Yet their nature is both physical and spiritual, within whichever plane or sphere they are active.

Spirit and Soul are the inner qualities of Man. By integrating the energies "inhaled" and absorbed, Man transforms them according to his/her inner qualities. Thus the Spirit transforms Akasha and its four-fold Ethers, whereby it "exhales" and emanates the "products of Man's inner transformation". It is these qualities that Man "returns" towards the world without. And thus, by his or her emanations, the inherent qualities of each individual extends beyond Man's physical body. The higher the "inner vibrational rate", the stronger the emanations of each individual. The purer the "inner transformationary functions", the more beneficent and sublime the quality of each individuals' emanations.

What is called The Body of Light, the double-luminous essence of Man, the Spiritual Being, is the most inner transformatory agent, which may be defined as "Soul-Mind". Spirit, Soul and Mind, though each reflective of a certain human quality, an aspect of Man's "Being", have largely become fused into one pervasive "meaning". Thus, Soul is sometimes equated with Mind, and Mind with Spirit. In the subsequent study, Soul is used in the sense of "eternal, individual Life", the "divine spark of God", undying, and passing from life to death to life. Spirit and Mind are used to qualify the inner transformatory agents within Man. Thus, Mind - or Spirit - are employed to signify the quality of each Man's Being, of how he or she transmutes the energies of Pneuma and Prana and therefore changes their qualities when they leave the physical body, either through the sense-organs or through more subtle spiritual channels.

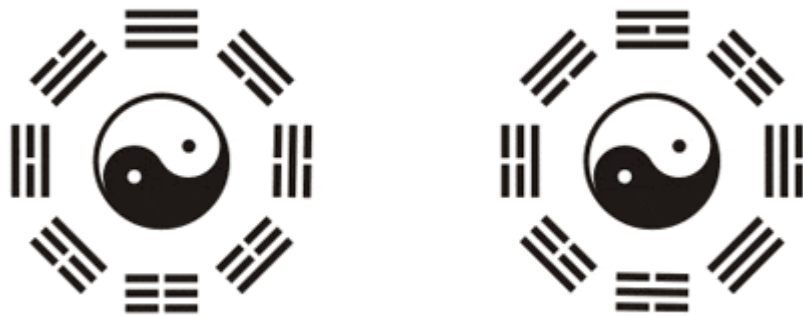
In this view, Spirit and Mind are "used" by the Soul to transform the qualities of the Life-Force, Shakti, and made to consciously integrate Pneuma and Prana in order to liberate the physical and psychic-astral limitations, inhibited by an impure transformation process. This "mind prison", in which so many human beings live, is therefore to be cracked by using the energies of Prana and Pneuma as stimuli, which can only function through the integration of the totality of Akasha, Ether. Thus, their four-fold qualities, as a first step to their total integration, are meant to be harmonised, equalised, evaluated, seen to be fluctually changing spiritual agents, whose integration depends wholly upon the inner equilibrium of each individual. Man, as an internally balanced and harmonious Being, reflecting the basic virtues of compassion and benevolence, can but transform the in-coming energies in just such an equilibrated way. And thus his/her emanations towards the without, which must be seen as the Universe at large, must be of beneficent nature. This, it is to be sincerely hoped, should constitute each individuals' inner aim, towards himself and towards life. So

integration of Pneuma and Prana simply depends on the inner qualities of each individual, and the Soul may rest "with good conscience" if it has directed its "agents", Spirit and Mind, to apply the most benevolent and harmonious attitudes, for in this way each individual Soul, Man as such, interacts with the Universe, both as Microcosm and as Macrocosm, for these in reality are just the same.

Chapter 3

## Number: Origin and Relevance

Any serious student of the ancient wisdom, be he or she Asian, African, European or American, will have noted - perhaps with some perplexity - that all knowledge systems have undergone changes in the course of time. The I Ching exist in two different configurations: first, the "abstract" older version of Fu Hsi (or Fu Hxi) which places Heaven at the top and Earth below; Fire and Water take opposing sides left and right. Second, the "temporal-dynamic" newer version of King Wen, an actual historic personage (together with his son, the Duke of Chou), places Fire at the top and Water below; Heaven and Earth are both placed on the right side, above and below.



I Ching: "abstract" & "temporal-dynamic" version.

The reason for King Wen's change of the traditional symbolism was to introduce a dynamism in what he took to be statically fixed symbols. The phrasing of the subsequent Hexagrams was not affected by this change, yet their most profound meaning is now twofold right from the start. As a consequence, there arose a multitude of differing interpretations of the Hexagrams, though the basic images of Yin = broken line and Yang = whole line, added to form two superimposed Trigrams, always remain the same. Still, there is reason to be perplexed by the differing interpretations arising from the choice of underlying basic symbolism: abstract or temporal-dynamic.

The Tarot have undergone even more changes than the I Ching. What is only a twofold complexity there, is a many-fold complexity with the Tarot. Through the creation of "Gipsy-Tarot", old Italian card-decks, Marseille-decks, etc., the Tarot even gave rise to the



common playing cards. Surviving mystery-schools kept a remnant of old correct correspondences, but they tended to guard them as special secrets of their respective order or secret society. Naturally, a multitude of changes occurred and it was only at the end of the 19th century that a semblance of "unified cards" appeared in public. The Tarot were then attached to the "metaphysic speculation" of the Hebrew Quabbala, which is not the place they originally occupied. Still, beyond this confusion, they continued to form the "ear-to-ear" secret oral teachings which gave rise to "practical Quabbala", that is "applied Magic". It is not the object of this study to follow the history of the Tarot, nor to give detailed reasons as to why these or other changes were introduced or later rectified. For this reason the basic references of the subsequent exploration, as directly concern the Tarot, are given to begin with:

1. Lama Anagarika Govinda, *The Inner Structure of the I Ching; Foundations of Tibetan Mysticism*; Wheelwright \ Weatherhill, B.I.Publications; San Francisco, New Delhi; 1981/82

2. Franz Bardon,

a) *Initiation into Hermetics*

b) *The Practice of Magical Evocation*

c) *The Key to the True Quabbalah*

Hermann Bauer, Freiburg, 1990\91; Rüggeberg, Wuppertal, 1987

3. Aleister Crowley,

a) *Liber 777*

b) *The Book of Thot* ; Petra Schulze, Bergen, 1992; Urania, Neuhausen, 1981

4. Patanjali, *The Authentic Yoga*, Scherz, Bern\Wien, 1982

5. Caitlin and John Matthews, *The Western Way*, Arkana-Penguin, London, 1993

6. J. van Rijckenborgh, *The Egyptian Gnosis I-III Rozekruis Pers*, Haarlem, 1985

7. Robert Wang, *The Golden Dawn Tarot Urania*, Neuhausen, 1988

8. John Michell,

a) *The New View over Atlantis*,

b) *Ancient Metrology*

Thames and Hudson, London, 1983; Pentacle Books, Bristol, 1981

9. Bob Frisell, *Nothing in this Book is True, But It's exactly how Things Are*; Frog Ltd., Berkeley, 1994
10. *The Dhammapada* Juan Mascaro, Penguin Classics, Victoria, 1973
11. G.I. Gurdjieff, "All and Everything": "Beelzebubs Tales to his Grandson", "Meetings with remarkable Men", "Life is Real only Then, When I Am"; Sphinx and Aurum; Basel and Freiburg; 1981, 1984, 1986.
12. J.G.Bennet, *The Masters of Wisdom*, Turnstone Books Ltd., London, 1977
13. J.F.Blumrich, *Káskara and the Seven Worlds*, Knaur-Droemer, München, 1985
14. G.R.S.Mead, *Pistis Sophia*, Garber Communications Inc., Blauvelt, N.Y., 1984
15. Enrique Llop Sala, *Los Misterios de la Obra Divina*, Barcelona, 1977
16. Dhyani Ywahoo, *Voices of our Ancestors*, Shambala, Boston, 1984
17. Marguerite de Surany, *Le perpetuel devenir* , Editions de la Maisnie, Paris, 1980 (I Ging und Kabbala, H. Bauer, Freiburg i.Br., 1982)
18. Alice A. Bailey, *Initiation, Human and Solar*, Lucis Trust, New York, 1922-1970
19. Bubba (Da) Free John, "Garbage and the Goddess"; and other spiritual instructions,
20. Dawn Horse Press, Clear Lake, 1984
21. Karlfried Graf Dürckheim, "Might, Rank and Step of Man" (Mächtigkeit, Rang und Stufe des Menschen), Aurum, Freiburg, 1983
22. C.G. Jung, *Mysterium Coniunctionis*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, N.J., 1977

These references, by their unified approach to "Man and his Destiny", have contributed to as global and diversified view as was intended within this study. The correspondences in seemingly totally different areas prove even today, in this confusing age

of hyper-information and hyper-specialisation, that a tangible "red thread" leads through all labyrinths. The wisdom of ancient Holy Science is as valid today as it was then. In the end, nothing changes, only the outside appearance changes form and aspect. The core remains eternally the same.

The Tarot, the Book of Wisdom, owes its survival through time to its function as oracle, and also to its magical application. Although the Tarot carry an essential message of human development, of the subtle worlds of ethereal reality, of spiritual ascension, their oracular aspects are equally fascinating. It is therefore proposed to first view the Book of Wisdom from this point of view, thus placing it within the oracular and astrologic systems, as they have been known to Man. Thus we find that the basic Sun Oracle is composed of combinations of  $8 \times 8$ . Within this system, the solar system is symbolised by even numbers, and composed of an eight-fold body. Thus, also Man is seen eight-fold, and this reflects in the eight-fold, solar way of the Buddha (The Middle Way). 64 is the outcome of  $8 \times 8$ , which is also the number of I Ching Hexagrams, made up of six lines each, thus reflecting the "holy number of the Sun": 6.

The oracles reflecting Sun and Moon, thereby introducing subordinate applications of numbers 3 (Earth, Moon, Sun) and 7 (7 rays of creation, 7 planets), are composed of combinations of  $8 \times 9$ . This, with 72 as its outcome, unites the holy numbers of the Sun, as  $12 \times 6$ , the eight-fold way, the holy numbers of planet Mercury (8), and of the Moon (9), as well as the precessional numbers of the great cosmic year ( $72 \times 360$ , a cycle of 25.920 years). The oracles based mainly on the Moon are composed of combinations of  $9 \times 9$ . The 81, which is the result of a multiplication of the holy number of the Moon, 9, is most complex. It unites elements of Central Asian origin, Shaman law, with symbols such as [the Penteade](#), [the Law of Three](#) and [the Law of Seven](#).

The Tarot, composed of 78 cards or hieroglyphic images, is a blending of all three traditional oracular systems. They thereby add a truly cosmic aspect, a totally transcendent view - encompassing each aspect - and were thus originally meant to bring simplicity to the intricacies of the main sphere. This latter is mainly composed of Earth-Moon as a single element, the immediate surrounding of physical manifestation visible to Man. This environment further includes Mercury as a divine, dynamic influence, Venus as an intermediary, "coagulating" or merging agent, Mars as the dynamic activating impulse, and the Sun as symbolic of Divine Emanation. It is only natural that within the flux of time and space, what may be called successive instants of synchronicity, ever more agents and impulses add to the complexity. In the end though, within the final outcome, all is totally

simplified in "One and All", Unity stands beyond Polarity, prior to the creation of the myriad forms. Thus every aspect within the complex systems involved also stands alone, by itself reflecting the resplendent mystery of Creation.

By referring to the basic aspects of all Oracles ever used or still in use today, and with the given references, the aim is to clarify certain basic, "unalterable" views concerning the attribution of elements, colours, numbers and letters to various single cards and whole colour-suits. Should various card-decks, or even a majority of published decks not conform with these attributions (as is the case with above-mentioned cards of A. Crowley and The Golden Dawn), nevertheless the main preoccupation of the present work is to "set the record straight", according to the most ancient and hopefully most correct symbolism to be found in published, i.e. "open to the public" form.

The relationship between the Quabbala and the I Ching, in large terms and without going into detail, is the following:

Kether, the topmost Sephirah, corresponds to Tao, thus symbolised by a circle or a point at the centre. Chockmah corresponds to Kien or Kiän, Heaven, the Yang. Binah corresponds to Dui, the Lake reflecting Heaven, the Yin. Chesed or Gedulah corresponds to Li, Fire. Geburah corresponds to Jen, Thunder or the Arousing. Tipheret corresponds to Sun, Air or the Wind. Netzah corresponds to Kan, Water. Hod corresponds to Gen, the Mountain or Stillness. Yesod-Malkuth corresponds to Kun, Earth, the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere.

Man has to know his place in time and space, his\her physical coordinates of when and where. Having consciously placed himself in this triangulation of Man - Time - Cosmos, he can then proceed to explore beyond the limitations of his physical, bodily existence. Time, space and the heavenly bodies - the Sun and its planets - influence the station of every individual. From the ancient times of the Tarot we are given the coordinates of our station by way of the "holy science": measures (numbers and measures expressed in numbers) of distance, length, width, volume and of time. These same are also woven into the hidden meaning of the Tarot. Via the Quabbala both unite and mirror each other.

The reader will at this point understand that a purely psychological reading of the Tarot, as for example through the archetypes of C.G. Jung or other aspects of psychoanalysis and exploration of an individual's depth-consciousness, has been relegated to a secondary function. The inner "psychology" of Man is determined by his or her inner balance, the inner harmony. As this is seen in triple manner, in all philosophic systems around the world,

psychology is here replaced by the inner qualities of physical or "elemental strength", emotional or form-giving inner "rank" or "station", and mental imaginative-intuitive "step" or "elevation". The psychological aspects, which are actually psychic-astral or vital-emotional states of mind, are expressed by the 16 "personality-cards" of the Minor Arcana. These, altogether 56 cards, are divided into 4 suits, and they interweave with the rest of the cards.

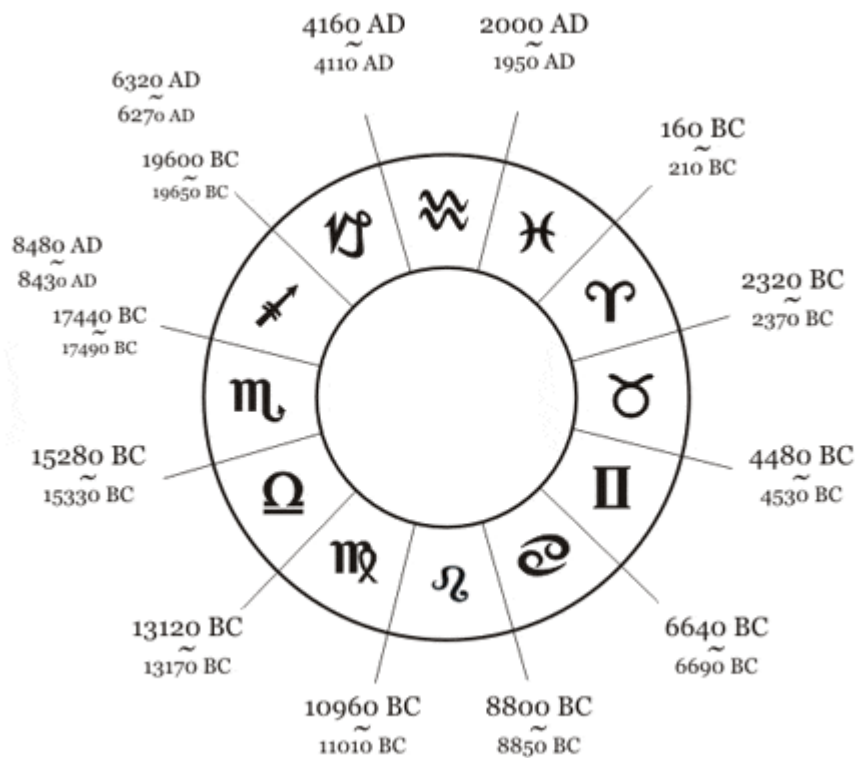
To correctly place and identify the "Keys of Wisdom" - the great symbols of the 22 Trumps, the Major Arcana - we have to unfold them within the correct and actual spatio-temporal coordinates of our time, with reference to all that has determined "our time" to be such as it is. The actual moment is always a point in time that has arisen to become "reality" due to all the endless moments that have led to its presenting itself in this way. Man's freedom of will has always been at work during the preceding "moments". In the actual moment of the ever-lasting "Now" this freedom of will is again active. To correctly place the microscope of the Tarot - in order to profoundly analyse the present circumstances and thereby "divine" their various possibilities of continuing in time - we should attempt to let them display their inherent powers in the symbolic setting from which they have arisen: place, space and time. The place is our own "here and now", space is our solar system and some stars and constellations, time is "moving eternity" and its relation to "here and now".

Man, Homo Sapiens sapiens, has inhabited this planet for at least 340.000 years, he is therefore - physically - to be identified with his home: the Earth. Planet Earth should be seen as a binary system, for the Moon is a satellite, both close and big, and determines a large part of what occurs on Earth. Suffice it to mention the female menstrual-cycle, the oceans' tides, the heaving of the Earth's surface, the cycles of fertility, etc. Also, the orbit (the astronomic period of rotation around the Earth) of the Moon, translated into solar years, is 28 days, which - multiplied by 13 - give rise to a solar year of 364 days. This leaves one day (of 30 hours to be exact) for the worship of God and Creation, as is still observed by many "native" cultures. Thus we find the number 13 as a holy number, a "number of change" also, as reflected in the Tarot (see: [Trump 13](#)). There are ancient traces of a 13th sign of the Zodiac to accord with the Moon-Year. Various mostly secret mystery-schools still follow this Moon-time calendar, so its actual use even now is not limited to American Indians, to India and other "indigenous cultures". The superbly correct Maya-Calendar uses it in conjunction with the solar year.

The binary Earth-Moon system is the true home of Man, together they circle the Sun and their "one-ness" means also that the subtle realms of "Astral" or "Vital-Emotional", "Ethereal", "Psychic" or "higher Astral", and "Mental" or "Noëtic" intermingle in this cosmic

union. In Magic, this binary body has been divided into the "Earth-Belt-Zone" and the "Moon-Belt-Zone", for though the astral bodies sometimes touch each other (though not constantly), only the mental body envelopes both completely. If this view leads to a planetary double "luminous" and vital body is open to the reader to decide. Time as a factor is the same for both bodies. The further coordinates affecting Man's life on Earth are the coordinates of astrologic and astronomic time.

Astrologic time is established by ancient tradition. In the occidental view, where the dawn-rising - heliacal - of a constellation of the Zodiac at the spring equinox (ca. March 21) is deemed relevant, planet Earth is now at the cusp between Pisces and Aquarius, moving into the latter. Oriental Astrology observes the autumn equinox (ca. September 21) and there, at the opposite side of the Zodiac, planet Earth now changes from Virgo to Leo.



Astrologic time – chart.

As can be seen from the chart, the oriental and occidental views are mirror-images of the time 12.960 years ago, and a repetition of what has occurred exactly as now 25.920 years ago - the length of a whole precessional "year", or of one whole revolution of the Zodiac. Since Copernicus and Newton, the phenomenon of precession was ascribed to a tilt or even

"wobble" of the Earth's axis - without any scientific proof for this assumption. Earlier, as also mentioned in this book in reference to Sirius and the Yugas, precession was associated with the regular elliptic movements of the twin-star system comprising our Sun and its twin, Sirius. This is validated by each new measurement and observation, thus giving precession a much larger significance than simply a distortion of Earth's axial revolution.

Precessions' exact time-measure has come down via "sacred science" from ancient times and is confirmed by modern science to a very narrow degree. We should not forget that such measures, as also their fractals and multiples, are "ideal" measures as laid down in very ancient time, reflecting the "sanctity" of the numbers employed and thus making symbols of numbers. Hindu philosophy, of the last 3.000 years, has even gone beyond that, simplifying the correct duration of precessional movement to reflect "totally ideal and holy" numbers only. Thus the Zodiacal Year is simplified to 24.000 years. Amero-Indian time-calculation arrived at a precessional year of either 28.600 or 26.200 years, the latter more true to fact, the former more idealised to accord with "holy cycles" of 22 times 52 years (by calculating  $88 \times 13$ ). In many modern comments, in the West, on time and space and their relevance to Man, the approximation of 26.000 years is found, so our ancient forebears may also be excused for some approximations, though, if we look closely, they certainly knew the exact time-span of astrologic cycles to the day and hour.

What is also relevant within astrologic time is the symbolism of the 12 zodiacal constellations. There exists a tradition which doubles the symbolism of the 12 constellations, thus creating 24 images for a whole precessional revolution. This tradition will be elucidated in the description of the 22 Trumps of the Tarot.

The 12 signs of the Zodiac are usually attributed to the 4 elements in the following order:

- Fire: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius
- Air : Libra, Aquarius, Gemini
- Water: Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces
- Earth: Capricorn, Taurus, Virgo

Fire			
Air			
Water			
Earth			

Zodiac signs attributed to the elements.

Thus we find that in the occidental view planet Earth is moving from the water-sign Pisces to the air-sign Aquarius, which may be interpreted superficially as "from a region where light is diminished and deep darkness lies below" to "a region above the waters, where mists may linger, yet moving upwards towards ever-expanding light". In the oriental view, from Virgo (Earth) to Leo (Fire), the symbolism is "from the most dense, terrestrial-material sign towards the fluid, intellectual, flexible region of celestial light".

As concerns astrologic time and how it applies to Man's station in the here and now, it is also the measure of Man himself. (See Appendix 10: [Measure](#)) Usually, ideally in a healthy individual, the heart beats 4 times during one breath and beats and is measured by the pulse 72 times in one minute, during which the lungs breathe 18 times. Thus the heart beats 2.160 times in 30 minutes, 4.320 times in one hour, 25.960 times in 6 hours and 103.680 times in a 24-hour day. These are all numbers of precession, and 103.680 equals 4 whole precessional cycles, one "World" of amero-indian tradition or 1 Hindu Daiba-Yuga, all in years. The lungs breathe  $18 \times 60 = 1.080$  times in one hour and 25.920 times in one day. So wholly is physical Man an integral part of creation as to reflect the measures of time, the planet, the star and Moon in his body, the microcosm as perfect reflection of the macrocosm: "as above so below", as Hermes Trismegistos states in the "Emerald Tablet". These same numbers we will encounter within astronomic time, distance and mass of the Sun and its planets in the solar system. The Tarot merely use such as is given by universal "law" and fits it in a symbol-setting to reflect the interplay of all forces in motion, whether on the physical, planetary, psychic - astral (also called vital-emotional) or mental-ethereal (mental-noetic) level: all accord to the same basic setting and symbolism.

As an addition to this topic, we find the "occidental" Maya-calendar, which is in fact a heritage from the peoples who inhabited Tiahuanaco on Lake Titicaca from 72.000 B.C.



onwards. Here the time-cycle is also 25.920 years, yet divided into 5 sub-cycles of 5.184 years, thus introducing simply an alternative computation of the same numbers:  $72 \times 72 = 5.184 \times 5 = 25.920$ . The relevance to the Tarot lies in the year of 13 Moons, a sub-cycle of 52 years, and a system of "pairs" or "opposites belonging to each other" based on the numbers 18 and 20, whereby the 5 is seen as a transcendent number. This is also reflected by the shaman teachings of Central Asia, where the 5 is seen as Pentead (not Pentagram), and is placed at the transcendent centre between 3 and 7.

As a last comment on astrologic time: the basic symbol is always a circle: 0. Though faint memories of a circle divided into 300 degrees still exist, it is since the advent of the age of Taurus 6.000 years ago that the circle is traditionally divided into 360 degrees. Thus one degree of change, when applied to the precessional circle, represents 72 years. Its composite numbers - 3, 4, and  $3 \times 4 = 12$ , thus 24, 36, 72 and 108 are all symbolic expressions of Creation, whose number-symbols are to be found in the Tarot. (See Appendix 10: [Measure](#))

*"Time - astrologic, astronomic -, and measure, - in space; numeric equivalents, in mass and volume, returning to time: the celestial play in motion."*

*"God does not throw dice"*

(Albert Einstein)

Astronomic time depends on more than one movement:

The path of the Sun which carries the planets along through space.

The positions of the planets revolving around the Sun.

The angle of obliquity: planet Earth's inclination towards the Sun and planets.

The Sun lies on the outer fringes of the galaxy - the Milky Way - within the "Arm of Orion", one of the spiral arms turning around the center of the galaxy. The time it takes for a total revolution of the spiral-arms around the center is a great unknown (in relevant numbers), even to our advanced observation. Only the oriental Hindu calendar gives some "dates", which however may prove to be idealistic fictions based upon the uniquely terrestrial precession:

A Maha-Yuga of 4.320.000 years, which divides into  $60.000 \times 72$  or  $40.000 \times 108$ . Alternatively, a "day of Brahma" or 4.320.000.000 years.

Within the Orion-Arm it has been found that the Sun and the star Sirius are somehow locked into a shared spiral motion through space, a spiral motion resembling the DNA-Spiral. Thus they share the same direction in moving through space. (See Glossary: [Sirius](#)). This has a bearing on the Tarot, as Sirius is associated with Isis, and therefore with Trumps 2 and 17 - "the Star" -, and 19 - "the Sun". Also, Isis, as primal Goddess "outside of which nothing exists", still has a twin sister: Nephtys, described as "master of absolute and perfect transformation". Are these the "female" aspect of the Sun and its twin sister Sirius? May the beneficent female trinity of Sun, Venus and Sirius reflect the harmonious universe of Trump 21 - "the Universe"? We know for certain that the Egyptians viewed both Orion - as symbolic of Osiris - and Sirius as especially significant and sacred. Venus is the Roman equivalent of Isis, as was before Aphrodite in Greece. The Mayas viewed Venus as sacred, and it is from the Mayas that we hear that planet Venus only arrived recently within the solar system. Recently is a variable, for the dates vary between 56.000 B.C., 23.000 B.C. or during the recent upheavals of Earth between 10.500 and 6.000 B.C. The Egyptians, as creators of the hieroglyphic images of the Tarot, did not view Venus as especially significant, although the builders of the three pyramids at Gizeh took Venus into account. The volume of the 2nd Kefren or Chephren pyramid relates to the 1st Khufu or Cheops pyramid as Venus to Earth (see Appendix 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth](#)). Today, it is mainly considered for its dynamic, symbolic quality, which resides in Venus' function to transform the "mental" impulses of Mercury into astral, vital, form-giving agents. The lack of ancient Egyptian consideration may stem from the fact that Venus didn't visibly exist at that early time.

At this point, a sign-post reading "Beware" may be placed. The following sub-chapter deals with Measure, Number, Mass, Volume, Space and Distance - as laid down by the measurements of Holy Science. As these are symbolic values, and not simple quantities, they formed the main preoccupation of the school of Pythagoras. He originally studied in Greece and Egypt, was initiated into the already partly decadent Egyptian mystery-school connected with Horus, and later spent some years in Babylon. There he became acquainted with the exiled Hebrews, the Chaldeans, Persians, and even with some aspects of Hinduism and even Buddhism. It was a time of coagulation, a merging of ancient classic cultures. The ancient science of Egypt, though in decline and degenerate, was yet still open to see.

The rising powers of the Assyrians and Persians wished to see all ancient knowledge integrated within their own systems of wisdom - as mainly descended from the Magi of Zoroastrianism. The out come of this fascinating encounter of widely divergent beliefs and scientific thoughts was blended in the ancient codes of number and measure. Over 1.900 years later, the builders of gothic cathedrals and palaces still profited from these numeric

codes. But: they are numeric codes, in which number and measure play a central role. The above "Beware" is therefore addressed towards the modern reader, who may not tend towards this very scientific "play with numbers" - albeit reminiscent of ancient Holy Science. Therefore we suggest to only take the "raisins from the cake", the intrinsic "number equals value and symbol" - aspect. This more so, if purely spiritual values are more important than numeric computations. The Tarot necessarily include both. In any case, if the symbolism of numeric computation arises later - within the closer study of the Cards of Wisdom, the Major Arcana or Trumps - here it is laid out in quantity, and, partially, also in quality.

The positions of the planets, as they are in constant motion, are not associated with time as a factor but with measure (volume and mass) and distance as the key to their symbolism. Ancient measures - Holy Science - accurately reflect the sizes and distances of and between the inner planets from Mercury to Jupiter. The outer planets were all grouped into the unmeasured (perhaps, as gaseous planet: immeasurable) symbolism of Saturn, though in the plan of Teotihuacan pyramids, close to Mexico City, all planets appear, including the Asteroid Belt and Pluto.

The measures and distances of the planets are accurately reflected in the mile, which still guards a fixed equation or ratio with the ancient measures:

Diameter Moon: 2.160 miles	$2160=72 \times 30, 108 \times 20$
Diameter Mercury: 3.000 miles	$3000=12 \times 250, 24 \times 125$
Diameter Venus: 7.700 miles	$7700=77 \times 100, 55 \times 140$
Diameter Earth: 7.920 miles	$7920=72 \times 110, 108 \times 73, 33 \sim 3$
Diameter Mars: 4,320 miles	$4320=72 \times 60, 108 \times 40$
Diameter Jupiter: 88.800 miles	$88800=12 \times 7400, 24 \times 3700, 108 \times 822, 22 \sim 2,$ $5 \times 17.760$
Distance Earth-Moon (mean), 237.600 miles	$237600=72 \times 3 \times 1100, 72 \times 3300, 24 \times 9900, 2160 \times 110$
Distance Earth-Sun 93.312.000 miles (mean distance)	$93312000=72 \times 144(12 \times 12) \times 9000, 2160 \times 43200,$ $7200 \times 12960, 3600 \times 25.920$
Diameter of the Sun: 864.000 miles	$864000=72 \times 12 \times 1000, 2160 \times 400, 1080 \times 800$

These measures, all divisible by 5, 7, 12 or 72 and 108, show the solar system to represent as much a "whole body", completely harmoniously interconnected, as also the

human body was shown to interconnect with its whole surrounding. All measure, of time and distance, reflects the ideal condition of the Macrocosm and the Microcosm, one single whole spiritual "body", "as above so below".

Unfortunately, only the ancient measures, as the Stadium, the Jewish Rod, the Greek and Roman Mile, the different inches, ells and yews of Egypt and Sumer, the "Hunab" of Mexico, etc., give sense and quality to the Macrocosm, reflecting inherently the Microcosm. The new Kilometre, an artificial product created in the wake of the French Revolution, is inaccurate as to the Earth's true measure and only gives senseless numeric codes. The Kilometre was intended to reflect perfect measures, as the ancient measures had done, yet by an inaccurate measurement, the intended equatorial circumference of Earth did not yield the aspired 40.000 km, but arrives at 40.077,4 km. From there on, all other fractals and multiples lose any sense of symbolism.

An example of this:

1/15th equatorial degree = 1 geographical mile = 7,420 km; 1/60th meridian degree =

1 nautical mile = 1,8525 km;

diameter Moon: 3.476 km (2.160 miles);

diameter Mars: 6.793 km (4.320 miles).

The metre, therefore, was intended to reflect a measure of "1,0011397 metres", by which a "new symbolic language" would have been created (as was intended). As it is, the English mile (and, to a negligible difference of 0,0010010%, the inch and foot) remains today as a fixed time-space-mass measure that still "speaks" in its numeric code: the ancient symbolism remains intact.

Still, whatever measures are used, their ratios remain the same. The main ratio, of intrinsic high interest, is the ratio of the volumes of Sun and Earth, which is as 1.301.000 to 1. If this ratio is multiplied by the mean measure laid out in the four sides of the Great Pyramid, we arrive at the speed of light : one measure of the pyramid is to the speed of light as the ratio of volume Earth to Sun. A high, concrete "will", an aspect of universal "divine emanation" is self-evident.

The movements within this body point towards one highly significant aspect of life: no single moment is ever to be repeated in time under exactly the same circumstances. The Earth and each planet, plus the Sun itself, rotate on their own axis and no whole revolution around the Sun, itself moving in a spiral motion through space, can ever be exactly equal to

any other. Also, space is not empty and each planet is constantly bombarded with interstellar matter, so that changes in gravity and magnetism must occur with advancing time. Therefore no single event or series of events will ever be repeated, not in the Macrocosm and not in the Microcosm, and so no fixed and static system can exist to account for any future movement in time. Yet, through the intrinsically interconnected measures of time, space and mass, a certain synchronicity is also inherent. For "like and like resemble each other", and will move and interact within a certain harmony (see also Appendix 8: [Crystal Structure, Harmonic Conversion](#)).

The most complex and inclusive oracular device cannot offer more than an approximation, a possible turn of events with an unknown likeliness to occur. This is how the materialised part of the universe presents itself. Only intuition and other spiritual attributes, alive within the immaterial, not tangibly manifest dimension, can grasp the heavenly motions and so discover what may become materially manifest according to the probabilities of the ever-present "now". This is the apparent riddle of synchronicity, when apparently unrelated things or events suddenly relate intimately, both in time and space - a highly developed sense of intuition may penetrate the seeming obscurity.

As the time-spans of each planets' movement around the Sun are known, in the measures of terrestrial and "planetary" days and years, the positions of the planets can be calculated. Thereby an additional dynamic factor becomes involved within the interconnected sphere of "holy measure and number". By addition and multiplication, symbolic qualities appear, and the interweaving play of the cosmic bodies then resembles the intertwining spiral movements within Man, whose subtle energies "breathe in and out", are transmuted and dynamised, coagulated and bound, or dissolved and liberated. (see Appendix 7: [Alchemy](#))

The angle of obliquity, rather: the "obliquity of the ecliptic", is the Earth's angle of inclination, which accounts for the Sun to "move" between the two tropics (Capricorn and Cancer), thus creating the seasons. It is of prime relevance to life on Earth, for it creates the seasons, the darkness of winter, the appearance of the light of spring, the ripeness of summer and the decay of autumn. At each solstice (ca. June 21 and December 21) the Sun stands at right angle above the corresponding tropic. This angle though is not fixed and it shifts from 21 to 24,5 (or even 25) degrees in a total cycle of 82.000 years, or 41.000 years from either extreme to the other.

The length of the total cycle corresponds very closely to the present world-age of the Hopi Indians and Polynesian creation-myths: 80.000 years. As we are now in the "4th

World", this astronomic time also leads to about 320.000 years of Man's presence on Earth, to be specific: of Homo Sapiens sapiens. (see Appendix 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth](#)). As the Sun is the origin of the strongest energies, both visible, invisible, psychic and spiritual, within its own solar system, and Earth is an inner planet in its vicinity, the angle of inclination towards the Sun certainly has the strongest impact on all circumstances of evolution. Whereas all previous measures concern the planetary bodies in their position in space and time, with the angle of obliquity we have a new element introduced, specific to the Earth's surface.

Below the thin crust of the biologic life-sphere, the Earth may truly be seen as a crystal, either in solidified, crystallised form, or in liquid "pre-crystallised" form. Between the two, strata of electro-magnetic "fluids" interweave, for there occurs a "cosmic breathing", where cosmic rays or emanations transform the different layers, and are themselves transformed: this is the abstract definition of Gaya, the living inner planet, whose main stimuli, the so-called Neutrinos and related interstellar waves and particles, emanate from the Sun.

It is the surface, and therein only to a depth of not more than a 100 feet, which carries the life of the whole planet. The earth's elements are absorbed by plants, these again give food and life to the animals. The animals, by ancient central Asian tradition, give life to the living, "demiurgic" planetary Being. Man is nourished by the upper crust of planet Earth, its plants and animals, and by the interdependent gaseous sphere, air. Interdependent, for through the plants and the lungs of living beings, air is changed all the time. The components of the Earth's crust also "breathe": absorb and release gaseous elements. Thus the angle of obliquity is the most relevant measure as regards life on this planet, the interplay of Earth and Sun.

As Man's evolution and present station is strongly influenced by this angle of obliquity in which the Sun stands towards Earth, it is here that the Jewish-Hebrew time-count of the 7.000 year Aeon has its bearing. Its pendular movement, as pointed out above, has a whole time-span of 82.000 years. In the Quabbalah, Man has now passed through 11 stages and is about to enter the 12th, or otherwise: 77.000 years have passed or 11 Aeons. If 5.763 are added, the Hebrew year of today, then in fact humanity has already passed the 82.000 year marker - as traditional Hindus would say: "Man already lives in the Dwapara Yuga, leading upwards", or: the dark age is in fact already passed, it now remains only that Man accept and realise this ..

The number 11 is also seen, especially in the Hebrew Quabbala, as the "center of the great wheel of 22 Trumps". In fact, it is the center of a four-spoked "wheel" - Rota - which applies to the psychic- astral or vital-emotional body of Man (the "inner wheel" between the physical and the mental bodies). If 11 is extended to 111, as indicated by a multitude of measures in the Great Pyramid at Gizeh, then the Jewish-Hebrew "world-view" or "variant of holy science" of the solar system becomes significant.

Moon: 111 = 19,459459 ( emphasis on 9, the "number of the Moon")

Mercury: 111 = 7,027027 (the hidden "core-number" of Mercury)

Venus: 111 = 70 (reflective of Venus' "holy number": 7)

Earth: 111 = 71,351351 (an approximation of 72, or perhaps the true length of one degrees' precessional time)

Mars: 111 = 38,918918 (this, as "divine wonder", indicates the denseness of Mars, and its time of rotation, thus placing Mars in the special place of "higher impulsive power" [as:  $2 \times 77,837836835834833 \sim$  ]

Jupiter: 111 = 8000.

The symbolism of Mercury, emblematic of Thot, is  $3 \times 9 \times 111$ , or: "three times as significant as the Moon", or: the threefold qualities of the Moon, joined with a highly dynamic "mental" impulse. The diminishing influence of the Sun from Mercury to Earth is equilibrated by a transformative agent, which enjoins the "Mercury-Sphere" to the "Moon-Sphere". Venus, which carries the holy (magic) number 7, is accorded a special significance. It lies between Mercury and Earth, and thus transforms the dynamic mental impulses into form-giving "vital-emotional" agents.

The ancient Egyptians accounted for this by placing the three pyramids at Gizeh to reflect Earth (Khufu), Venus (Khefren) and Mercury (Menkaur). Their volumes coincide with Venus and Earth, their orbital relations and their lay-out on the ground reflect their respective distances from the Sun (in time, due to the movement of Al Nitak, the pyramids also reflect the belt-stars of Orion, suggesting the time around 10.450 B.C. as the time of their origin, or as the time of commencement of our present era).

In the ever-lasting present "Now", the pyramids give rise to computations of 3, 7, 9, 11, and 13. These will repeat within the "Cards of Wisdom", and it is for this reason that Aleister Crowley (though we believe this to have been copied from an earlier work, by S.L. Mathers) published his deepest inquiry into numbers, elements, Hebrew and Tarot as "Liber 777". (A deeper inquiry into this subject follows [Trump 7](#)).

The ancient Chinese, as what has come down to us as Sino-Tibetan astrology, were also mainly concerned with the Earth's surface and the influence of light, the light of the Sun. Therefore they accorded 12 symbols relating to spring, summer, autumn and winter. They, as the American Natives, introduced a system of 5 forces governing all changes. This is symbolic of the religion of the Great Spirit, the primeval Nordic inspiration, which encompasses northern Europe and Asia, northern America, as also the Aborigines of Australia. It is based primarily on the Pentead, thus arising, abstractly, from the division of the 360 degree circle by 5, which gives 72. Thus, also in their view, the world is seen in multiples of five and 72. This is also interesting as concerns the five elements.

The Amero-Indians, of both North- and South-America, whose deepest inquiry of Man, his reason to exist, his place in time and space, has led them to define Man as both a celestial and terrestrial Being; created to serve Earth and Moon as faithful, conscientious Caretaker, just as Earth and Moon take care of Man. As also the Shamans of Asia, they accorded special "holy" qualities to terrestrial time-cycles. They see Earth moving in cycles of 52 years, which implies sacred qualities ascribed to a "four-fold movement of 13" ( $13 \times 4 = 52$ ). The Maya calendar is stupendously correct.

The extension, to include the "living quality of the Earth", occurred through the introduction of the "fluid-rigid" vibrational qualities of the Crystals. The crystallised elements are seen as true life-forces, which traverse the globe and connect Earth to the Universe. In this, the Crystal is seen as "Captured Light", vibrating in total denseness, inherently reflecting all terrestrial and cosmic Manifestation.

Thus, the calendar was expanded to include the vibration of Earth's crystals, among which the pure Quartz was taken as reference. Quartz vibrates 786.000.000 times per second. In this, as waves and radiations eventually coincide within "Fluid Light", Quartz may be seen as "Pure Light within Mass". The "speed of light", expressed in miles-per-second, is only about 186.000 miles per second; the Quartz-vibration, if released, would travel much faster.

This conception, evidently, does not take the "scientific" theories of Physics and Quantum-Mathematics into account, yet even they will most likely one day find themselves to accord unequivocally with ancient "Holy Science". In any case, with such a rate of inner vibration, Quartz cannot be defined as either solid or liquid.



The dynamic qualities of vibration lead to accord special significance to cycles of 13 ( $13 \times 4 = 52$ ,  $13 \times 6 = 78$ ), as fractals of the vibratory rate lead to 30 different qualities, thus, added to the qualities of the Solar and Lunar year, give an extremely precise indication of the inherent quality of each day, each hour (30 hours per day, reminiscent of the prediluvial 300 degree circle), and also indicate fertility-cycles of 156 days, which in turn divides the year into seven "months of fertility, ripening and decay". This then also applies to Man, who is seen growing up and ripening by a dual physical and spiritual evolution of 7 and 13 years, and whose potential, indeed ideal, life-span is about 130 years (10 inner and outer processes of 13 years, or 7 processes of 18,5 years, or 18 processes of 7.2222... years). By all types of cross-references, these systems of philosophy integrate perfectly within the symbolism of the pages of the Book of Wisdom, 13 by 6 in number, the Tarot.

Chapter 4

## The Oracle and the Elements

*"May you regard the Great Mystery  
As through a window  
Which stands open.  
May you perceive  
In the continuum of your own life  
The signs and portents  
Which mark the Way of Beauty."*

Saying of the Tsalagi  
North American Plains

Intuition has been called the key for any inquiry into the qualities of time. Intuition may also be called the subconscious, better still: the depth-consciousness, and it is from there that an answering of consciously formulated questions is possible: the depth-consciousness answers its own questions. And so we find that the oracle lies within ourselves. The more perfect is our inner harmony, to reflect the universal harmony we see on Earth and in its station within the visible creation, the more an alignment of individual "movement" with universal movement - aspects of time and place - will reflect itself in the "outcome" of the oracle used.

The yarrow-stalks or coins of the I Ching and the shuffling and cutting of the Tarot-cards evoke the appearance of abstract symbols which our mind can adjust to confer an answer to a question or to elucidate unknowns of all types. A strong mental image of another person will serve to produce a symbolic psychogram of this person, and this is practically among the most common and banal responses the cards, coins or stalks can bring. Other subjects can be "looked into", though this normally requires an elaborate symbolic preparation. According to what qualities are taken into consideration - the physical, psychic-astral, mental-noetic, or an "arrangement" of planetary influences paired with their correspondences and symbolism, etc. - the I Ching and the Tarot have the faculty of penetrating the shadows, "looking behind veiled doors", gauging a future development, even on the other side of the globe, and these are actually the faculties of a developed ethereal astral body. Certainly, due to these possibilities, the Tarot (and the secret hidden correspondences of the I Ching, known also as the "Iron Plate Divine Number" of astrologic-

esoteric tradition) have been the subject of high secrecy and various types of falsification (thus rendering them unreadable to the not initiated). The Tarot have had the added "privilege" of being associated with the most profound "Black Magic", sorcery and evil machinations of all kinds, and this has led to the slandering ridicule accompanied with "seeing the future in the cards".

Yet it is the Tarot who are very obviously highly adapted to travel in the "magic" world of ethereal realities. Thus, when its links to the fifth element - Ether or more practically: Akasha - are clarified, and a person is willing and prepared to step beyond his or her physical limits, the divine protective agents of its ancient creators will serve as guides into the "unknown".

It is true that evil spells and other abominations have been invoked for its protection against misuse by unclean and evil hands, yet the "guardian-angels" predate these mystifications and the Tarot essentially stems from a time "when the word for weapon and war had not yet been invented". Any person, and especially any pupil of the mysteries must always keep in mind that: "Innocence is Man's only Protection".

As a final word with regard to number and symbolism, we may (again, yet from a different angle) ask why the Tarot consists of 78 cards, in variance with the easy symbolism of the  $8 \times 8 = 64$  signs of the I Ching. 78, apart from its subdivisions into 22 Trumps and 56 Minor Arkana, must be seen in its cosmic relation to the holy number 72. Thus we find that 72 equals  $2 \times 3 \times 12$  and 78 equals  $2 \times 3 \times 13$ . Therefore the low-dynamic element of the "static" 12 is replaced by the high-dynamic element of the "dynamic" 13.

Also, 72 is the number of "Genii of Mercury" or Mercury-intelligences, yet the first Genius of Mercury is named after Jehova, although written Vehuviah, which carries the numerical code Jod He Vau He, or 26 ( $2 \times 13$ ), which dynamically multiplies by 3 to give 78. Thus 72 equals 78, and the six missing numbers may be ascribed to the 4 elemental qualities of the "double-polar Earth", plus polarity and "primal creative emanation", as 2, reflecting the infinite variety inherent in Creation.

As regards the 22 Trumps or Major Arcana, they are directly associated with the Central Asian and Amero-Indian symbolism of 22 cycles of 52 years (1.144 years in all), which govern all microcosmic evolution and involution on planet Earth. Each span of 1.144 years is also divided into "13 Heavens" and "9 Hells", thus introducing the great numeric symbols of Dynamic Cyclic Change.






*"Our epoch tends to deify matter. Humanity makes poor use of Mind. We use the divine "supersubstance" only for material ends, which frequently prove to be in excess of our needs - sometimes to a precariously dangerous level. We multiply knowledge unthinkingly and create situations which continually divert us from our true nature and make more difficult our attainment of perfection. "*

Dr. Stylianos Atteshlis (Daskalos) The Esoteric Teachings.

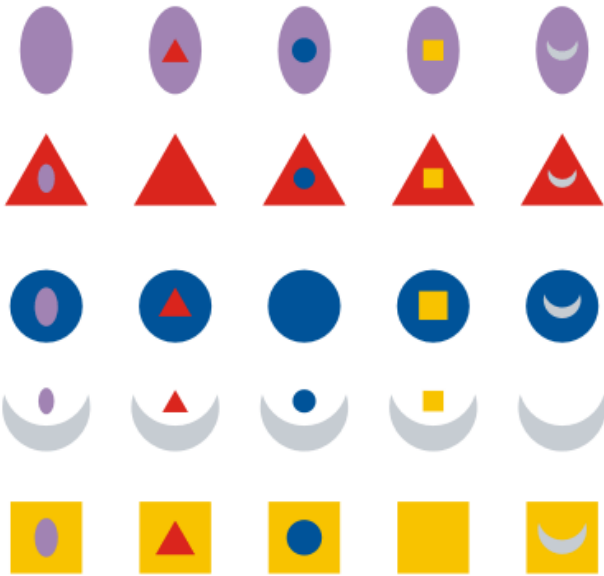
According to ancient Hindu and Hermetic teaching, the four gross elements - Fire, Air, Water and Earth - originated from Ether or Akasha.

Every human being has the inner eye of his dreams and imagination. Just as this inner sight is primary, and the sight of the material eyes is directed only towards the "outside" material creation, so also material Creation - the three-dimensional visible universe - is only the final outcome of ethereal, "divine" imagination, descended through mental-noëtic (Akasha) and astral-psychic spheres. The outcome, as can be seen in everything, from atoms, molecules, crystals, amoebae, plants, animals and finally man, is not only beautiful but also perfectly organised, all the way to the most extreme complexity. Akasha, the finest and most subtle element, is then to be taken as "creative quintessence", the universal magnetic "initiator" of Creation. Again, this means that mind-forms, the imagination of the spirit, precede any gross material manifestation, and may be called the original Light, of which the element Fire is the visible display on the material plane.

The most ancient sources easily available today are the Hindu descriptions of the elements, called Tattwas in Sanskrit. These are the symbols which describe the inner quality of any manifestation within terrestrial creation, and also their motions:

- Akasha : Ether 
- Tejas : Fire 
- Waju : Air 
- Apas : Water 
- Prithivi : Earth 

The Tattwas



Combinations of Tattwas.

Fire and Air tend towards an "upward" movement, Water and Earth "downwards". Akasha, as the sphere of their origin, encompasses all qualities and motions. The four elements are also connected to spiritual entities which act as living forces within their

respective elements. In the Tarot they find their equivalent as the four suits of the Minor Arcana:

Element	Shape	Colour
Fire	Swords	Red to Orange (Russet)
Air	Wands or Batons	Green
Water	Cups	Blue
Earth	Pentacles, Coins	Brown to Black

The above correspondences are consistent with all true Magic and in accordance with the basic logic of the Book of Wisdom. For an elucidation of the elemental qualities, see the individual descriptions below. Ether or Akasha does not appear as a separate suit, as it is inherent in all cards, especially within the "personality cards" of the Minor Arcana: King or Knight, Prince or Valet, Queen and Princess.

Akasha is an integral part of each Major Arcana, the Trumps. Within the Trumps, we will use a four-fold symbolism for Akasha, based of the fifth element: Ether.

Ether is divided into four aspects:

- **Chymic Ether**, associated with the "archetypes of form", thus corresponding to the ethereal agents ruling the generative system in Man. Vital Ether, associated with the "archetypes of universal life", thus corresponding to the ethereal agents ruling the vital or vital-emotional body of Man.
- **Vital Ether**, associated with the "archetypes of universal life", thus corresponding to the ethereal agents ruling the vital or vital-emotional body of Man.
- **Luminous Ether**, associated with the "archetypes of the wishes and emotions", centred in the heart, thus corresponding to the ethereal agents ruling the senses, the sense-objects, perception and the instincts, ruling over the psychic-astral body of Man.
- **Reflective Ether**, associated with the "archetypes of mind and reason", thus ruling over the mental-noëtic body and corresponding to the creation of ideas, to memory and conscience, and to intuition.

In Amero-Indian philosophy, Akasha or Ether, is defined by the "spiritual holy Fire", the "Fire of Wisdom", that reflects its "akashic" quality through the vibrational states, of the Sun, the planets, and the "Holy Crystal" of Earth.

The elements of the Tarot correspond to the I Ching and its astrology in the following way:

Fire	 snake	 horse						
Wood / Air	 rabbit	 tiger						
Water	 rat	 pig						
Iron	 monkey	 rooster						
Earth	 ox	 dragon	 sheep	 dog				

Elemental Correspondences of the I Ching.

Thus it appears that the Chinese were well aware of the quadripolar quality of Earth, and of the whole Earth-Moon-Sphere.

Iron may be seen as a special quality of Akasha, yet Akasha is the primal source whose closest relation is Kiän - Heaven. Wood/Air and Iron interrelate through the Tattwas as:

- Air/Water (Metal is considered as liquid) - the Reflective Ether
- Water/Earth (creating crystallisation) - the Luminous Ether
- Fire/Earth (liquefying metallic ore) - the Vital Ether
- Earth/Earth (as the crystal metallic liquid magma, etc.) - the Chymic Ether

This will become clearer through the description of the basic qualities of the elements:

## Fire

The first element issuing forth from Akasha is **Fire**, thus "Fiat Lux", the creation of light.

The basic qualities of Fire are heat and expansion. On Earth, the quadripolar magnet, every element takes part of each other, in an active or passive way. And so, by applying the

Tattwas to the elemental qualities, in the case of Fire we have four possibilities or "intermingling qualities", either in accordance with the elements' own qualities or at variance:



Tattwa symbols for fire (from left to right):  
Fire/Fire, Fire/Air, Fire/Water, Fire/Earth

The "Three Holy Fires" of America and Central Asia are:

- a) Will and Intent;
- b) Wisdom of Equanimity;
- c) Affirmation, Wisdom-Energy of Compassion.

Fire is also called the "electric fluid", thereby associated with all manifestations of electricity and its terrestrial aspects (e.g., thunder and lightning). Thus, Fire has an electric, impulsive vibratory rate. As the first element issuing from Akasha, Fire - by itself - may be seen as the Reflective Ether (though no single Ether, in this view, manifests alone, as stated above).

## **Air**

**Air** is the element that is electromagnetic, therefore combining Fire and Water aspects. Air has impulsive and receptive qualities, and thus a variable electric and magnetic vibratory rate, depending on which quality prevails.

For this reason certain Tarot-decks have assigned the suit Swords to Air, for Air was associated with Akasha closer than Fire (as electro-magnetic), forgetting that Air does not "create" and is not the source of light. (Basically, these decks put the Air of Aquarius in place of Fire, and may also misinterpret Air as the Reflective Ether). Air is constantly varying between more fiery and more watery aspects. Yet, without an "associative element" no visible creation were possible simply through electric and magnetic opposites. Air is the third element of the quadripolar magnet. By itself, though all Ethers intermingle, Air may be



symbolised by the Luminous Ether, for it is Air that is pervaded by light (yet does not create light itself). Air may be dry and hot and also moist and cold, in varying degrees.

The Tattwa-symbols for Air are:

Air/Air,

Air/Fire,

Air/Water and

Air/Earth



Tattwa symbols for air.

## Water

The opposite of Fire is **Water**, whose basic qualities are cold and contraction. It is also called the "magnetic fluid", which together with Fire actively furthers all growing and developing processes. Water, as also Fire, negatively destroys, though not by burning heat and dryness, but through all processes of decomposition, dissolution and fermentation. Therefore Water and Fire are called the "primal elements", for through their electro-magnetic interaction they give rise to the other two elements.

The Tattwa-symbols for Water are:

Water/Water,

Water/Air,

Water/Earth and

Water/Fire.



Tattwa symbols for water.

As the "magnetic fluid", Water has a magnetic, receptive vibratory rate. As the "lower" reflection of Fire, Water may be seen as the pure Vital Ether (as the prime life-giving agent).

## Earth

**Earth**, as also Air, is electromagnetic. Through the influence of the other elements it has the special quality to be "bipolar electromagnetic" , and so, applied to planet Earth as one of its manifestations, is called quadripolar. It gives Fire, Water and Air their concrete form, the principle of solidification. Together with coagulation ( the interplay of Fire, Water and Air) it represents the "Fiat", the visible creation. Earth, as has been set down in ancient wisdom, is quadripolar electromagnetic, yet is more in harmony with Magnetism than with Electricity. The electric phenomena , of which Fire is the purest manifestation, in this view stem from a pervading universal Magnetism, the "carrier" of Akasha. Thus, although combining all elements, Earth is more closely associated with Water, and the opposite may be said of Air, as being more closely associated with Fire than with Water.

Therefore the Tattwa-symbols for Earth are:

Earth/Earth,

Earth/Water,

Earth/Air and

Earth/Fire.

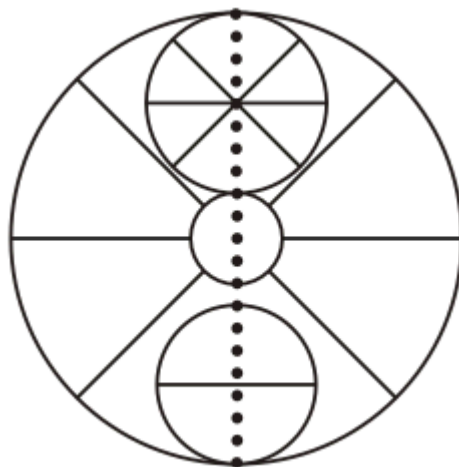


Tattwa symbols for earth.

The most dense manifestation of Earth is the solidified crystal, representing the **Chymic Ether**. Yet this is also its vibrationally most universal, most expansive and most "akashic" aspect. Therefore, as Russian scientists have affirmed and as Geodesy also assumes, Earth, as its whole physical manifestation - the planet Earth - is a crystalline body, resembling a blue-glowing crystal.

As last association between Tarot, Tattwas and Sino-Tibetan Astrology, the planets are interrelated with the elements as: Fire with the Sun and Mars, Air/Wood/Iron with Jupiter and Venus, Water/Iron with Mercury and Water alone with the Moon, Earth with Saturn (and with all planets, planet Earth, symbolic of the element, being one of their "sister or brother"). Thus, as an example, the opposing characteristics of electricity and magnetism are associated with the Sun and Mars "versus" Mercury and the Moon, the first hot and dry the latter cold and wet. Each Tarot-card carries a more or less pronounced Tattwa-symbolism, and this is part of the significance of their interplay.

Within the Tarot, reflecting the microcosmic and macrocosmic "body", a division is made between the spheres of the physical, psychic-astral and mental-noëtic. The physical body, in whose centre the living Self, the Soul, is placed, is represented by Trumps 1 to 8. The psychic-astral or vital-emotional body is centered within a "wheel" - a Rota - turning around Trump 11, from Trumps 9 to 13. The mental-noëtic body "turns" around Trump 17 and touches Trumps 13 to 21. Thus we find two Rotae of eight spokes (whereby the physical body does not move and therefore has no centre other than the space between Trumps 4 and 5), and one Rota of 5 spokes. Trump 0 forms an oblong - "double-luminous egg-like" - sphere around the three inner spheres.



It is evident, as a whole body is made of all its parts, and can only exist when all parts interweave, that Man's whole picture shows that each "spoke" and focus-point is connected with all others - yet as two-dimensional view the above diagram serves to delineate the main spheres of interaction.

This arrangement corresponds to the secret teaching incorporated within the Quabbala, called the Mercava or Mer-Ka-Ba. It is clearly of Egyptian origin and shows how Man may ascend the spheres beyond the physical body. This will be discussed within the symbolism pertaining to the single cards of the Tarot. What is pointed out here is that the "guardian angels", which in fact represent the 72 Genii of the sphere of Mercury, are also divided in like manner: 32 for the physical body and the preservation of the Soul, the divine spark of God, 12 for the psychic-astral body, and 28 for the mental-noëtic body. Thus the "32 paths" of the Tarot, reflecting the 32 paths on the Tree of Life, are based on the tangible physical being and his visible surroundings. The psychic-astral, "hidden" paths, amount to 12, thus realigning the Tree of Life to reflect an ethereal reality which is less "dense" and less complicated. The 28 mental-noëtic paths extend towards all planets of the solar system, and seen thus are much more rarefied by principle. So the symbolism points to Man's path as leading from dense complexity to ever more clear and simple ethereal principles within an ever-widening scope.

The "paths" of the Tarot within the Tree of Life may also be expressed by 36 paths "downwards" between the Sephirot, thus:

8 emanating from Chokmah,

7 from Binah,

6 from Chesed or Gedulah,

5 from Geburah,

4 from Tiphereth,

3 from Netzah,

2 from Hod and

1 from Yesod.

Thus, inversely, also 36 paths lead "upwards", in like manner. In this perspective, 8 is seen as simpler, more ethereal than 1, 7 "easier" than 2, etc. They all centre within Tipheret, the Heart. Both systems of 36 paths again add up to 72, the holy number of Space, Time, Man and the Solar System.

Chapter 5

## **Astrological Aspects Referred to in Relation to the Tarot**

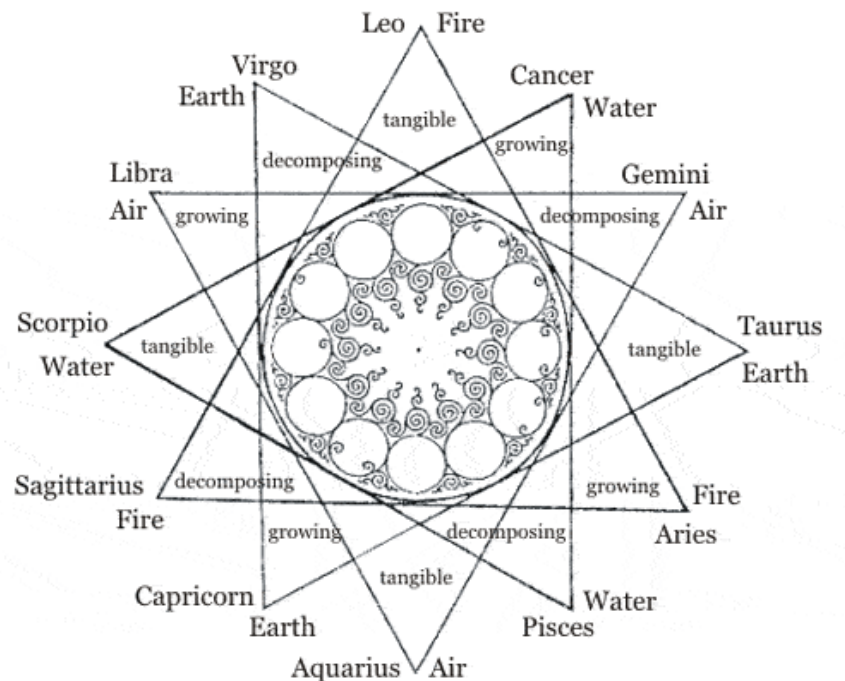
*"Resist all temptation  
Arising with symbolism  
Of ascribing static values  
To dynamic changes"*

Zen Master Baker-Roshi

Astrology was already mentioned in the introductory chapters, which made reference to the Chinese Zodiac, its placing within the I Ching, and its two-fold association with the Chinese Elements. The Occidental Zodiac was only briefly mentioned as referring to the Elements: Fire, Air, Water and Earth. As modern Astrology here is treated as an amalgam of Indian (Hindu), Chaldean, Sumerian and, primal or older, Egyptian astrological terms and notions - later passed through Arabia, the Near East, Romania and Spain, to reach Europe - only the wider aspects are mentioned. Astrological books abound, referring to the I Ching, the Quabbala, Magic, and even Alchemy (of which it is an integral part). In this study, we will only give a graphic image, apart from the text within the Tarot Trumps. It is related to the binary structure of the I Ching, of Yin and Yang, which stand among the zodiacal symbols as either "developing" or "perishing", "creating" or "disintegrating". In other words, things come into existence, and at the end of their life-cycle they perish. These are the binary elements, associated, with Yin and Yang, abstract and not affirmatively manifest. Between the two, as a third element, Manifestation, Creation is the central harmonic convergency point, where "things simply are". In Taoism, this is the primal station of eternal Tao. In the graphic, which therefore relates the I Ching Trigrams with Zodiacal Triangles, this central point or primal condition, is called Being.

Thus the zodiacal signs form a mandala or wheel (Rota) of twelve spokes, a twelve-pointed star, with each sign of the Zodiac in a triple relationship. For the "trinitary aspect" see Annotation: Law of Three; for the global aspect, see Appendix: Law of Mutual Self-Preservation. The zodiacal arrangement is seen as dynamically changing, the triple spokes in constant motion, and therefore the relationships not statically fixed to remain at "this place

and no other". The Trumps of the Tarot make reference to the zodiacal signs and some of their attributes, yet do not follow any astrologically pre-defined course.



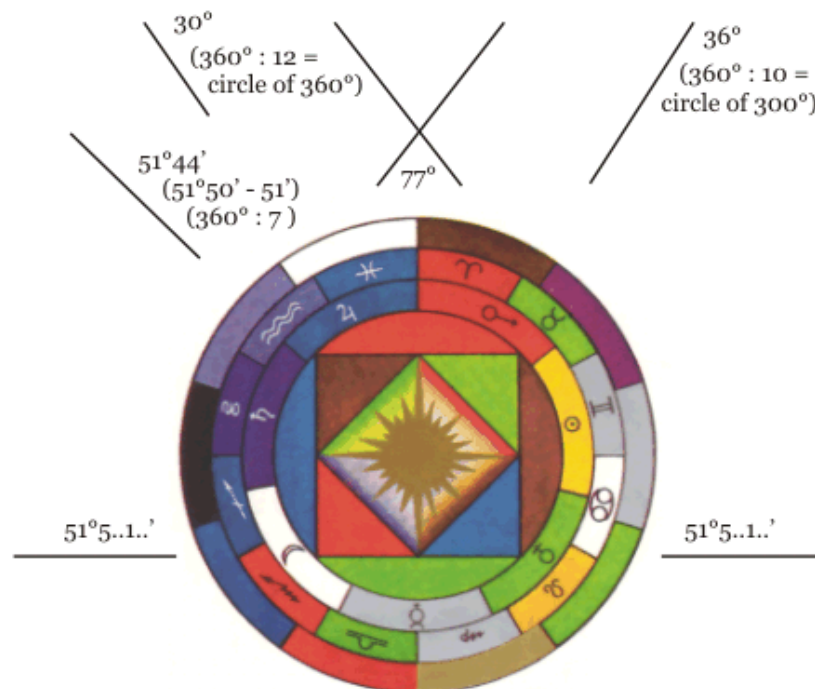
Ancient Metrology.

The planetary influences are usually calculated by the point in space where each planet stands at any given time. It is not the object of this study to enter deeply into the implications arising from any given stations, houses, the type of astrology employed, etc. Here, the planets are seen as related by mass, distance and orbital periods. The solar system is seen as a giant celestial body, whose focal points, "chakras", are defined by its planets. As mentioned before, the Sun has been defined as an "associate of Sirius", and both stars are seen as cycling each other through space. It has not been possible to ascertain beyond doubt whether both stars are moving towards the astronomic sign of Hercules, but in any case they follow their path through the Orion Arm of the Milky Way galaxy. They seem to be bound within this spiral movement, yet could also be slowly migrating towards the outer fringes. Inversely, there is no proof that any spiral galaxy's arms are actually forever extending into space, they could cyclically also revert and re-approach the centre. Equally tentative is the assumption that through the dynamic "DNS-spiral" incorporating the "cosmic twins" - the Sun and Sirius - a third force is active, maybe coming from the system of Aldebaran. Esoteric "science" approves of both assumptions, as also within the true DNS-spiral a central force - hitherto undefined - is most likely to be the all-important "central factor". Whether

Aldebaran as a cosmic "equalizing force" enters this assumption remains to be seen. What is definitely true, is that a central gravitational agent must be involved within any cyclic spiral movements of two bodies. In terms of the galaxy, this central force may very well emanate from its very centre. This centre of the galaxy is the focal point of all the billions of stars that slowly turn around it. It may very well also apply to "double-star systems" of the Sun-Sirius type as well.

To return to the solar system, the central force from its centre is the Sun. The Sun moves through space, perhaps towards Hercules, most likely - almost proven by the latest research (scientific studies of 2004-2006) - on a cyclic movement in a binary system. For in space all movements are cyclic, spiral, cycloid, elliptic, etc. This also applies to the planets, which must be seen to follow the central suns' course through space, spirally cycling around their gravitational centre. To what extent their ever-varying distances from the centre and towards each other are taken into account by astrology is a matter that shall not be touched upon in this study.

As a last indication towards the complete view of astrological and planetary agents as seen two-dimensionally within hermetic law - though all dynamic cyclic movements are inherently manifest even in the hermetic static picture - here is shown the supposed third card of the Tarot, within the quabbalist teaching of Franz Bardon:





## Chapter 6

**Trump 0**

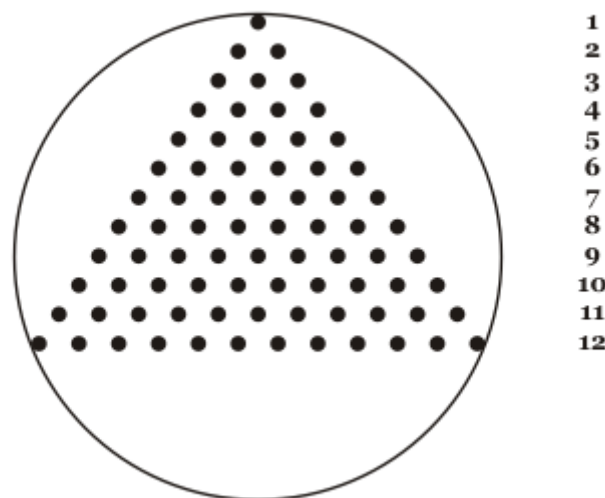
**Zero, 22, The Fool, God,  
Ain, Ain Soph, Ain Aur Soph  
Aleph/Tau, Alpha/Omega  
Tao**



The first card of the Tarot is also the last. It encompasses all cards. In the language of the elements it is Akasha, unmanifest it is the origin of all manifestation, manifest it creates the elements and is the sublime force that leads to all Creation. The 0 can be seen as "before" the 1 or "after" the 21, thus possibly giving it the number 22. The Zero has been associated with the Hebrew letter Aleph א, and this is true, yet it shares this letter with Trump 1, which stands at the beginning of manifest creation (on Earth: of the quadripolar magnet). Trump Zero in fact "is" all letters, from Aleph to Tau, plus the non-manifest creative power that gave rise to the letters in the first place. In Greek letters, it is the Alpha and the Omega. As Akasha, it incorporates all qualities of the elements, thus representing a possibility, any possibility, to be or not to be, sanity and order or insanity and chaos. "The Fool" is the symbolism for this, he can rise or founder, influence or remain passive, he incorporates all the faculties. He is a reflection of God, the ultimate universal force, in abstract language: Fluid Light or the Universal Magnetic Oscillator. It is not a force that can be invoked, less even evoked, it "appears" through the mental-noetic and astral-psychic spheres as the product of "chance" and "fate". The Zero or The Fool interrelates with all cards, in its or his positive and negative aspects, furthering or intervening, yet the basic significance is always positive and it would need very evil intentions "to make him intervene". This is not normally the case and therefore all descriptions relating to dubious "deities" (as Dionysos, Atlas, Zeus, etc.) should be discarded, for The Fool, if any "God" at all, represents, Tao, Vishnu/Shiva, Brahma, Ahura Mazda, Chronos or whole trinities as Isis/Nephtys-Osiris-Hathor/Horus or Father-Son-Holy Ghost, that is: the Zero reflects All and Everything and no single limitative aspect. Tao is perhaps the single best description. In the Quabbala, the Zero or 22 is necessarily the whole trinity of Ain, Ain Soph, Ain Soph Aur, the whole spectre of Divine Emanation.

This card can be used as "significator" in the Tarots' oracular use, the first - open - card . In that case the oracle is put under divine protection, i.e. under the protection of all elements, zodiac-constellations, planets, Sun and Moon. The questions formulated under this aspect refer to "divine inspiration" and derive from highest attainable virtue. Therefore the Zero refers to the "Golden Age" or Sakhya-Yuga, past and future, when all virtues and faculties are wholly, perfectly developed.

The Zero is perhaps better explained by its function as 22nd card. The 22 was sacred to the mystery school of Pythagoras. There it represented three musical octaves and thus was considered a key to the mystery of the Universe. There the octave begins with a do and also ends with a do ( do, re mi, fa, so, la, si, do). Of course, 22: 7 gives the "holy" number Pi. The sacred Hebrew lampstand, the Menorah, consists of a total of 22 cups placed on seven branches. 22 is definitely a reflection of the 21, the number corresponding to the Whole Universe, as also of Trump 12, which encompasses the triple-creation of the Zodiac. If, in Pythagorean thought, a triangle is built from up to down with ever-expanding points to reach 12 points at each side and the base, then the number of all points involved is 78, the total number of Tarot cards.



78, the total number of Tarot cards.

Trump 0 or 22, within Man as "equal to God", though the logic of the Tarot deny such an assumption, represents all seven "emanations" or "rays" of Creation. As these apply to the Macrocosm just as much as to the Microcosm, the "holy One and All", God, may also be seen as seven-fold. Thus, especially in its function as Trump 22, as the "source of the Universe" (Trump 21), the Zero stands for the all-encompassing Sahasrara Padma Chakra, the

thousand-petalled Lotus. Merging into this sphere, Man joins the divine Emanation, it is his or her ultimate goal.

All manifestation springs from the Zero and 22. Thus, this card should better be "read" from up downwards, for Trumps 21, 20, 19, 18, 17 and 16 lead from The Universe to The House of God. All aspects of divine emanation are discussed with these, the highest Trumps. Still, an awareness of the unfathomable magnificence of Creation, and therefore of the Creator, is well placed at the beginning also, prior to the first manifestation, prior to Man and prior to the physical, material existence whose inherent aspect is Polarity. From Nothing stems the One, from the One stems Polarity and the myriad Beings, dimensions and states of Being. Within Yoga, the most inner also reflects the most high. Thus, the most inner perfection of the central 4th Anahata Chakra, the Heart Chakra, leads to the realisation of Man as God. This is the path whereby Man accedes to God via the most subtle, ethereal channel, called Amrita Nadi. Thus Man intuitively, spontaneously realises the Form of God, All-encompassing, from the centre of his or her perfected Form. This, then, is the view of "The Fool in Man", God in Man. As part of Bhakti Yoga, it will be discussed within Trumps 19 and 20.

All five Sino-Tibetan Skandhas, as symbolic of all Creation, exist only from the creation of Polarity onwards, yet prior to their manifestation, they unite in Skandha, who is then the commander in chief of the armies in heaven (Bhagavad Gita), observing the eternal battle of the forces of Polarity.

It is not normally suggested to begin an oracular function with the Zero, for this is the "wild card" par excellence, hopefully turning up there where the "forces" are at their most critical "acuteness", or inversely, at their most harmonious junction. The appearance of this card then points to a critical choice, but also to an "openness" of the way, or to unexpected or "divine" intervention. In any case, it is "leading forward", for Akasha is never static.

Of course, The Fool also stands for inexperience, perhaps naiveté, yet also innocence. This is a high, if not the highest quality in Man, achieved only by conscious purification of body, feeling (spirit) and mind, and by innocence alone can any great undertaking be begun. Zeus' sudden, unexpected flash of lightning may occur as well as the sweetest, most harmonious "quiet ripple of waves" - the Zero has all options, and its relation to the other cards determines how "divine Will" may manifest. In this sense, it is the most interesting card to appear "by chance". It points directly to Fate, the unfathomable factor in life. This interpretation is to be preferred to any "fooling around with the Fool". Left aside unminded,

unintentioned, the appearance of this card will then be totally intuitive, which is associated with the highest mental-noëtic sphere, the blending of Reflective Ether with its source, Akasha itself. Together with Trumps 19, 20 and 21, the Zero or 22 forms the unknowable sphere of divine intervention, beyond and prior to any reckoning.

A card-spread with an oracular question in mind should normally begin with the 1 - The Magician or Magus - in the case of a male, or the 2 - The High Priestess - in the case of a female, as "significator" (though this procedure need not be followed, as a significator only means a "deepening of self-concentration" and is very personal and limited to the questioner).

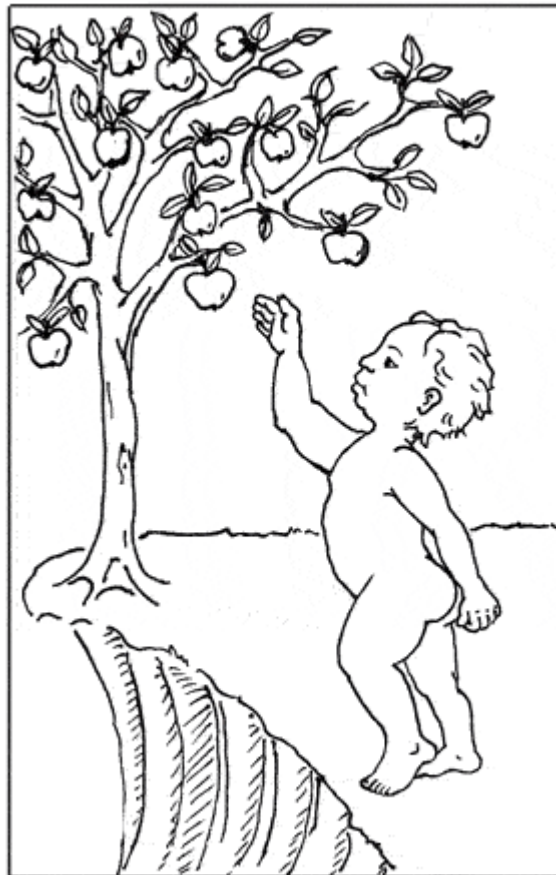
As representative of Akasha, the Zero is still related more to some Trumps than to others, for it has the hidden meaning of the unseen and unknown and is so related to the mystic aspects, and to "mental/noëtic" and "astral-psychic". God is here seen as more closely related to "Planet- Rulers, the Demiurgos", Solar "Primal Intelligences" or "Genii", to the "angels", Devas, Dakinis, diverse "gods and Goddesses of harvest, sowing, wind and sea, to planetary intelligences, Elves, lofty cosmic Beings, etc., than to Man. It is by their interposition that "God descends" unto the human plane. Therefore the Zero is placed as a circle around the quabbalist Tree of Life instead of taking the place of topmost Kether. Still, Kether is the Zeros' most obvious "close relative". Within the Trumps, the cards 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 11, 13, 17, 19, 20 and 21 are closest to Akasha, i.e. incorporate "primary functions" of the universal emanation symbolised by Zero. In quabbalist thought, the 10 and 20 are the most direct expressions of the primal Zero: The Wheel of Fortune (total physical Creation), incorporating many aspects of The Fool and also of "divine intervention", and The Judgment, which is the double aspect of Polarity and Creation. Of the Hebrew "mother-letters", Trump 10 takes the Mem of Aleph-Mem-Shin, and Trump 20 takes the Shin. The Zero incorporates them all. Thus, finally, it also encompasses all dimensions, all galaxies, the universe and the unknown beyond even that, marking the final sphere beyond Trump 21, The Universe.

The symbols attributable to The Fool, as the number Zero and the letters Aleph-Mem-Shin or Alpha/Omega, are necessarily limited, for no single sign of the Zodiac, not the Sun or any other planet are representative of Akasha as God. As Hebrew letters, the trinity of "mother-letters" substitute Aleph and Aleph/Tau, still Aleph, as the "beginning of everything" may be employed in a limited sense. As another symbol, if such were necessary as a "mental crutch", it is suggested to employ the eight- or twelve-spoked circle, the "Wheel of Dharma, the most universal and all-inclusive symbol. Within the Macrocosm, the Universe, O or 22

represents the great central Sun in the center of the galaxy, also called the Black Sun or the Soleil Absolu. The seven rays of divine emanation, of evolution, originate from this sphere.

Preceding all Creation, incorporating it, engulfing even its ultimate outcome, the whole spectre of universal symbolism is attributable to this card, the star-spangled heavens, the rainbow in its most transcendent quality, all elements and dimensions, of which we may not even guess the whole range and number.

A proper representation of The Fool is also the light-green colouring of an early dawn in spring, "at the beginning of the world" or "when the world was young", open to all possibilities, the Creative about to enter Creation.

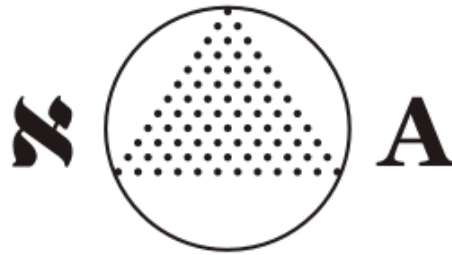


Rectified traditional card

Chapter 7

## **Trump I or 1:**

### **The Magus or The Magician The Quadripolar Planet Invokation Yang**



As a Card of Wisdom, the number 1 card represents terrestrial creation as such. It shows the four elements and the human figure represents the synthesis of these 4 elements with the 5th: Akasha. Akasha has here become manifest, and is dynamically divided into the "Four Ethers", which correspond to the Four Elements.

Man is placed as reflecting God. His faculties - as above so below - allow him to become God-like. By developing all his or her virtues and talents, Man can use the elements according to his free will, thus again resembling the primary principle of Akasha. Incorporating Fire, Air, Water and Earth, Man is himself a "quadripolar magnet", a microcosm reflecting the macrocosmic Creation. The 1 is most close to the Zero, it is the visible outcome of its intent. Intent precedes Will, and Will is the highest mental aspect of Man. It cannot replace or "submit" Love, which is equal to the "feeling of Akasha", or the universally reflected harmony. Yet Man is free to act as he will, and therefore the card number 1 is given the name The Magus or The Magician, which signifies man in possession of all his potential faculties, as pure as possible within the framework of astrologic time, ideally having developed his virtues and his capacity for love and harmony to the utmost extent. This is Man in the Golden Age, Sakya-Yuga - ideally. Even if the Age is not perfect, still The Magus attempts perfection and strives for purity. Only so can he adequately handle the elements and

seek intercourse with the higher astral-psychic and mental-noetic spheres (which is his destiny to do, sooner or later).

Trump 1 reflects primal Creation: One out of Nothing. Polarity and the myriad forms have not yet arisen, but a primal "harmonic chord" has already been struck. All is potentially already created, but here it still remains an image, a dream. As all that rises also descends, the eternal flow of the Life Force, Shakti, is the primal cosmic stimulus for Time and Space to move and not remain stagnant. Trump 1 thus represents the divine emanation, in its first "harmonic" stage, where manifestation has not yet reached the stage of primal polarity. In the human body, it will take its course through the Chakras, and from below it enters the Root Centre, the Muladhara Chakra. Within the Tarot, as Trumps 11 to 20 reflect a doubling of the values of the lower Trumps, the higher or psychic-astral and mental-noetic aspects of each card are revealed within these higher Trumps. The direct correspondence of Trump 1, though, is not to be found within the highly dynamic Polarity expressed by Trump 11, but rather at the upper end of Shakti, where the life-force enters from above: Trumps 21 and 20. As Man, within the sphere of Trump 1, ascends, so he descends also. What is said of Lila, the intuitive action of karmic non-action, is especially important, for in this way Man purifies himself from the passions, or, rather, does not permit emotions to turn into passions at all. This study will attempt to compile a system of "guides on the way" that will hopefully show what particular details are of relevance at each stage.

Man, at the station of Trump 1, should above all try to be as intuitive as possible, let his heart speak, listen to inner conscience and the instincts, perceive him or herself as innocent. If this is not the case, then let innocence, purification, be the first and foremost goal. All else is less important, for the higher stages of the mind are only reached through gradually expanding purification.

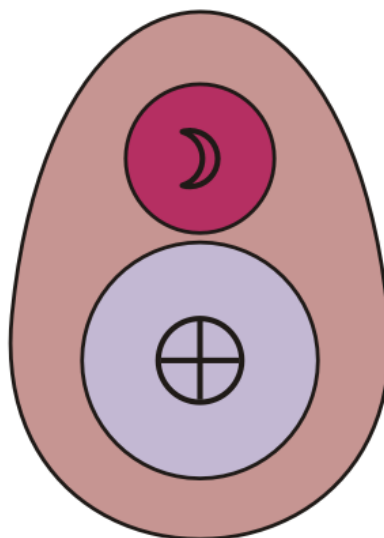
The Magus, who can be of both sexes, should realise his or her inner composition, the state of his or her inner harmony and equilibrium. In Nordic symbolism, this is primarily constituted by the state of the "inner trinity": the elemental force of life, the natural, physical "might", that each man or woman represents. It is the outer manifestation of the life-force, Shakti. Elemental might is the natural physical constitution of Man. It allows for Man's forces to act, and also to impose and dominate, depending on its "elemental qualities". A Man of great elemental might is like a huge, strong tree, that does not bend in the wind. Man, owing to the degree of this strength, can be dangerous to others, as also dangerous to him or herself. Thus, this natural energy must be reigned in, sublimed, it must not be left to act itself out on its own. The second element of the inner trinity is called "rank" or station. This is both the

inner and outer "form" of Man. It is associated with the intermingling of emotional energy and its outer and inner manifestation. Finally, Man is also composed of "step" or elevation. This is the quality of the mind, sublimed: of the Soul. Through the interplay of might, rank and step, associated with the other elements of human nature, each individual distinguishes him or herself from all others, it is part of what makes every man and woman unique. (For a closer view of this concept, see Appendix 11: [Might, Rank & Step](#)).

Much literature has gone into the attribution of symbols for The Magus. As the Hebrew Aleph was attributed to the 0, it followed that the 1 should be represented by the second letter: Beth.

This is not possible, for second equals 2 and 2 is not 1. The symbolism gets mixed up, and so we return to the earlier attribution of Aleph, for the Zero is only associated with Aleph as the trinity of Aleph - Mem - Shin, thus signifying "primal cause", the Aleph/Tau, and the Greek Alpha is there only used as Alpha/Omega. So, as "manifest creation", it is the "real" Aleph and the single Alpha that corresponds to the 1. It is only from card 1 onwards that the whole associated symbolism unfolds. This begins with the four-spoked circle or a cross within a circle - the quadripolar planet of human station, time and evolution. As reflective of the whole Earth-Belt-Zone, physic-material, astral-psyhic and mental-noëtic, no other planetary sign should be associated with Trump 1.

Trump 1, shown graphically, symbolises the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone. On Earth, this whole sphere is represented in the Great Pyramid at Gizeh (see also Trump 10). Within its binary sphere, this reflects as:



The Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone.



Though The Magus or Magician is reflective of the whole scope of this card, it also signifies the first steps of initiation, which had begun with the curious innocence of The Fool. It is the individual who searches for enlightenment, who is trying to attain purity and perfection and is now slowly advancing towards this goal. "Know Thyself" was written at the entrance of the temples of Delphi and Eleusium, as also at the ancient Egyptian mystery-schools. And so the "searcher for truth" was directed to deeply reflect upon his/her own composite "Self". The knowledge of the five elements, time and space - in their interlocking relationship - was given as an aid to understand the human condition and its "interior". Thus slowly gathering knowledge, which with time is harmoniously turned into wisdom, the searching pupil is associated with the wise and knowledgeable magus, the perfected adept. Whichever way is trod, Man's station is equal to where "he/she has led him/herself to be", knowledge put to wise use and an attainment of inner harmony (of the elements constituting the "outside" as well as the "inside"). Therefore Fire, as representative of the mental faculties, is the future adepts' first lesson. Yet, before continuing on the path, the first card - representing all elements - has to be mastered completely, and therefore all five elements are part of this card. They are already manifest and simply await to be grasped and integrated. If a God is symbolically associated with this card, it is Horus as the "young God", the avatar Krishna as "divine manifestation", the Buddha or a major aspect of Buddhism like Avalokitesvara. The "old God" would be Osiris, but for reasons of association with Isis and his "passing away to allow Horus to manifest", Osiris - the stellar constellation of Orion - is better associated with the number that joins the Zero to the One: 10.

So Trump 1 signifies both the accomplished Adept and the Neophyte beginning on his search for truth, love and harmony. Traditionally, Mercury was often taken as the symbol of all ancient wisdom, deified as Thot. And, it is true that the basic practical study associated with Trump 1 is the control of all mental processes. Only through the control of thought can the qualities of the individual Soul be known. This is associated with ever-expanding awareness, of ones' body and its functions, here primarily with a view to integrate the basic, primal element Fire. But, owing to the truly high knowledge and wisdom that must be brought to bear in order to obtain "liberty from polarity", liberty from Samsara - the eternally moving wheel of life, transient existence, death - which are more clearly symbolised by Trumps, 3, 11 and 21, we prefer to keep Mercury and his zodiacal "relation", Aquarius, for these other Trumps. The quadripolar magnet, planet Earth and the Earth-Belt-Zone are already highly charged with symbolism, there is no reason to introduce Thoth - "all-knowing Hermes Trismegistos" - though he certainly corresponds with the Highest Adept in these circumstances. In his place the symbol of Eternity, the lying 8, as already to be found in many card-decks, is appropriate, for this is the symbol of "Akasha applied", the minds' Ether

put to work "on" the elements. A representative of mineral-, plant- and animal-life should normally figure on this card too, as well as the four elements in their physical appearance:

A sword and a fire burning, the wand or baton with wind and trees, the cup with a waterfall and a distant sea, the pentacle with the ground below and a mountain silhouetted on the horizon. A star-spangled sky with the lying 8 signifies Akasha as Universe, Space and Time. The flowering lotus is possible, but, signifying love and harmony, it better applies to Trump 2.

Inner harmony also means harmonious interplay of the 7 Chakras or the 10 Sephirot on the Tree of Life. As a beginning, on card 1 the lowest Chakra - Muladhara Chakra - or the Sephirah Malkuth has its place. We will, at this point, not enter the significance of the Muladhara Chakra, nor of Malkuth, for Malkuth especially will be found associated with Trump 10, on the "upwards leading path leading down". Suffice it to say that in Sino-Tibetan philosophy the 1st and 2nd Chakras are seen as one only, together forming the total generative system. Trump 2 is already symbolic of the 2nd Chakra and of the Sephirah Yesod (though only in human life and circumstance, for Yesod is also the Moon-Belt-Zone, the "Psychic - Astral" and therefore reflected in Trumps 4, 9, 15, 16 and 18).

In a different symbolism, man is the Earth and woman is the Moon, though "woman" as "being fertile and gentle" is both Earth and Moon, and so "man" is thought to be Earth and Sun. This is the reason for the male gods of the patriarchic last 4.000 years: Mithras, Apollo, Baal, etc., all having the Sun as object of worship. In Egypt, this was the "heresy of Ekhnaton" - Amenophis IV - , where the universal Theban God Amun-Ra was supplanted by Atun, the Sun alone.

Still, we may continue - in view of its use as possible "significator" - to ascribe a "masculine" significance to Trump 1, even if this is antiquated, outdated at this beginning 3rd millennium A.D.

Therefore it has been suggested earlier to take "God" as Kether out of the Tree of Life and unite Binah and Chokmah into one Sephirah, make Da'ath appear and conversely "unite" Earth and Moon, or Malkuth and Yesod.

In the five Skandhas of Sino-Tibetan philosophy, the first Skandha is called Rupa-Skandha. It stands for corporeality. Within Man, the first Skandha symbolises the past elements of consciousness, the present elements of material sensation, and the future

potential sensuous elements. It is thus related to the sense-organs, the sense-objects, and their mutual relationships and psychological consequences. Man is now what he or she "made himself to be", attention should be concentrated on what influences are allowed to influence ones' present, actual station. This necessary filtering of "inputs" will decide on the inner harmony of the senses, the next "psychological state".

Abstractly, as the perfected Adept, Trump 1 also reflects the Buddha. By correlation of what is said within Trump 21, the legend of the Buddha states: "Buddha, having achieved enlightenment and perfection already in a prior age of the world, realised that nonetheless he was part of humanity as such, an individual of the human race. Also, he realised that the total scope and evolution of humanity was bound in with his own achievement. Were he to leave towards the ethereal regions of the Sun or Sirius, continuing on his own path of perfection only, humanity would lack the impulse for ever moving forward on the path of purification. He would deprive the beings of his own kind of the stimulus to "become as God". Therefore he took a vow before himself and before God, "to ever return, as long as any transient human being remained, waiting for liberation from the Wheel of Dharma, Samsara."

This is the vow that every serious student of Buddhism, every monk or nun, every member of the Sangha, the Buddhist congregation, still takes up to this day. It would do well for the aspiring Magus to keep this vow also, for if ever he or she does not serve humanity anymore, then also his or her advancement comes to a stop.

In the Buddhist Dhammapada, the Buddha speaks in chapter one, which is called: "Contrary Ways". He says: "What we are today comes from our thought of yesterday, and our present thought builds our life of tomorrow: our life is the creation of our mind." This, as our actions are usually the fruit of ideas and mental images, vitalised by the emotional form-giving psychic-astral sphere, is ever to be borne in mind. It is a question of how to avoid Karma, how to look without fear on the consequences of our actions. Only the way of selfless, intuitive action, finally, keeps Man from the law of retribution. The Buddha also says: "Those who think that the unreal is, and think that the Real is not, they shall never reach the Truth, lost in the path of wrong thought. But those who know the Real is, and know that the unreal is not, they shall indeed reach the Truth, safe on the path of right thought." Thus Man is made aware of the transience and basic unreality of manifest creation in its myriad forms. They all flow, arise and disintegrate. Maya is the name for the world of illusion, and Truth and Purity is the sword to cut through it. The Tibetan Bodhisattva, Manjushri, wielding this sword of dissective, discerning wisdom, stands for the Magus, indeed Manjushri is the patron saint of all magicians, alchemists and siddhic Yogis. (See Glossary: [Siddhis](#))

Trump 1, finally, symbolises Invocation, invoking the "holy guardian angel", God and all spiritual entities, to be of help and offer protection. Invocation, though, if the Tarot are read as a "Path of Liberation", from 1 to 21, should not yet be attempted. To mentally begin to invoke higher protective agencies, is nevertheless proposed, for the individual will thereby learn to achieve a heightened state of mental purity. In the absence of a living guide and teacher, the ethereal Beings of benign aspect prove to be willing to serve the pure aspirations of a serious student.

The appearance of The Magus in a spread of the Tarot-cards signifies the involvement of the main person with the surrounding cards, it points to the individual Self. It is generally a "positive sign" when this happens. If placed in the midst of conflict and strife, as is possible in association with the Minor Arcana, then it means just that: "surrounded or confronted by strife", but guards the aspect of "divine will is on the side of the questioner", for he/she appears as his/her "total person" with all faculties developed (which were not necessarily the case if Trump 1 is supplanted by a "personality card" of the four suits).

The Earth-Belt-Zone is said to be inhabited by the "Beings of the elements", of Earth, Water, Fire and Air. Their primal aspects are each 12 in number. "Above" these rule the 360 "Principalities" of the Earth-Belt-Zone. They may be equally be evoked or invoked, but the Magus must then be well prepared. The usual procedure relies only on invocation, the magnetic quality.

Invocation of the Earth-Belt-Zone is associated in ritual with 10 candles or petroleum-lights, the "magic" circle and the "trinity" ( of "mother-letters", a triangle or a single candle) in the middle, plus all four colours of red-orange, green, blue and brown-black. The incense of preference is Sauge and Elderberry, or Elderflower.

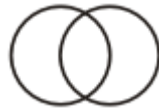


Rectified traditional card

Chapter 8

## **Trump II or 2:**

### **The High Priestess The Moon as Astral Sphere Evokation Yin**



The High Priestess has since time immemorial been associated with the "female trinity" of Isis, Nephtys and Hathor (later: Horus). Trump 2 is the female pupil and adept. Multiplicity arising from Unity, through the creative "female" aspect - Yin - , the creative elements are put into motion. Trump 2 is concerned with the Moon-Belt-Zone, symbolic of the Astral Sphere as such. Here we have the dynamics of the interreaction of Earth and Moon, from the gross elements to the spirits and ethereal entities inhabiting the double Earth-Moon sphere. So Trump 2 is also symbolic of Polarity as such. The interplay of Yin and Yang, which can only occur after Yin has been "added" to the primal Yang. The High Priestess is not impersonal though, as Isis she speaks: "I, Isis, am all that has been, is and will be. No mortal has ever seen me unveiled." Therefore Isis is a double-personage, with Nephtys as her "twin sister", for "all" is both the loving, caring, "motherly" aspect of nurturing and bringing to life (she gives birth to Horus, the new God) and, in her utterly unfathomable aspect, the dynamic forces put in motion to achieve transformation, the "coagula et dissolve" of the alchemists, through the receptive qualities of absorbing, coagulating and dissolving into a changed, new substance. As the pupils' next task, after mainly contemplating Fire, here he is confronted with Water. The marriage of Fire and Water, of the electric with the magnetic permits creation to manifest, in the endless diversity of electromagnetic forms. These two elements are the basic "building blocks" of the Chymic Ether, the densest manifestation of Akasha. Both are fluid and their blending leads to what alchemists have called the "alchemical wedding". It is at this point that legend and myth speaks of the "fall of the angels", for it is purported that Lucifer and his angel-legions would not willingly participate in the sublime synthesis of Fire and Water, and so "fell back" or remained in the realm of

Fire, where this metamorphosis has not yet taken place. In Man, this metamorphosis consists of totally balancing all aspects of mind, spirit and body, "perfecting the soul", stepping beyond duality and polarity.

Trump 2, as reflecting the psychic-astral or vital-emotional body, is associated with the primal rank or station an individual occupies. By the inner qualities of the individuals' station, he or she either stands below, within or above other human beings (see Appendix 11: [Might, Rank & Step](#)). As the second chapter of the Buddhist Dhammapada, recording the words of the Buddha, is called "Watchfulness", so also the individual of Trump 2 should now carefully search within, try to discover the functions and interplay of the emotions, coupled with the vital bodies' flux. In fact, as Trump 2 itself stands for the vital-emotional body, whereby the vital element is stressed, the inner composition and equilibrium is of primal concern. The Buddha says: "Watchfulness is the path of immortality; unwatchfulness is the path of death." And: "Who has the joy of watchfulness and who looks with fear on thoughtlessness, he goes on his path like a fire, burning all obstacles both great and small."

Although Man within Trump 2 is seen at a primal, formative station, thus reflecting an integration of primal forces, of "2 in 1", the nature of the second Sino-Tibetan Skandha will already be explored, though Trumps 1 and 2 blend into the first Skandha only. The second Skandha of Sino-Tibetan philosophy is called Vedhana-Skandha. It comprises all groups of feeling derived from the sense-impressions, as well as from the emotions arising from inner causes, thus pleasure and pain, joy and sorrow, indifference and equanimity. Again, Man is called upon to closely inspect the qualities of outside influences, for they will decide on the next, future psychological state the individual will find itself involved in. Another analogy is given below.

The allegory of Venus, which is the second planet outward from the Sun, as also the second or Khafre pyramid (symbolic of Venus), all these aspects are related to Trumps 4 and 11.

As is to be expected, Trump 2, reflecting polarity, also symbolises the light and dark side of manifestation. Suffice it to say at this point, for later Trumps go more into detail in this sense, that as "God's", only in Egypt does Isis stand alone, and there also as Isis/Nephtys, but both are positive. As Roman Goddess, it is not Venus alone but also Diana and others, for the Romans did not ascribe to any female god such extensive powers, living already well into the dark age of patriarchic materialism. The Greeks ascribed to Trump 2 Artemis, Aphrodite and Persephone, the whole female trinity, including the "Goddess of the underworld". In

India we have Shiva as a hermaphrodite and , to reflect Trump 2, he/she must be associated with Kali, who "presides over the dead" and largely is death and negativity herself. This is not entirely satisfying, for the Tarot in this case cannot align with the deities of other countries.

In another sense, The High Priestess is the active participator of the actions of The Magus, without her he encounters many obstacles on the path, she is the magic helper, the "Master of Ceremonies" who guards over the ritual. This implies absolute innocence, and so Trump 2 is also associated with purity and virginity. While The Magus proceeds in his invocation of the heavenly powers, The High Priestess guards over the correct steps to follow and by her simple presence protects from any intrusion by disturbing or unwelcome forces or spirits. Therefore, she is shown to hold a book, and she should correctly be placed (or imagined) in a temple, where she participates in a sacred ritual. She holds her proper magic instruments, which are mainly cup and wand (Water and Air), yet also the sign of life, the Egyptian Ankh-cross. If she is crowned with the Hathor-crown and magic disc (of Taurus inspiration) is not important, though correctly - if crowned at all - she should wear the magic disc with the two wings of "universal protection". Another crown possible is simply the upturned Moon-sickle. It is correct also to symbolise Trump 2 with the two sickles of the 3rd-day Moon. Trump 18, The Moon, is symbolised by Full and New Moon, Trump 2 is "developing", either in the first or last stages, yet in either case "moving towards" an aim. Therefore The High Priestess is associated with the magic ritual of Evokation. Here we find already a developing, or even highly evolved "will", an aspiration, a goal and "movement". It is only by having explored and thoroughly comprehended the mental/noëtic and astral/psychic Earth-Moon Sphere in its integrality, that Man may "evoke" any spirits, ethereal entities or "intelligences", genii, etc. He/she should not undertake any evokation alone, so we have Magus and High Priestess together. Evokation should only concern constructive, peaceful, beneficent, i.e. positive entities, though Man has the free will to evoke their opposites or negative entities as well. So the choice of "which way to follow", when reading the Book of Wisdom from 0 to 21, is already put right at the start, the act of "sifting the chaff from the wheat" begins right here, though the follower of any "illicit" way has been warned: he knows that after Trump 18, The Moon, arrives Trump 20, The Judgment.

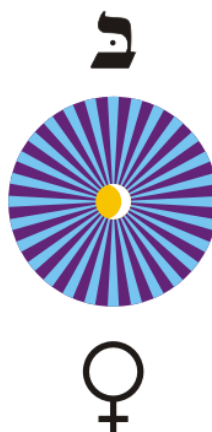
For various reasons the notion that Trump 2 should be associated with the Hebrew 3rd letter, Gimel, is rejected. This stems from numbering 0 and 1 as Aleph and Beth, which is not entirely correct. Also, although Aleister Crowley sings the praises of the "hidden meaning of the camel", the Camel (a meaning of Gimel) is not representative, if any earthly symbol should be used, it is the Sea, as a harmonious co-existent agent of the Earth of Trump 1. The Hebrew letter Beth, whose numeric values are 2 and 12, and whose symbol is a house or



temple, may be ascribed to Trump 2. Of the animals, it is the female Lion, to which The Magus can relate in his possible aspect of the male Lion. These "two lions" are at the base of all practical work of Alchemy, as is shown in Appendix 7: [Alchemy](#). The Moon does not shine by itself but only reflects the Sun's light, as also the Earth is given light by the Sun - both associated with Leo, the lion.

On the Tree of Life, Trump 2, or better the unity of cards 1 and 2, is on the "middle pillar", the lower opposite of Da'ath, the "hidden" Sephirah. By the Isis-Nephtys association, Trump 2 is as much "hidden" as Da'ath, the way there passes over the central Tipheret, the Sun. As Da'ath appears in association with Trump 3, we should bear in mind the total aspect of this Sephirah, which places it in the ideal, "reflecting God in His whole scope" place that is best associated not with number 3 but symbolised by number 7. Thus, as already remarked upon within various mystery-schools, there is a strong relation between 2 and 7, and "evokation" by itself means a familiarity with all 7 planets, spheres or planes.

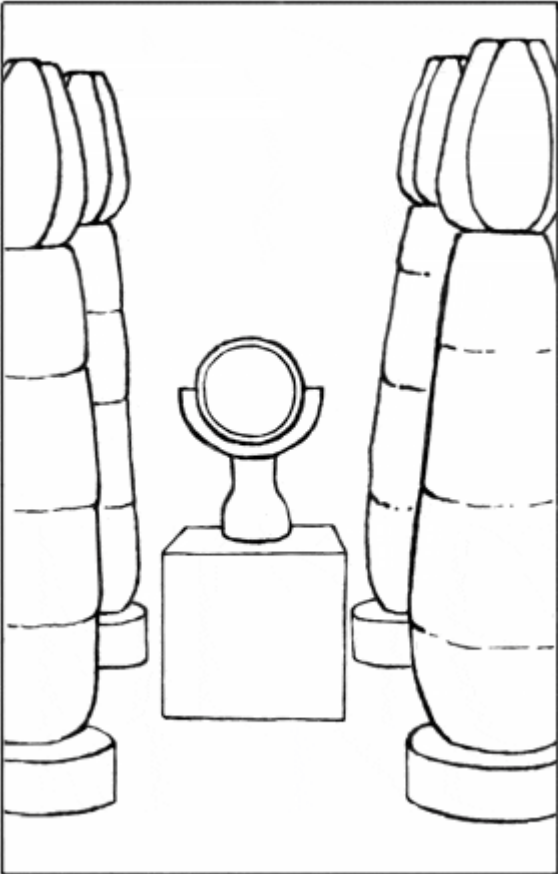
As the 2nd Chakra, the Svadhistana Chakra, Trump 2 is associated with all processes of digestion, with the bodily secretions and all processes of digestive assimilation. This also includes all sexual fluids and male and female sexual organs. But the sexual aspect is only one among the others, so there is no special reason to emphasise this aspect beyond all others (except in sexual magic, but this practice should come from the heart, the realm of the fourth Chakra, Anahata Chakra, associated with Love and Compassion). The 1st and 2nd Chakras form one unity, called the generative system. The Chymic Ether unites them. They cannot be separated (but through a "ripping" open of the astral sphere, which is damaging). In Sino-Tibetan philosophy, where Man is seen as divided between five or six "Skandhas", Trumps 1 and 2 form the first Skandha. This, Rupa-Skandha, encompasses corporeality as seat of the senses, the sensuous, the sense-objects, and their mutual relationships and psychological consequences.



56 intelligences,  
ruled by aspects of Venus.

The invocation or evocation of the Moon-Sphere is said to call upon 28 "Principalities" or intelligences, each of which is also related to the Earth through the shared Earth-Moon binary system. The 28 principalities are said to have 28 "negative" aspects, as their reflection, and so the Moon-Sphere consists of 56 intelligences in all. For an invocation or evocation of the Moon-Sphere a circle of 9 candles or petroleum lamps is adequate, the wand and cup, the colors associated vary from silvery white to bluish white, with orange or light yellow as emblematic of the Suns' reflected rays and of the Fire - Water "alchemy". As incense, Aloe is preferred, maybe mixed with ground white poppy seeds.

The High Priestess may be used as "significator" by a female wishing to place her whole potential, "all she is" at the centre of a spread of Tarot cards. The appearance of this card in a spread of the Tarot cards carries the same meaning as the appearance of The Magus, if the questioner is a female. Generally though, the appearance of The High Priestess will be associated with "a gentle turn of events", not easy at all but foreboding a positive outcome. If viewed as duality or choice of options, the Trump 2 signifies an absolute choice to be made, no other way out, "now a decision has to be reached" - the aspects are good, the outcome, when all possibilities have been carefully weighed and correctly understood, will tend to be positive. Psychologically, the subconscious or the depth-consciousness has made its appearance, it will influence the further trend of events. A change of life-style or even of diet may be indicated. Affection and love are the powers to be invoked, so that any obstacles posed by duality may be safely overcome. Thus an invocation of the gentle aspect of the Moon-sphere is proposed, of any gentle and kind aspect whatsoever, as maybe Isis-Nephtys in their modern form of Venus or the strong "leonine" love of the Sun.



## Chapter 9

**Trump III or 3:**

**The Empress / Trinity**  
**Mercury as the Mental Sphere**  
**Quabbala**  
**The first Trigram**



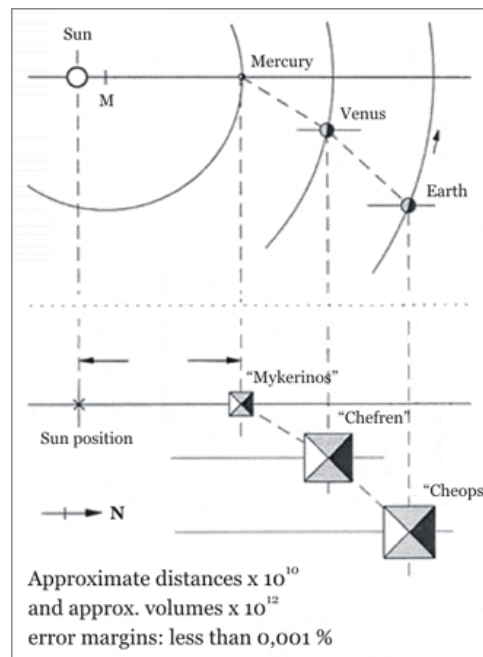
In the Quabbala, the number 3 is ascribed to Saturn, as Akasha, whose first emanation is Fire, of the elements, and the Mental-Noëtic Sphere, "above" the Astral-Psychic and the physical, material Creation. As a path for the aspiring student of the Book of Wisdom, here the 3 is ascribed to Mercury, symbolic of the Mental Sphere. Saturn is called the Master of Karma, the planet of "judgment", where the "Masters of Karma" decide and weigh Man's fate. This is not the sphere which is directly accessible from Earth and Moon, in fact it is one of the densest and most difficult to access sphere of all. Nor was it created to be accessible to Man, for there the "divine Will" enters the solar system from without, whose development and evolution - its Karma - undergoes an alchemic change beyond the understanding of mortal men. Saturn already stands for the perfected, "immortals" or "ascended Masters", who are no longer bound by physical or psychic-astral bodies. The Tarot are a highly dynamic system, which - as the number of planetary symbols are limited to 7 - distributes among its cards the most interactive elements which, in a correct setting, respond to intuition. Therefore, the traditional quabbalist correspondence is not found at "third place", but will be found in a much more complex environment, namely associated with the highest Chakra, the 7th, within the "upper trinity" of cards 19, 20 and 21. See Addendum 2: [Trump 3: The Law of Three \(Triamasikamno\)](#).

Man, with Trump 3, finally approaches a first perception of his true "step", the value and quality of his or her inner elevation. This is related to the third, mental body. The inner step shows the degree of purity within Man's thought, imagination and intuitive quality. The

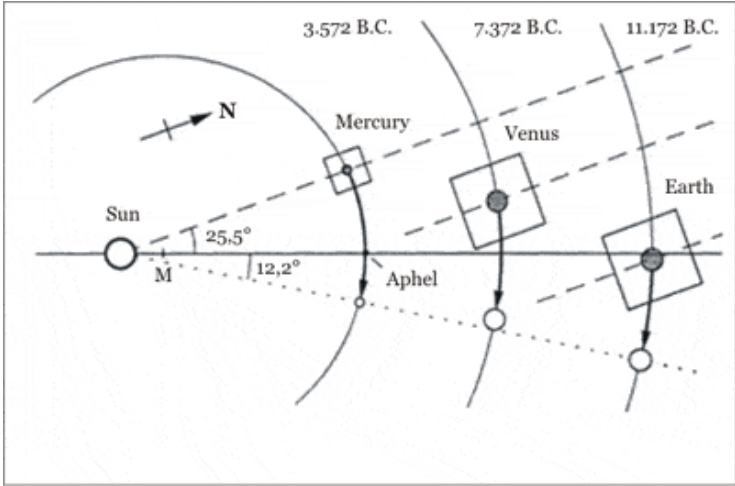
highest step may have inferior elemental might, may even be of low rank, as regards his/her interplay with humanity. A strong introspection into the quality of ones' ideas and thought-projections is urged. They will decide on what forms the emotions, the whole psychological make-up will take. Ultimately, they are the formative steps of what actions will be undertaken. Purity of mind leads to purity of feeling, and this again to purity of action.

Within Trump 3, we find the "whole trinity" of 1, 2 and 3, associated with the mental/noëtic sphere, the first "product of alchemy": Love. A Hebrew letter, as Gimel or Daleth, is only a single letter and cannot by itself stand for the whole scope of Love. Also, there is much reason, for love as the product of blending Fire and Water, to therefore ascribe to Trump 3 the first letter of the Tetragrammaton formula, signifying the "name of God" as the "coagulation" of the four elements, namely Yod, which also stands for Fire. This is consistent with the I Ching trigram Yang-Yin-Yang, which means Fire. The Tetragrammaton reads Yod Hé Vau Hé, or Fire, Air, Water, Earth. After the "primal" aspects of Fire and Water were associated with Trumps 1 and 2, now they are put in dynamic relationship with the whole formula, "beyond the primal Polarity" shown by the first two Trumps. If Daleth is ascribed to The Empress, then we have "love" as its main denominator. This is not entirely correct, for the other symbolism, namely "Mercury as the Mental Sphere" is rather "perfect knowledge and wisdom", symbolised also by Thot and Hermes Trismegistos.

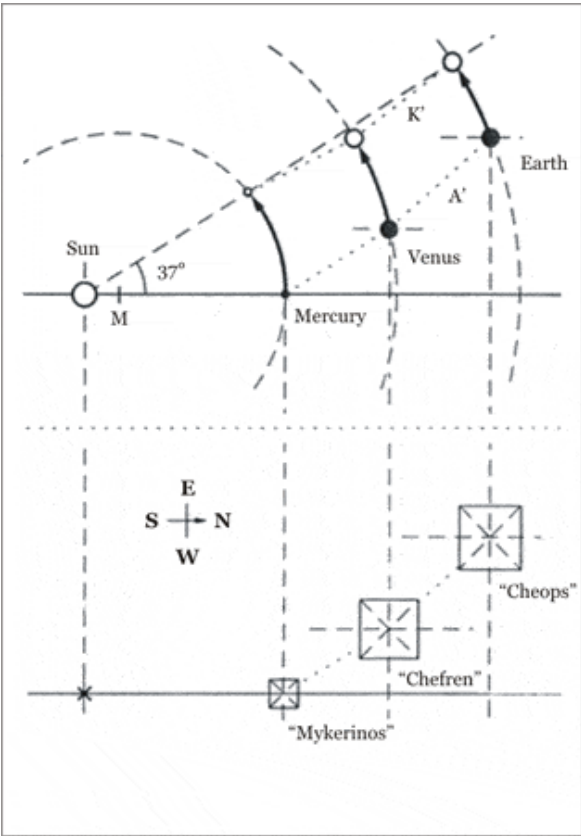
To illustrate this in "planetary language", the following graphics shows the three pyramids at Gizeh in their symbolism of Earth/Moon, Venus, and Mercury:



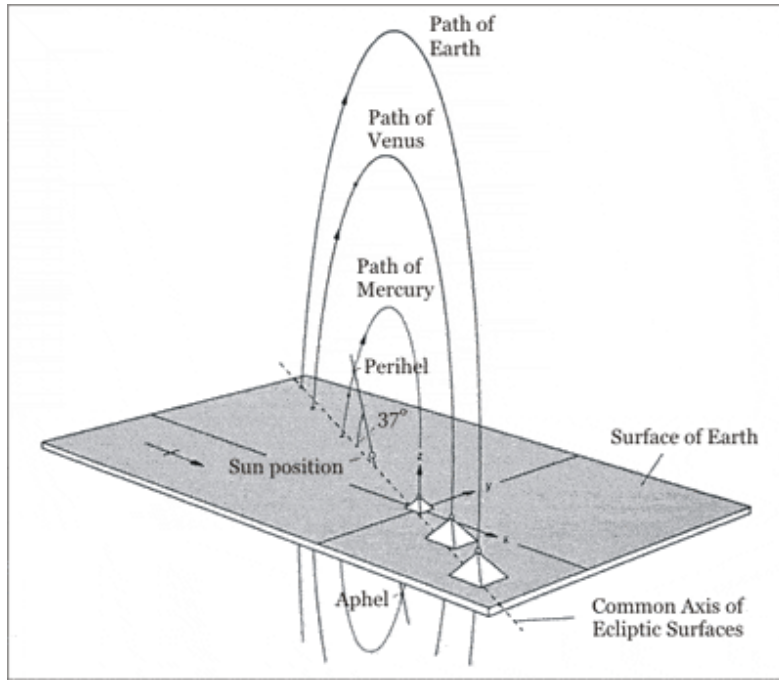
Approximate distances and approximate volumes.



Suns' single inner planetary system in human time.



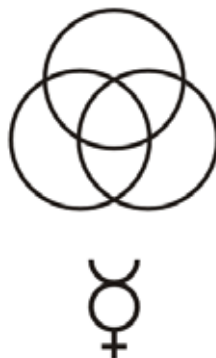
Volume "Cheops" to volume "Chefren" equals volume Earth to volume Venus.



Mirror image of Planetary Cycles.

The Tarot are full of wonder. The 3 is normally symbolised by a triangle, which is also a one-dimensional view of the pyramid. Multiplied by the four aspects of the four sides of a pyramid (symbolic of Thot and all ancient wisdom), we arrive at 12, the zodiacal equivalent of the whole universe. We therefore, as  $2 \times 6 = 12$ , prefer to ascribe Daleth to Trump 6, The Lovers. It is also within the most material manifestation, symbolised by the Hexagram, that love is the most "needed" aspect, so that The Lovers, also  $2 \times 3 = 6$ , are really lovers in the whole and perfect sense.

Instead of the triangle or two-dimensional pyramid, we propose the symbol of three circles coinciding in one centre. This is in keeping with the subsequent exploration and development of the third "Body of Light", which is symbolised by successive "flowers" created by ever-more circles:



The first whole I Ching Hexagram should also stress this universal aspect of Creation: Love. The will - "Will" - is the attribute of the 3, and will also is most perfectly illustrated by Fire, Yod. It is here that the ethereal qualities of the Vital Ether enter the body of Man. The vital-emotional body, here seen as an extension of the psychic-astral body, begins to develop. Within the upward-leading path of the "searcher for truth", it is also in Trump 3 that he encounters the conflict of Love and Will, whereby it is his or her innocent "will to strive onwards" which is needed to integrate the whole significance of Trump 3. Love will light the way (Fire), but Innocence and Love do not open closed doors alone, this only the right Will will do.

After the "choice" proffered in Trump 2, to freely choose the way to follow, it is in the "third degree" that this choice becomes obvious, which agents of the ethereal hierarchy are in fact invoked and evoked to lead the pupil onwards. Love should be the prime agent, and therefore all positive agents, yet this need not be: a choice has been made or must now be made, once and for all. With The Empress we are in a realm where three parts of the electro-magnetic potential are realised, alchemy has already played its part.

Mercury is the planet closest to the Sun, it reflects the Sun's rays in the strongest way, transforming them into Astral-Mental Light, thus the (ultra-)violet tinge associated with the colors of Mercury. Trump 3 is called The Empress for the reason that within the highest development of intellect, knowledge and wisdom, the element of love should not be lost to consideration, as is so highly possible when the cold, fluid, "watery" aspects of the mental sphere, though significant of "expansion" (but in an abstract sense), are in the center of interest.

On the Tree of Life, Mercury is associated with Hod. Venus as Netzah and Mercury as Hod are but approximations. The Tarot thereby follow correctly the upwards leading paths within the Tree of Life. It has earlier been suggested to unite the Sephirot which stand on either the right or left side of the middle path. This here again is preferable, for on the upward path of study and learning the student is still below the central Tipheret. Tipheret itself, as Trump 6 (within the "lower" Trumps), is associated with Venus, that is "the Sun reflected by Venus". So Hod-Mercury is called upon to "perfect himself", for Trump 3 must turn into Trump 6, its "double", to achieve the union of Netzah-Hod. This perfection is aided by the influx of Vital Ether, the stimulating life-giving aspect of Akasha.

Within Trump 3 the sphere of Tipheret is still removed and it is the Netzah-Hod symbolism that applies. With Trumps 4 and 5 the sphere of Tipheret is approached. Trump 3



here should be seen as the "top of the lower pyramid", entering, from Yod onwards, the sphere of Hé, Air. Thus the relationship with Da'ath is said to be "open", for it is accessible via Hé as Air, and Mercury as "Wisdom" relates to the "all-knowing" Da'ath. If the symbolism of the Hebrew letter Gimel, values: 3 and 13, symbolism: an opened cup or flat-lying Moon-sickle, is an aid, then the letter-symbols are: Yod/Gimel.

Trump 2 has been shown to stand "in hidden relationship" with number 7, Trump 7. Trump 3 in turn stands in an "open", clear relationship to the 7.  $3 \times 7 = 21$ , the "Whole Physical-Astral-Mental Creation" of the 21 "real" Tarot cards accessible to Man. Here the relationship to the 7th planet, Saturn, is again stressed, for from Saturn issues forth the first element: Yod, or Jod. In the form of the Reflective Ether, the least dense manifestation of Akasha, the first expression of the Tetragrammaton, the first "whole name of God", is reflective of the path from Earth to Moon to Mercury, thus forming the "first Trinity" of Creation.

There is much reason to rename The Empress and call attention to "her" true attributes. These are symbolised on the Tree of Life by the opened Lotus flower, an image of Malkuth/Yesod - Hod - Netzah, the "lower trinity" which corresponds to the third Chakra. The 3rd Chakra is called "the precious jewel", it is situated at the navel. The Manipura-Chakra is associated with the "inner fire".

It stands for "integration" of Mans' three bodies - physical, astral, mental - and is associated with the first real hurdle on the Yogi's way to perfection, for the separate mastering of Yin and Yang now achieves its conclusion: integration, sublime alignment. In fact, within this sphere a first mingling or blending of the Vital Ether with the Reflective Ether takes place, via the ethereal "door" of the solar plexus or the navel. Therefore Trump 3 should correctly be named "Equilibrium" or "Integration", though the latter tends to be too abstract a name.



Golden Dawn and F. Bardons rosicrucian and quabbalist symbol.

In association with the 3rd Chakra, situated at the navel or the solar plexus, the student should not make the mistake of assuming that this Chakra is already "opened" in its full sense, it needs conscious effort to awake the divine powers emanating from the Chakras. Thus, as the full awakening of the 4th Chakra is already a major achievement within Yoga, so also the full scope of the 3rd Chakra takes time and effort to develop. Its full scope is associated with Trump 9, thus showing its triple and nine-fold qualities.

Within the Sino-Tibetan philosophy, Trump 3 is associated with the 2nd and 3rd Skandhas, thus with the intermingling of feelings (bodily or spiritual) with discriminative awareness, giving rise to reflection and intuition. The 3rd Skandha is called Samjna Skandha, it lies in the central place. Thus Trump 3 is reflective of the central place of the 4th Chakra, the Heart Chakra. As a Skandha, the 3rd is associated with discriminative awareness, which comprises reflective, discursive and intuitive functions, both of the psychic-astral as also of the mental body.

The White Eagle (as opposed to the Red Eagle of Trump 4) and the Pelican are not really valid symbols for Trump 3, whereas the open unfolded Rose of seven petals is correct. If a symbol could express "double-magnetic electromagnetism", as a first mirror-image of the Universe, then it is adequate. There is no Red Eagle in nature and the use of eagle-symbolism is subsumed to result from a preoccupation with the electric aspects of the element Fire. The student must now understand the "occult" reasons for Man's fall into materialism. This same preoccupation, it is recalled, had already led to the "fall of the Angels" (see [Trump 2](#)).

If the Hebrew letter Daleth, should it be applied instead of Yod and Gimel, signifies a door, "The Door", then it must be remembered that every Trump, every page in the Book of Wisdom, is a door.

The union between man and woman produces a child. This "child" is certainly associated with Trump 3, for it is the outcome of an alchemy that has already taken place. As a God, this child would be Horus, the "new God" born of the union of Osiris with Isis. Osiris then dies, he continues to exist as the God of the dead, and in this function is reminiscent of the qualities ascribed to Saturn, the planet of the weighing of Karma. In Christianity of course, the 3 is Jesus Christ, or - if "God and Christ are One" - then the Holy Ghost (reminiscent of the Mental sphere). Especially relevant to Trump 3, Jesus Christ proclaimed: "A new Law (T(h)ora) I will give thee: to love others as yourself".

Among Hindu Gods, Krishna is the "new" Avatar, the manifestation of Brahma on the earthly plane. In Buddhism, Trump 3 could well be ascribed the meaning of the direction North (mental), and there we find Amitabha, the "Buddha of eternal Light" (in the most popular symbolism; for the esoteric tradition, see Addendum 5: [Trump 6: Buddha, Buddhism, The Lotus of the five Dhyani Buddhas](#)).

In the Buddhist Dhammapada, chapter three is called "The Mind". The Buddha says: "The mind is fickle and flighty, it is difficult to restrain. Invisible and subtle is the mind, it flies after fancies wherever it likes; but it is a great good to control the mind. Let the wise man guard well his mind, for a mind self-controlled, well-guarded, is a source of great joy." And: "A Man's own mind, if wrongly directed, can do him greater harm than all his enemies combined."

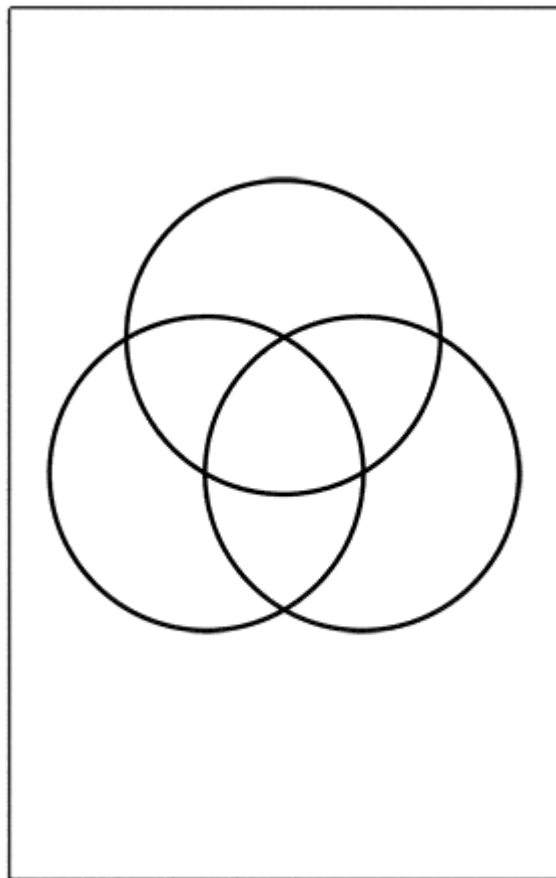
The appearance of this card in a spread of the Tarot can mean both birth and death. The appearance of something new. Within a task to be accomplished, it points to the qualities of Will and "heightened intellect", aided by intuition, to master the arising situation. Apart from this rather abstract use of the mind, Trump 3 may also be seen as a time of harvest. Thus The Empress is associated with the benign qualities of the Greek and Roman Goddesses Demeter and Ceres.

They symbolise that after ploughing and sowing (Trumps 1 and 2), now approaches the time to reap the fruit of ones' labors. This is beneficent in every sense and may be borne out in fact, if the surrounding cards in a Tarot spread have a bearing in this sense. Of course the harvest always reflects what has been sown, if good, then good, if bad, then bad.

This is the card where the practice of Magic can be begun, based on the sound foundation of the "lower trinity". Still, being doubly "magnetic", this practice will rely mainly on invocation, for now only the first tentative steps are possible. Hermes Trismegistos means "Thrice great Hermes", he has shown the path from the physical elements to their astral correspondences, now it is the mental reflection of these elements that becomes visible. Under the guidance of Osiris, Isis and Horus, all in their benign aspects, the true "foundation" of the interaction of the heavenly bodies may be perceived. New also has the correlate meaning of "in its correct time and place", and so Aquarius, as the new sign mankind is entering, is the main zodiacal relation. Attempting a double-zodiacal symbolism, in keeping with the ancient use of 24 symbols, Aquarius has an "earthly" companion, either Capricorn or Virgo - the choice is largely open.

The sphere of Mercury, where it is said that 72 Genii watch over Man's evolution, can be invoked by the use of 8 candles or petroleum lamps, the symbol is an eight-pointed star. Relating to the mental sphere, rarefied incense is adequate. The 72 Genii or protective angels are sometimes associated with the "Shem-Ham-Phorasch", the 72-letter "name of god", yet God goes beyond this qualification. One special Genius, as divined by astrologic computation, may be invoked to serve as a personal guardian angel.

Within the Tarot, the first gift of the 3 Magi in honour of Jesus Christ , frankincense, has its proper place here. It thus links the "fate" of Trump 3 to an advance forward, reaching Trump 4, even more symbolic of gaseous-mental processes than can be associated with Mercury. Sword, Wand and Cup are correct magic attributes, if possible used in conjunction. Whatever is manifested now begins to take concrete form, alchemy or the "transmutation of waves" goes into action. As a beginning, great care must be taken to make the correct associations, yet the fire of Mercury - as manifest light - will light the way.



## **Trump IV or 4:**

### **The Emperor**

### **Jupiter as the Tetragrammaton**

### **The Quabbalist: Might, Wisdom, Love, Power put to Use**



The number 4 stands for the four elements: Fire, Air, Water, Earth. 4 is the holy number of Jupiter. Jupiter is the force corresponding the Sun within the solar system. As the Sun itself is not associated with "God", being merely a star among many others, so Jupiter is only its mightiest reflection. As a gaseous planet, it is obvious to associate "his" card - Trump 4 - with the second element after Fire: Air. And so the Hebrew letter most directly associated is the first Hé of the Tetragrammaton Yod Hé Vau Hé, though Jupiter, for the student of wisdom, stands for the whole formula. Trumps 1 and 2 were not associated with the Tetragrammaton pronounced in separate letters, for the dynamics of Earth and Moon are only aspects of the whole formula. With Yod associated with Mercury, now this formula enters the Tarot in perfect order, for the last Hé (Earth) reflects the first Yod Hé in number 7, after the magic alchemy of Trumps 5 and 6 has transmuted the gross elements and created mental equivalents of resplendent purity. The will now finds a second vehicle: Air. The astrologic correspondence of Aries is in the whole correct: Aries as Fire of Air, in Tattwa-symbolism. It is also a further expression of the will, associated with Fire, and a further beginning. Every Tarot card is a beginning, after the integration of all "earlier" cards (and therefore also a "door"). The symbolism of the "double eagle" (both black-white) is acceptable, the eagle as the strongest animal in the air, with his strength a fiery aspect.

The possible power exercised by a person who can use the forces made available by Trump 4 is very great. Therefore it should not be forgotten that in I Ching symbolism Trump 4 is the Yin on fourth place, the first line of the upper trigram that will become a Hexagram with Trump 6. This means "obedience" to the intuition of the human conscience. Power is not

meant to be applied as a means for domination. Power is given the conscientious pupil having mastered the whole Tetragrammaton, yet this may only be said after having mastered a much larger part of the 22 Trumps of the Tarot, and is not implicitly given already with Trump 4. There is a sense of danger and misuse here, but if the sequence of the Trumps has been correctly observed, then there is no reason for trepidation. In an I Ching variety, called the "Way and Power", an inspiration based on the Tao Te King of Lao Tse and composed of 81 signs of 4 lines each (with an added double-broken line), the sign composed of Yang-Yin-Yang-Yin is called "The Application of Power".



悠兮其貴言。功成事遂。百姓皆謂我自然  
 信不足焉。有不信焉。  
 太上知有之。其次親而譽之。其次畏之。其次侮之

The Way of Subtle Influence  
 Whoever lacks faith  
 Faith will not be granted.

It reminds the individual, in the same sense as the Bhagavad Gita, that victory in the outside world does not give satisfaction, the very use of weapons is despicable and not furthering to human development. The real battle is always within oneself, the battle of endeavour: to harmonise and equilibrate.

Within Hinduism therefore, Trump 4 signifies not a God but the human hero of the eternal battle of Kurukshetra, the forces of Light against the forces of Dark: Arjuna. But he needs his four brothers to succeed, plus the divine appearance of Krishna (as his charioteer)

to win the final victory (a victory filled with sadness and followed by total renunciation of the world of matter). The student of the Tarot now approaches this position, if he has indeed mastered the first three steps in their whole scope. He is reminded, that by remaining in a high and dominating position, new experiences rarely arrive, nor is it Man's station to heave himself into the immediate position of accentuated power, for it does not resist the onslaught of time. Humbleness is a correct attitude towards power, knowing that the gentle wind and slowly flowing water always win out over the rigid and inflexible obstacles they may encounter: what bends does not break easily. Or: "it is better to serve than to rule", for by ruling we encounter all manner of vice, by serving we may accumulate virtue.

The aspiring student is here called upon to see himself as the accomplished master of the Quabbala, for he/she is confronted with the image of the Quabbalist as a living person, not an abstract being. If at this point a certain rigidity persists, then this results from an over-eager attitude towards "keeping the law", following the precepts to the letter. This in itself is a good sign, a sign of progress, for it shows that the individual is aware that the ever-changing dynamics of the ever higher standards to be achieved have not yet been integrated. Therefore the symbolism of the "law" associated with this card, points to a lacunae, a lack of civility, for the law - as applied among humans - is only necessary when Man does not respect its principles, or: there need not be a court of law when everyone respects this law. It is therefore a perfect law, of which no one can complain, applying to perfect human beings. In this sense, Trump 4 corresponds to T(h)ora, the Law, one of the major aspects of the Tarot. If Jesus Christ is the last of true Hebrew "prophets", then the "new" Law, T(h)ora, he introduced, is: "Be gentle, soft-hearted, love the other as yourself".

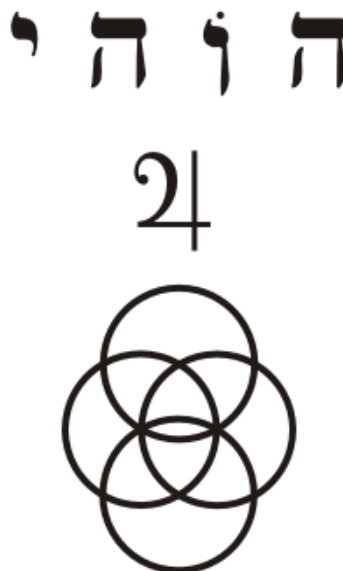
Chapter four of the Buddhist Dhammapada, the spoken words of the Buddha, is called: "The flowers of life". He says: "The wise student shall conquer this world, and the world of the gods, and also the world of Yama, of death and of pain." And: "The path of those who are rich in virtue, who are ever watchful, whose true light makes them free, cannot be crossed by death. As from a large heap of flowers many garlands and wreaths can be made, so by a mortal in this life there is much good work to be done."

Aleister Crowley claims to have made a major breakthrough by finding the proper Hebrew letter for Trump 4: the letter Tsaddi, formerly associated with Trump 17, The Star. As we prefer to proceed in the order of the Tetragrammaton and on the basis of the Quabbala (though slightly changed to maintain the whole dynamics involved), the Hebrew letters associated with the Trumps have already been realigned, but in the view here expressed the Hebrew letters, taken individually, are not of great importance. Greek, Roman and the

modern languages have other letters, it is just for traditions' sake finally, that an attempt is made to form a link with any former system. If Hebrew is today a language used for secret transmissions, then be it so, this aspect need not enter the Tarot, for the Cards of Wisdom span millennia and were created before any Hebrew alphabet existed. Still, the association with "The Star" is interesting, for the powers possibly evoked through Trump 17 stand in direct correlation with those of Trump 4.

A four-winged magic circle of protection, of Egyptian inspiration, is an adequate symbol, relating to the two-winged form of Trump 3 and adding the supplementary powers of the four directions: the "Four Winds" as symbols of power and far-sightedness. Indeed, The Emperor looks beyond his immediate surroundings, "he" is concerned with the wider aspects, the further implications of "action", his eyes look far towards and beyond the horizon. Thus he calls upon an Avatar, a divine manifestation, to aid him in his work.


The correct symbolism is a square or a four-sided pyramid, symbolising the four visible sides of the pyramid, not yet fully comprehended but already envisioned. Another, more dynamic symbolism, which leads further to Man's third "Body of Light" (explored from Trump 7 onwards), is shown by the graphic of four circles interweaving to form a first centre:



Jupiter as the Tetragrammaton  
(Hebrew in counter-sense)



Aries, though symbolically correct, is also reminiscent of the world age of same name, when the violent patriarchy introduced by Taurus earlier was somewhat sublimated during an interval of peace, yet which ended in deadly strife and destruction (Assyrians, Alexander the Great, later Babylon, the rise of materialist Rome, the rise and fall of ancient Greece). Old traditions died and were supplanted, the Aryan conquest (the Ram, Ram the Conqueror) of India was extended over the whole subcontinent and changed the old rules of Brahmanism. This led to the appearance of Gautama Buddha and Mahavira Jain in India and of Zarathustra (Zoroaster) in Persia, as religious reformers and prophets of a high ethereal goal for all of humanity. In China, the final compilation of the I Ching into "Hexagrams with definite, verbal meanings" was achieved. In Egypt, the Book of Thoth, the Tarot, was slowly forgotten and "divine inspiration" fell into oblivion. The remains were secretly collected, transported to inner Asia and this led to the slowly forming society of the "Masters of Wisdom", later known as Sufis.

In the tradition of the 24-sign Zodiac, mainly for the element of time as shown above, Aries should form a double with an Air-sign. It is part of astrologic tradition to associate Jupiter with Sagittarius, a Fire sign. Fire is already associated with Aries. Jupiter is gaseous and his Fire is due to his dominant position among the planets, being (at least by mass) the counterpart of the Sun. The bow and arrow of Sagittarius, reminiscent of Ares (Mars), the Greek God of War, is to be found as "double-bow" of the Aries-sign:  Should a theoretic and practical astrologer wish to ascribe Jupiter to Sagittarius, he/she is free to do so. Jupiter, with an "Aries connotation", was chosen for reasons of "easy initiation", mainly because Jupiter is - for Man - of much easier access still than the Sun or Mars.

Trump 4 tends towards the Air-aspect of Gemini, which is wholly associated with Trump 6 in many Tarot decks. "Double-polar", the basic aspect of the Tetragrammaton, lead us to adopt Gemini as "associate" of Aries, whereas Virgo-Gemini is best expressed by Trump 6, The Lovers.

Among the Chakras, being traditionally only 7 in number, Trump 4 does not correspond to any single one. Related to the 3rd Manipura-Chakra, as also Trump 5, it is intermediate and "upwardly" tending towards the Heart-Chakra, Anahata-Chakra, symbolised by Trump 6. The student should not forget that the whole scope of the Manipura Chakra extends to Trump 9, and that all Chakras are always in motion, creating a dynamic, living whole. The 4th Chakra extends to Trumps 14 and 16, all is in constant intermingling flux. The 4th Samskara Skandha stands for mental formations, form-creating forces, development of will and character. As a theoretic representative of the whole

Tetragrammaton formula, Trump 4 also represents all four ethereal agents issuing forth from Akasha, the Chymic Ether, Vital Ether, Luminous Ether and Reflective Ether. Within Trump 3 we mentioned that a first mingling of the Vital Ether and the Reflective Ether had occurred. Within Trump 4 the emphasis is laid upon the first intermingling or blending of the Chymic Ether, Vital Ether and the Luminous Ether, thus of the three denser forms.

The fourth Sino-Tibetan Skandha is called Samskara Skandha, and it represents the form-giving qualities of the will, the active principle of consciousness. In this way the whole character of an individual is shaped. It is through the balancing of the ethereal form-giving impulses, originating within Man's mental sphere, that the inner foundation of "who one is" is carefully built.

With Trump 4 the whole station of Man is brought forth. The inherent qualities of elemental might and rank or station, in their combination, are visible. What they truly signify depends on inner purity. This is what the step or elevation is intended to show. By the use of might and rank the true inner elevation, Man's "step" is revealed. If the inherent powers of the physical and psychic-astral are bent to base uses, then the step is low. By restraint, the step advances, Man becomes more elevated, he approaches the higher mind within himself. A careful study of these basic components is stressed, especially of the restraint of the factors concerning "elemental might".

On the Tree of Life, in the way proposed at the outset of this study, Trump 4 may be situated either on the "downward path", and is then associated with Geburah and Chesed (Gedulah), though not tending to one more than the other; on the "upward path" we are following, Trump 4 is a "little more" Hod than Netzah, but in fact is both in their entirety, otherwise the Quabbala does not function correctly. In any case: below Tipheret (as also Trump 5), but this tends to be superfluous symbolism, for The Emperor is already well aware of Geburah and Chesed, as well as his course towards Tipheret.

It is important to remember that "God" descends, it is Man who ascends ("God" to "ascend", i.e. "develop further" is true towards ever-widening complexity, but not within the actual, created Universe at this point in place and time; Man can "descend", but that is not his evolutionary goal).

Trump 4, ideally, is the whole wisdom of the Tetragrammaton, but it is not "in the middle", power (even over the elements and the spirits associated) is but an "aspect", a whole and equilibrated aspect, yet only reflective of 4 sides: the square without a center, i.e.: the

whole scope of "inner" potential is not yet developed. Already a step outside the normal boundaries of what Man (in this age) usually is, therefore a "born leader" or "wisdom" born out of knowledge, still there is a long way to go in acquiring "all virtues", to be "the whole person".

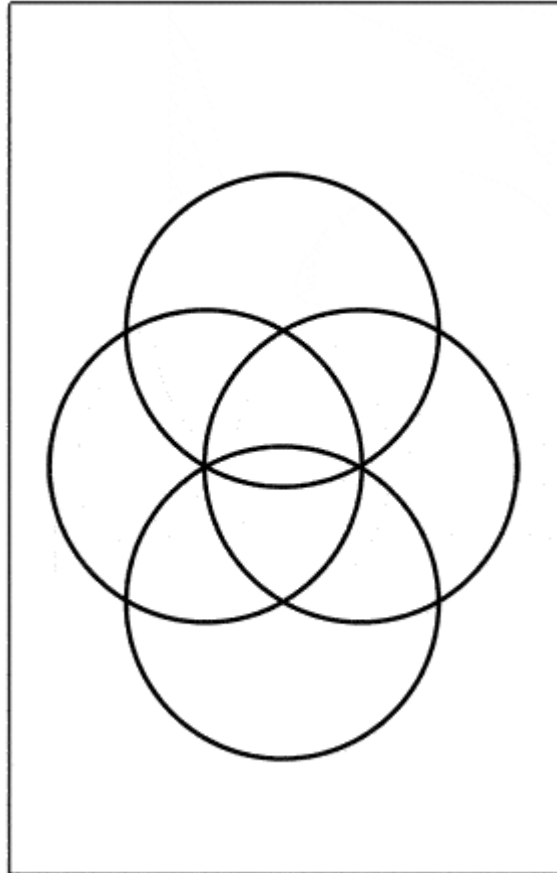
There is a quabbalistic formula that associates Hod or Hod/Netzah with Jen, the I Ching sign of Thunder, Lightning (☳☳). This is satisfying, for now active forces can be put into motion. Associated with the rising, sprouting forces of spring, this is certainly the station of Jen and of Trump 4. The Luminous Ether gives power and force to the Vital Ether, and the ground-work of the Chymic Ether is balanced and receptive. The Quabbalist begins to understand his powers, they are "sprouting", he is called upon to make good use of this power and respect the gentle aspect of Chesed (Gedulah): compassion.

The appearance of this card in a Tarot spread points to the possibility of problems, the correct choice of which way to follow being somewhat difficult. Not everyone is capable of wielding power. Great forces are in motion. If all is gentle among the cards associated with The Emperor, then a good harvest, the "luck" associated with Jupiter may follow. It is deeply pondered wisdom which needs to be applied, not the "quicksilvery", intuitive action based upon a sharp intellect. The position is all but rigid (except if so indicated by the surrounding cards), a great undertaking may be begun under the best auspices. The Emperor, actually an outdated description of this card, has the power and the means to achieve success, even to "win over foes". He/she should use these means with discretion, not forgetting that the law is restrained by gentleness and good will. A contact with real, physical law, i.e. a court-case, is possible - as always this depends on the associated cards. Let the questioner not forget that only "love is the law".

The Jupiter-sphere is said to be ruled by 12 Genii, thus showing an analogy with the Zodiac in all its 12 aspects. Though no special time is more propitious than any other, Jupiter is associated with summer, the time of greatest light. In relation to Aries, the time span is "from the first light of spring" unto its culmination in late summer.

The sphere of Jupiter can be invoked or evoked in connection with 4 candles or petroleum lamps. Blue is the color of choice. The incense of choice is Saffron, maybe Frankincense mixed with Saffron. A square within a circle is appropriate, or the symbol of four circles, as proposed above. Sword and Wand are the powerful symbols of The Emperor. An eight-pointed symbolism, reminiscent of Mercury, divided into two colors, the light violet of Mercury and the blue of Jupiter, distributed along a circle calls to mind the association

with Trump 3, of the Quabbala with the Quabbalist. A positive, confident outlook is appropriate, fate or "luck" will guide the way.



## Trump V or 5:

### **The Hierophant (The Pope)** **Mars as Stimulus to Alchemy** **Man as Pentagram** **The Guardians of the Occult**



Akasha, the fifth element, the Ether necessary for any alchemical work, manifests in Man as the prophet, the blind "seer", the unknown keeper of secrets. The Hierophant is also called The High Priest, the true Initiate. By the fiery forces of Mars he may transmute material substances through the medium of Water. Therefore Trump 5 is associated with the Hebrew Vau: Water. This, in our view of the unfolding Tetragrammaton, is correct, for Fire by itself serves nothing (but for light). Now, through the intermediary effect of Air, Fire can be put to use. This is a deep mystery. An alchemist is a quabbalist who works with the material elements. In Chinese astrologic association, this corresponds to Metal, which is both fluid (hot) and crystallised (cold). It has been associated with Akasha (Ether), in its material manifestation. The four ethereal agents of Akasha, the Chymic, Vital, Luminous and Reflective Ethers, combine. (Addendum 4: [Trump 5: The Penteade](#))



As Alchemy is here at least theoretically implied, it should be stated right at the start that the modern symbol for Mars does not accord with the oldest symbolism. Mars always used to be designed as an upturned Venus: ♀. This is highly satisfying, for in this way the limitative "male", masculine view is eradicated from a planetary symbol. No planet is sexually "oriented", it is a false view to ascribe only female powers to Venus, and only male powers to Mars. As can be seen from the other planetary symbols, they are simply indicative of a certain quality of their sphere, not at all limited to a "sexual" approach. For a more profound exploration of these aspects, see Appendix 7: [Alchemy](#).

The authority symbolised by Hierophant-High Priest-Pope is far removed from the temporal power of The Emperor. It is the invisible power that has led faith to manifest itself as terrestrial power, symbolised by The Emperor. The proper astrologic association is therefore Scorpio, Fire of Water. Mars can be violent and dangerous, if the "martial" side is evoked.

The Hierophant has passed through Invokation and Evokation. He should be capable of discerning the merits of both. The student of the Book of Wisdom must bear in mind here, that the true or "complete" forces of Mars, difficult to master, will be magnified through Trumps 15 and 16. Here only the dynamics of the alchemy Fire-Water is revealed, the initial transmutation of substances. Form slowly takes shape, it does not yet represent perfection in a universal sense. It does approach perfection within a human being having passed to this stage. What is represented by the "alchemic wedding", the subject of Trump 6, is here within the astral sphere, just short of physical manifestation. The forms or objects have already astrally taken shape, it is Man's intervention that will give them physical shape. The mental image has descended and is now "closer at hand", discernible to the clairvoyant, physically blind or not.

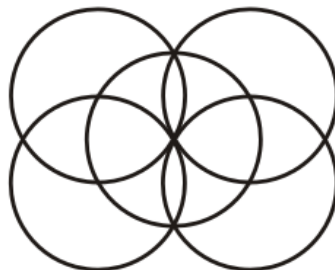
The Hierophant is associated with the prophets and seers, as Tiresias in Greece, yet more apt as Sanjaya, the sage who reports on the battle of the Bhagavad Gita to the blind king. Another sage, Vyasa, bestowed him with supernatural sight after the blind king had refused it himself, fearing the suffering involved should he visibly witness the death of his 100 sons at the hands of the "divine agents", the five Pandava brothers, whose leader in battle is Arjuna (with Krishna as his charioteer). A relevant chapter of the Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, states: "With sins destroyed, doubts dispelled, senses controlled, and devoting themselves to the welfare of all beings, the sages attain freedom."

The Hierophant, as shown in A. Crowley's card deck, is interesting insofar as the central figure stands surrounded by the masks of men and animals. Thus is emphasised the theoretic aspect of Magic, Occultism and Alchemy, their outer facade, not their inner core. Thus an individual should be conscious that he or she is only dealing with possibilities, the theory underlying later practice. This, although the later practice is pointed out in analogy to the first 9 Trumps, must be born in mind. Therefore the "lessons" of the Book of Wisdom apply only later. The Alchemy suggested within Trump 4 must be returned to after having studied Trump 14, as is also the case with Trump 5, after consideration of Trump 15. Both are different in scope, yet the whole scope only shows itself later.

The Pentagram, as five-pointed symbol , shown as a star, pervasive all over the world today, is only one way of showing number 5. The 5 should normally be shown as the Pentagon, or as the Penteade, whose great symbolism is given in detail by Addendum 4: [Trump 5: The Penteade](#). Within the Occult, the realm of the "hidden masters", the symbolism of the Grail is more appropriate. This is the chalice, the pointed cup , reminiscent of the sign Aries. It is more appropriate due to its symbolism of "descending" from left to right, "reaching the bottom" and ascending towards the right, following five points on the way, turning oneself into a true "receptacle of God": the Grail.

Adepts of Grail-mystery have always been considered the highest and purest, having passed through purification, returned love into human circumstances, resisted all temptation. The "Grail-king" is an alchemist, a high adept of the "White Brotherhood", the representative of the high and lofty beings who observe and sometimes supervise Man's evolution - a traveller between the spheres, a man or woman whose "name was written in the book of fate", purified of previous Karma or at least on the best way to achieve this.

Another dynamic symbol is the circle, in which coincide four outer circles at a central point:



The association with the sign Taurus, as found in many Tarot decks, or even with Aries in older cards, would mean the introduction of an Earth-sign. This is probably reminiscent of the time that the oracles developed in eastern Europe and the Middle East - the age of Taurus. Everywhere the "state oracles" were functioning, the "mystery oracles" were developing, the first mystery-schools emerged from the debris of ancient Egypt (whose older profound wisdom had by then fallen into ruin). Of course, the Hierophant may be seated on a "bull-throne", indicative of his might over the elements. But this is not his correct station: The Hierophant is the master of occult knowledge, not of terrestrial power. Therefore, if an Earth-sign is appropriate, then it should be Capricorn. If Taurus reflects the age of Taurus, then today - again - Aquarius, an Air sign, is appropriate. The secret, shrouded

nature of Pisces though, the time when the oracles and mystery-schools reappeared, is the most appropriate. The older symbolism, The Pope, is the master of the "fish-throne", ruler over Christianity, which stands for the fish and its age. Pisces in any case accords to the Hebrew Vau, Water, of the Tetragrammaton. Thus, following all manner of symbolism, we see that Alchemy, related to Mars, unites all elements. The transmutation of elements, into whose hidden mystery The Hierophant is trying to enter, is guided by Fire, Water and Air. Thus Scorpio rules over Mars as the sphere where Water is coalesced with Fire, using the Air of Jupiter as vector. Such mystery is emblematic of Trump 5, which takes the Tetragrammaton into application. We will, as pointed out above, take Scorpio as the "major" sign among its "results", namely Capricorn, Taurus, Aquarius and Pisces. The Tattwas thus should take all combinations into account, based on a "double-water/fire" basic symbolism.



On a horizontal scale, Trump 5 should ideally show the three factors governing human life, elemental might, rank or station and step or elevation equalised. The factors of vital-emotional, physical might or strength should at this stage be harmonised, and thus lessened, if proved obstructive to development. The rank or station, the intrinsic position in life, related to the psychic-astral components of Man, should be balanced, so as not to stand too tall among the masses of humanity. The step or elevation, the inner quality of the Soul, of the mental sphere, should have developed to an appreciable degree. If this was hindered by an excessive outlet and stirring of the emotions, then now is the time to correct this, seeing that all vital-emotional aspects must perpetually be kept under watch. Otherwise knowledge cannot translate to wisdom, and the fool of the 5th chapter of the Dhammapada (mentioned below) may be confronted with the following saying: "If ever to his harm the fool increases in cleverness, this only destroys his own mind and his fate is worse than before."

The searcher for truth is now closely approaching Tipheret, he/she is already in close contact with this sphere, yet the intellectual-mental work must now show concrete fruit. This

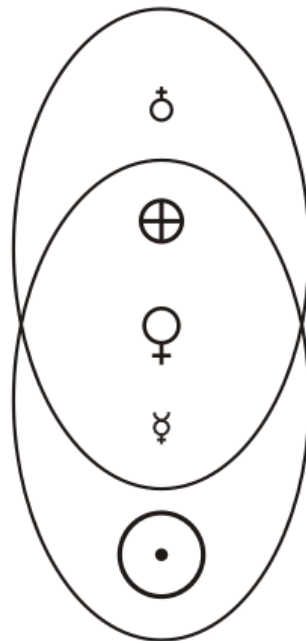


"concreteness", the result of alchemic fusion, is symbolised by the number 5. It is symbolised by the Pentagram, the five fingers and toes, the five elements. Trump 5 owes his power to the great "gift of God", which is that the fifth Chakra, Visuddha-Chakra, the "throat-centre", here already partially manifests as the "form-giving" attributes of correct speech and verbal transmission of ideas. The whole sphere of imagination and ideas is analogous to Trump 5. The Sino-Tibetan symbolism of the Skandhas places the 5th Skandha, Vijnana Skandha, at a point of coagulation, uniting in itself all previous Skandhas to create a heightened consciousness. Thus we have all bodily functions, the senses and sense-organs, the sense-objects and all resulting feelings, both physical and spiritual, united within the unfolding discriminative awareness, the development of will and character. This is "spiritual alchemy", as applied to the physical human being. Thus the lower three Chakras are here united. This is the ideal state, for Trump 6 is at least symbolic of the 4th Chakra, Anahata Chakra, the Heart Centre (though all Skandhas and Chakras have unlimited scope within an intermingling dynamic flux).

The most ethereal of the Ethers, the Reflective Ether, also mingles and blends, "reflects" the denser Ethers of the physical body, astral body and mental body. Here, the psychic-astral body is seen as a living impulse, and is thus in its aspect of the vital-emotional body. Mars symbolises heightened vitality, and so the emotions are inspired. They will tend to manifest. It is important not to let emotions turn into passions. One may, up to a certain degree, let them manifest loosely, thus freeing them of all inhibitions. But emotions must be controlled, so as not to turn into obsessive passions, which then may very well harm the individuals' further development. Thus the fifth Skandha can only manifest when its inherent potential for pure, unqualified form-manifestation is not curbed in any way. It is the carefully weighing quality of the mind that is called upon to release or restrain the emotions. The manifestation of the vital body is a boost to any undertaking, by keeping an equanimous guard on the expression of the senses and emotions, this will then purify the intent behind the action to be undertaken.

The Buddhist Dhammapada, in chapter 5, "The Fool", says: "If on the great journey of life a man cannot find one who is better or at least as good as himself, let him travel joyfully alone: a fool cannot help him on his journey." Thus we see that Trump 5 has much in common with Trump 9, The Hermit. Here also, the individual may find him/herself alone, and only the intuitive inspiration arising from the knowledge of higher spheres to be attained will provide a stimulus to proceed further.

The ancient oracles, not their residing deities, were the result of the invocation of this sphere, whenever the subject of the oracle concerned societal dynamics, politics, the use of force or any act of aggression and war. That, by analogy, this corresponds to the invocation of the sphere of Mars is or rather was a highly guarded secret. But the symbol for Mars, as mentioned above, was then generally benevolent. Mars here is shown as more close to Thoth-Hermes-Mercury and to his Greek version, Ares, than what modern astrology has made believe. He is the instigator of the alchemical work, "his Fire" can be constructively used, put into motion with Water. The whole scope of Alchemy is slowly unfolding, liquid becomes crystal and vice-versa, molecules change places, liquid substances can become waves and vice-versa, "cosmic rays" manifest through interaction with Air, which "unites" Fire and Water. The Sun manifests its powers through interaction with Fire, "liquid Fire": Mars. This will become clearer when Mars reappears again within Trump 15, the "higher Hierophant". There the influences of the Sun and the other planets are much closer, more tangible.



Graphically, Trump 5 may be shown as an impulse coming from without the inner planets around the Sun, thus adding a stimulus.

The whole secret of this lies in the attribution of Hebrew Vau to planet Mars. A correlative Hebrew letter, interestingly, is Hé, which carries the numeric values of 5 and 15 and symbolises a window. This is a satisfactory association, as we have placed Trumps 3, 4, 5, and 7 in correspondence with the Tetragrammaton. A similar situation will arise concerning Trumps 13, 14 and 15, which are all higher aspects of their lower correspondences.

The name "The Hierophant" is appropriate to Trump 5, for the complexity arising from coupling the basic elements Fire and Water is not within the range of understanding by anyone who has not delved deeply into the hidden wisdom, who has not in fact become an "initiate" (by consequent individual striving or by other means, human or "trans-human"). Therefore, as this is within the scope of a few people only (but will become more widely accessible through the expanding light of Aquarius), the Tarot, in their divinatory sense, speak of "protection and guidance by the invisible masters", thereby evoking the Occult, the realm of highly developed human beings who act from higher astral and mental spheres. The tradition of "the Occult" is not new at all. At all times Man has evoked "divine protection", thereby putting him in contact with human beings higher advanced than himself. Therefore, within Trump 15, the world of ethereal Beings will be inspected more closely. The fact that Trump 5 relates to spheres which include non-human Beings is the domain of occult science. In Europe and America, the Occident, this had been largely swept aside with mounting materialism, indeed forgotten. It was due to the Theosophical Society in the 19th century that modern occidental men and women were again made aware of the psychic, mental and occult sides of life. The "hidden occult masters", most of them oriental (Indian, Tibetan and Mongol), were invoked to guide an increasing number of students of the occult. A great amount of literature issued forth, concerning all types of initiation, from the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone to Mercury, Venus and the Sun. Some of this search was true, retrieved from the oriental sources slowly becoming known in the occident, some was misguided. The Hebrew-Jewish Quabbala, also being slowly uncovered at the same time, proved difficult to integrate. From there stem the misguided concepts of Lucifer as light-bringer, associated with the Sun, the exaggerated attention put on the "Elementals", especially those of the element Fire, and the list of unbalanced and misguided views can go on much longer. Suffice it to say that the greatest benefit of the "rediscovery of the occult" was the rediscovery, or rather the stress and importance laid on the fifth element: Akasha or Ether.

Therefore the priestly, very Christian, orthodox and rigid "The Pope" was renamed appropriately The Hierophant: Master of Hidden Knowledge. Further removed into the unknown, occult, than the Quabbalist, though not of a higher station, the Hierophant can be associated with The Occultist. He may evolve and become an alchemist, yet this depends on his further development. Theory is not practice. Practical Alchemy will emerge as Trump 14: Alchemy put to use. Here, in Trump 5, the concept and scope of Alchemy is explored, the ground-work laid for the alchemic wedding. Only after Trump 7, when the solar system has been researched up to the level of Saturn, can this knowledge be properly weighed and the actual person, the Alchemist, make his appearance. At Trump 14, it should be noted, the

Tarot of the "descending path" have passed by the Sun and the whole aspect of Mars, symbolised by Trumps 19 and 15 respectively. In fact, Trump 15 "is" The Hierophant, or Trump 5, again, on a higher level, inclusive of the psychic-astral and mental-noetic spheres.

Mars is associated with all life-forces, the vital body, the instincts of self-preservation and their associated impulses. Thus Mars is said to be impulsive. In our analogy, Mars gives the impulse for the alchemic transformation. In Man, Mars is further associated with the formation of character and the development of his talents. The Vital Ether, abstractly, can be said to be symbolised by Mars. As this is the Ether that allows the Luminous Ether to manifest tangibly the ideas and thought-forms, it may be said to be the "alchymic ether".

It is a sign of the violent times during the last 2.000 years that the ancient oracles, who could evoke the intelligences of Mars with confidence, fell into ruin and Mars himself primarily associated with violence, war and strife. This is not true, as has been pointed out above. Yet the impulsive, strong forces of Mars should not be evoked, their use lies in invocation, bidding them to manifest as accrued virility, a stronger body and personality (if so wished), as the agents towards change, beneficent change. An evokation, without very profound preparation, should not be attempted. This only the accomplished Quabbalist and Alchemist may do, for any residue of disequilibrium, any slight lack of inner harmony may not resist the "wild and fiery", impulsive forces of Mars (For a true example of synchronicity as to the possible evokation of Mars, please see Addendum 3: [Trump 5 \(Mars\)](#)).

The Tattwas associated with the Hierophant are "double-Water"/Fire and Akasha (as Air), as described above.

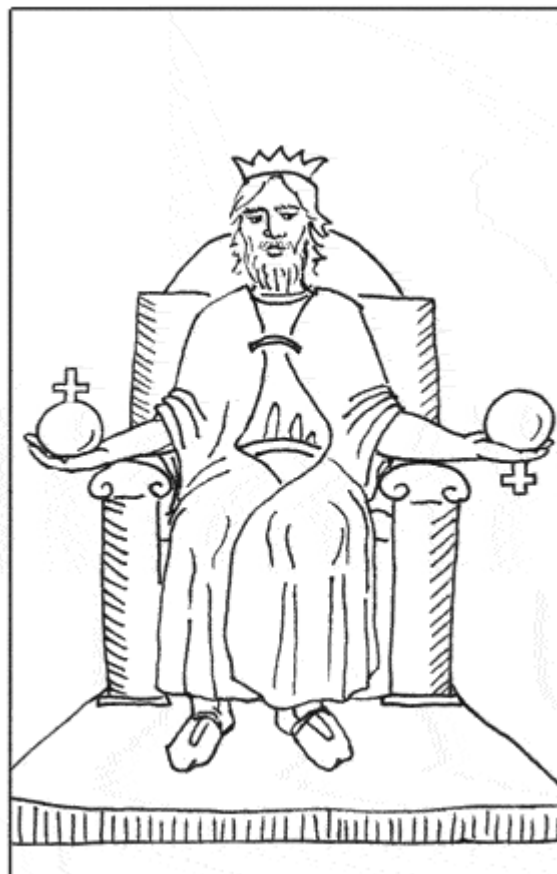
The appearance of this card in a spread of the Tarot urges the questioner to closely observe and analyse his or her inner motives and purity. Man is yet "one-handed", the 5 is but a "semi-aspect" of the total human being. He or she is all alone, there seem to be no associates or companions to guide or advise. Thus the accent is laid on "invisible advice and protection from the Occult". This may be invoked and requested with full confidence, if he or she is sufficiently pure and innocent. The questioner is called upon to maintain maximum calm. It may therefore signify retreat, holding back ones' actions, staying put within strong outward events. It is here not the station of the questioner to actively intervene, indeed he/she is called to restrain his actions. This has been stressed above, namely regarding the vital-emotional components. The actions of Alchemy are very slow. If the questioner finds him/herself as an active participant of strife and war, then The Hierophant will guide him and the necessary power and courage will be forthcoming. Then the strength and power of an

inspired vital-emotional body comes to the aid, this may be faithfully expected. By following an original, spontaneous impulse, extraction or immunity from violence is possible.

Scorpio, united with Mars, gives the numeric equivalent of Hebrew letters as 6 and 16, plus the 5 and 15 of the Tetragrammaton letter Hé. Scorpio by itself, though it may be coupled with Aries, as suggested, is symbolised by number 24, thus giving an abstract value for alchemy (14).

As an agent for beneficent change, Mars can be invoked by 5 candles or petroleum lights. The surrounding colours should be orange and violet, thus symbolising the wedding of fire and water. The appropriate incense speaks for itself: ground onion or the seeds of *Cannabis sativa*. In this sense it were probably wiser to use the ground seeds of the Opium poppy or another "calming" incense with a "fiery" character.

Corresponding to the Chinese symbol Metal, Mars is associated with Iron. Water in a chalice should be present during this invocation, for water purifies and neutralises any violent forces. It is the filled cup which stands for the innocence of the person invoking this sphere.



## **Trump VI or 6:**

### **The Lovers**

### **Alchemic Wedding**

### **The first Hexagram**

### **Venus as reflective of the Sun**



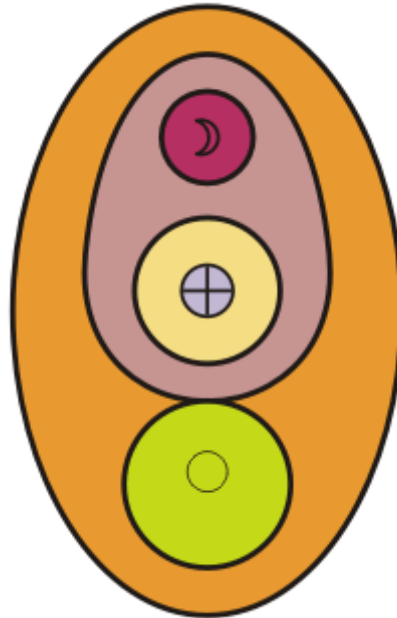
Trump 6, The Lovers, is symbolic of Union. The two first triangles, Man as a physical and Man as an astral being, are joined to form a whole. In the I Ching, the first two Trigrams now form a Hexagram of six lines. Fusion always relies primarily on the agent of Love. Therefore the planet Venus is associated with this card. 6 is normally the number of the Sun in the Quabbala, on the Tree of Life it is symbolised by the central Sephirah called Tipheret, associated with the Sun.

The Tarot always stress the dynamics of the human plane. Therefore the Sun is here shown in its aspect of the resplendent reflection of planet Venus, the morning and evening star, Earth's closest neighbor within the solar system. It is a shining yellow planet, almost equal to Earth in size, and was always an object of adoration among the ancient peoples. There it was associated with the loving, beneficial aspects of life, and through its yellow rays the plants were believed to be stimulated into growth. Therefore its astrologic colour was set at green, symbolising Venus' influence on earthly life. Intuition is its main attribute.

In ancient Egypt, long before the cataclysm of ca. 12.500 B.C., when the astral and mental-noetic bodies of Man were fully developed, it is said that direct contact with the "Hathor-race" of Venus, Beings of the fourth dimension, existed. This points to the real possibilities of Man, when he is fully developed, as is the case during the "high Time" of perfection, the golden age of Sakhya-Yuga.

The influence of Venus, as concerns the Earth-Moon sphere, is intense. Venus is close and almost as large as planet Earth. It is symbolised by the second pyramid at Gizeh, which also

includes all its measures. Upon Earth, the influence of Venus may be shown in the following graphic:



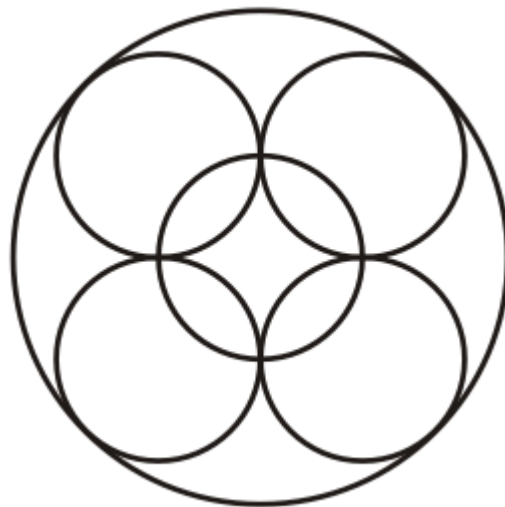
Venus, as correlated with the second planet from the Sun, as also its relation with the pyramids, is presented in more detail within Trump 16.

The Alchemic Wedding consists in a perfect blending of man and woman, it is a "short-cut to God". In the quabbalist language of the Mer-Ka-Ba, we may say that the alchemic wedding represents the joining of the two ethereal "vehicles" of Man. Thus bliss and deep wisdom is generated, the minds merge, the souls "marry". The two central Anahata Chakras merge, this is the higher or even highest stage of Tantra, the practical side of Mahayana Buddhism. What occurs, in other words, is a blending of the Vital and Luminous Ethers, among two human beings, thus "cracking open" the last restrictions of Polarity, giving direct access to the 7th Sahasrara Chakra, symbolised by the Reflective Ether. Even this Ether is then "purified" to allow pure Akasha to penetrate all three bodies of Man. Thus the "boddhisattvic" Body of Light is created by "instant fusion", as opposed to the slow meditative fusion of developing states of "Samadhi", the stages of enlightenment.

The central secret of Trump 6, of Tipheret, is also the access to the entirely pure inner vessel, Nadi, of Amrita Nadi. This will be discussed more at length, when the practical approach to this inner sphere is shown within the highest Trumps. It is an access to divine bliss, absolute joy, only via total inner dedication to the mysteries of the 4th Anahata Chakra. Thus the Heart is also an opening towards the highest spheres. It is exemplified by the life of a

perfected Bhakti Yogi. Bhakta Yoga is the path of complete devotion, of complete submission to the Divine, rejecting the higher mental-noetic spheres as unattainable. Unattainable, yes, by using the more mental path through the higher Chakras, attainable nonetheless through the inner divine ethereal "door" of Amrita Nadi, the Nadi of perfect, unobstructed, all-encompassing divine bliss.

The correspondent Yogic practice is given within the "Six Doctrines", as employed and proven by the Tibetan Yogi-Saint Milarepa (see [Six Doctrines](#)). An appropriate symbol, within ever-evolving life, is the first unity as shown by following graphic:



The Heart, ideally, is perfectly thought-free. It is the unqualified foundation of Being, in its potential expansion into all spheres, it underlies all manifestation. Therefore the Man centred in the Heart is "mindless", not through suppression of thought and idea, but because he understands everything as a recognition of his or her prior state, his or her mental state has "fallen into the Heart". This then is intuition and intuitive, spontaneous action (Lila or Karma-free) arising from the Heart, and not from the "boddhisattvic" higher mental body.

The relationship with Venus and its inhabitants therefore is a realist assumption, supposed to link our two planets into one common fate and destiny.

In the solar system therefore, it may be said that Earth is the man and Venus his mate, woman. The beings of Hathor-race are said to be extremely beautiful, up to the point of being dangerously seductive. This is the warning for the "sphere-magician" or the traveller between spheres: not to succumb to the seductions possibly proposed by the inhabitants of Venus. What is actually implied by this warning, is that the ethereal world of the Devas (Nordic Elves), which actually extends to include planet Earth, should be entered cautiously. The evolution "model" of the Devas, residing in ever-happy "Deva Chen", the Deva Heaven, is a



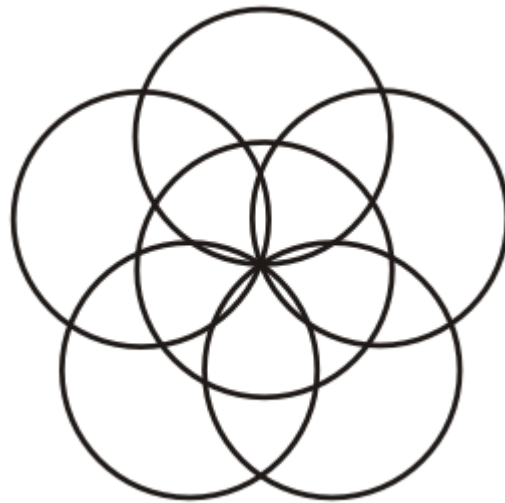
possibility for Man to adopt, indeed many Buddhist monks pray for admission in their next incarnation. The warning consist in pointing out that there are no more merits to be accumulated in this sphere, that there are little or no evolutionary dynamics involved. Thus this sphere is seen as finite, leading eventually to rebirth. It does not represent a permanent escape from the wheel of Dharma, from the recurrent cycles of life and death and life, successive reincarnations. If this, in all, is true, is not certain, only the Devas or Elves themselves may know.

By abstract definition, the Beings of Venus, be they Devas or Elves or not, may be said to inhabit exclusively the ethereal realms symbolised by the four Ethers.

For the first time in the Tarot two figures appear on a card, or even four or six. The attribution of Gemini, symbolic of man and woman uniting into one, would signify an attribution to the element Air. This, as the wedding of Fire and Water, is possible. Yet number 6 is also associated with the material, dense, crystallised Earth. It is certainly on Earth and not in the air that the alchemic wedding takes place. Again therefore, the attribution proposed is different from many card decks, namely the wedding of Fire and Water in its final outcome: Earth. Among the Earth-signs, it is Virgo that fulfils the attributes of perfect purity associated with the alchemic wedding. Virgo is the most earthly sign, its corresponding "double-sign" of the same element, Libra, has a tendency towards Air, yet on a higher sphere, i.e. astral and mental. Virgo also reflects the Hexagram, which signifies Earth as a crystal, crystallised by the influence of Fire, Air and Water. The Hexagram, as six-pointed star, is the first crystalline form to appear in the Tarot. It should be rejected as symbolising "material power", for no symbol is accorded this meaning in its highest, positive sense. Also, allegories of Kain, the sacrificial slaughter, the temptation of the snake - representing the lure of material power - are not adequate. Love among humans can always be problematic, but this aspect has no right to be included within the basic symbolism.

In an old version of Trump 6, called The Lover, either a single person or three people are shown. This then is the person looking for a mate or the group of three, whereby the third person blesses the union about to take place. Sometimes a cupid appears, thus symbolising an invisible, maybe astral or mental, maybe angelic being invoked to give his blessing for the alchemic process about to take place. The Lovers then are always shown "in action", symbolising a movement, a step about to be taken.

A possible symbol of this stage is a circle, in whose centre coincide five outer circles, the last stage before these circles form one flower in their centre. In contrast to the graphic given above, this further stage is symbolised as:



The Hebrew letter Zain, which has an analogy with Swords and Fire, is acceptable, for it must not be forgotten that the union of man and woman very seldom leads to an alchemic wedding, and there is always the possibility of strife, obstruction and enmity associated with the fusion of opposites. Fire again is the impulse invoked for the fusion to take place, here Fire as emotion, the moving agent of the sentiments. An alternative Hebrew letter could be Mem, the second of the three "mother-letters" Aleph, Mem, Shin. In one sequence, Aleph is associated with Trumps 0 and 1, then Mem with 10 and 11, finally Shin with 20 and 21. This, as symbolic of the unfolding of Creation is acceptable. Yet the "alchemic wedding", if ever it takes place in the lives of a man and woman, is beyond terrestrial reckoning, it leads to an ethereal union of complete blending and utter bliss. This then would be the intermediary Mem, applied to the life of a very fortunate man or woman. As mentioned concerning Trump 3, The Empress, our choice is finally beyond these possible Hebrew letters. It is best to place Daleth here, for its significance of a door that now can be crossed to enter a new space, and for the inherent analogy of Da'ath. The values for Daleth are 4 and 14, Venus is its symbol. Still, though our preference resides with Daleth, the other symbols are also valid - this is part of the wonder of Trump 6, The Lovers. The letter Zain has the values 7 and 17, whereby 7 is the holy number of Venus. Daleth - Zain is therefore doubly symbolic.

The alchemic wedding is a "short cut to heaven", thus leading the so chosen (for to achieve this stage a divine intervention must take place, it is the reward for long struggle and absolute purification), to accede to the spheres symbolised in the Tarot by Trumps 17, 19 and 21.

Considering the I Ching lines that begun with a first Yang at Trump 1, continued with a Yin at Trump 2, and then formed a first Trigram Yang-Yin-Yang in Trump 3 (i.e. Fire: Li). If the sequence, as proposed, were kept, then the second Trigram is formed by Yin-Yang-Yin, i.e.

Kan, Water. This is perfect symbolism for Alchemy at work. Regarding this whole hexagram, we find it corresponding to number 63 in the I Ching. 63 equals  $21 \times 3$  or  $9 \times 7$ . It is therefore significant, simply as a "holy number". Hexagram 63 is called: "After Fulfilment", Gi Dsi.

Confusion has found order, peace is established or will be established. Great caution is indicated, for events have reached their culmination. To avoid flexibility becoming rigid, a loss of dynamic, is the principal task. Continuing the quest in the same direction, under the same auspices, or using the same methods, leads to loss and reverse fortune. A change of "frequency", of attitude, of strategy, is indicated.

Thus speak the I Ching, and these same words may apply as to the appearance of this card within a spread of the Tarot. Of course loving union, even a great act of transmutation, is the prime aspect. Yet, were this not indicated by the surrounding cards (or within the questioners character and mentality), then the words of the I Ching are fully applicable.

Tipheret is the central Sephirah within the traditional Tree of Life. It directly corresponds to the hidden Da'ath, reflects the Sun and all ethereal forces. In Man it is the fourth Chakra, Anahata Chakra, the central heart, the innermost vitality and emotion. Via this Chakra, as via Tipheret, intuition enters, Man lets "his heart speak". It has its own language, detached from the intellectual, controlled expression of normal life. "God has entered Man", is the central message of the heart. Where doubt reigned, now intuition says that all is well, a hurdle has been taken, the lower, base and gross elements are no longer really important: Man has taken a decisive step towards spiritual freedom. There is no negative symbolism possible here. The extremely powerful emanations of the Sun are tempered by the yellow reflection of Venus. Alive in the Anahata Chakra, having integrated Tipheret, a lucky star shines upon the life of Man. This is the station he has strived for, having achieved it he is blessed and should experience happiness.

Inversely, being confronted with this card and unable to integrate it produces strong emotions of sorrow, regret and desperation. It is a lack of purity and innocence that is responsible for "feeling envy for the love and bliss of others".

This is despicable, for we should join in the joy of others, feel happy for their bliss, ask for their blessing and kiss their hands. That is an adequate response. So The Lovers, if the individual is not "up to" this station, at least should work hard to achieve it, at the worst in a future life. Jealousy and envy constitute a manifest lack of love - this is not what Venus tries to tell us.

For the reasons given above, mainly the difficulty and extremely rare occasion associated with the alchemic wedding, Trump 6 has always been considered a "difficult card". Almost every book on the Tarot has its longest and most explicit - most complex also - chapter associated with this card. All types of angelic and demoniac forces and entities are discussed. Indeed, on most cards an angel appears on the upper half, a sign of divine intervention. The

inhabitants of Venus are shown in their evil, luciferic aspect, Lucifer himself is evoked. This is all part of the dangerous aspect of "seduction", in love and in power and might.

Not having achieved the divine union of alchemic marriage, the student may tend to abandon the quest. He may also turn towards the powers he has already acquired. If so, then he/she is seduced into materialism and abandons the ethereal quest for the perfected Self. That is the danger of disappointment. The answer again comes from the symbolism of the Grail. The hexagram, in Grail symbols, is the cup or chalice with a flat bottom. Thus, 6 points align to three curving downwards, an opposite "flat" point and two leading upwards, so forming a flat-bottomed glass or cup. With what substance this is filled, as with Trump 5 also, is the choice of the individual: green tea, ambrosia and the liquid of "eternal life", or simple stagnant water, or a drug, or even poison. These are the possibilities, yet in full confidence towards the integrity of the aspirant, here we only speak of living water and life-giving agents (and let all other fluids "go to hell" from where they originated). Blood is a holy substance and is directly associated with the heart - Tipheret. Blood should not be tampered with, and it is beyond our age of increasing light to assume that "the Gods can be assuaged" by bloody sacrifice.

The male prostate-liquid and sperm, and the female vaginal fluid are considered pure and faultless: they are natural and part of the living wonder of Nature in all its aspects. They are symbolised by the union of the 1st and 2nd Chakras. The practice of sexual magic, analogous to the alchemic wedding, is part of Trump 6. This is a very pure, personal and holy ritual. It normally should not be carried out in the presence of other persons, for the fusion of male and female forces is delicate and love, its main ingredient, is easily shied away. The angelic, divine forces are at work, and their aid is discreet. The partners in sexual magic should be aware that they are blending their subtle bodies. Thus the Chymic and Vital Ethers are joined. This should lead to bliss and deep understanding. The most important lesson to be applied is to check the emotions so that they cannot degenerate into passions, which would then make havoc of all subtle preparations and possibly destroy the very base upon whose harmonious interaction the whole practice was founded. Thus the lower three Chakras must be seen as only one harmonious generative, impulsive and vital sphere. This sphere must remain balanced for the individual to proceed further. If sexual magic interferes to imbalance this foundation, then it should be dropped and preparations be made for its application under more favorable circumstances, as for example within the spheres of Trumps 14 to 16. The practical application of the teaching of the Mer-Ka-Ba can be profitably undertaken in relation to the blending of the ethereal bodies, it is described in more depth within Trumps 7, 9 and 13.

One aspect of the use of sex in ancient times, that is from about 4.000 B.C. to 300 B.C. (when the Hellenist invasions of the Middle East stopped the practice), is the institution of "temple

prostitution". Thus every woman in a society, mainly the urban population, was made to give herself in love in special quarters of the temple. This was usually a temple dedicated to a female Goddess. It was meant to represent an act of purification. Bathing and washing accompanied the sexual intercourse. For the female it signified a sacrifice to the divine protective forces, for the male the relaxation and psychic uplift - inner harmony - necessary to correctly address and serve the presiding Goddess of the temple. Thus each member of the given community was equal, more equal and tolerant than were otherwise the case. For the virgins, both male and female, it served as an excellent introduction to maturity, under utmost gentle and "divine" circumstances. The involvement of the female servants of the deity was only a possibility, not a necessity: the pilgrim having come from afar had the right to be comforted and made to feel relaxed and at ease - what better way to achieve this? Of course, the Indian, Chinese and Tibetan Mahayana practices concerned with Tantra aim to achieve the Alchemic Wedding. That is the main reason for Tantra as a practical way of Buddhist meditation. The 4th, Anahata, Chakra is represented by a twelve-fold mandala, whereby six lotus petals intertwine with their correspondences, also six in number. Thus the Sino-Tibetan Skandhas, five in number, representing a "whole and total human being", unite to join tactile or body-consciousness with mental or mind-consciousness. It is here that the hypothetic sixth Skandha appears. It is condensed by the sixth line of a poem attributed to the great Tibetan Yogi and Saint (said to have transmitted his knowledge from Sumatra to Tibet) Tilopa:

*"Don't imagine!*

*Don't think!*

*Don't analyse!*

*Don't reflect!*

*Don't meditate!*

*Keep your spirit in its natural state !"*

Another rendering of the six Skandhas, adding another value to the traditional five Skandhas, reads: Form, Formlessness, Sensation, Perception, Impulse, and sixth: Consciousness.

This is possible only through a great control over the inner functions of the Self, an advanced degree of inner harmony. Therefore the mandala-arrangement of the five Dhyani-Buddhas, actually Boddhisattvas, is associated with the number 6. It places them within a circle which stands for Tao or Ain Soph Aur. This is shown in Appendix 2: Sino-Tibetan Dhyani-Buddhas. By "divine synchronicity" chapter 6 of the Dhammapada is called: "The Wise Man". It states: " He who drinks of the waters of Truth, he rests in joy supreme. The wise find their delight in

Dharma, in the truth revealed by the great. Those who make channels control the waters, carpenters control their timbers, the wise control their own minds."

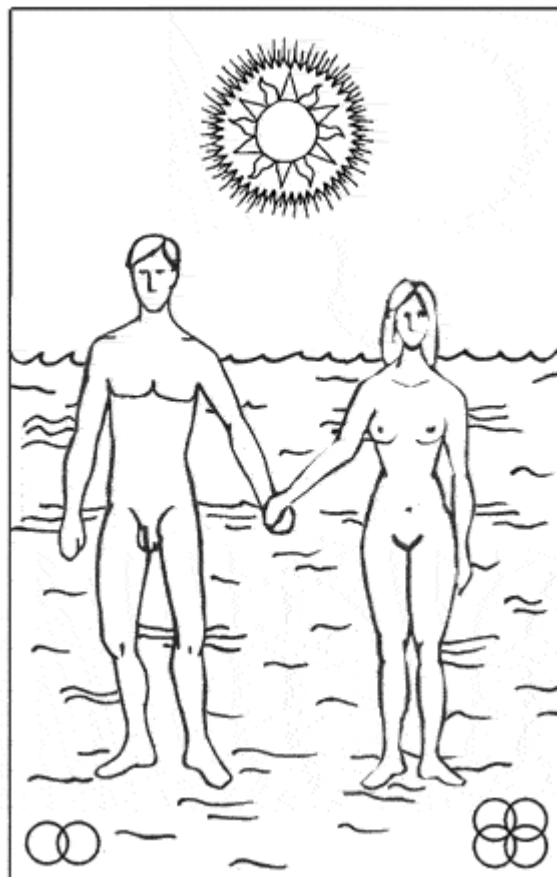


As already mentioned above, negative symbolism has no acceptable place within the Tarot. It is only the aberration practised by certain followers of the "left-handed way", reminiscent of "black" Tibetan Bön, that leads us to remark the following. Tipheret, though never the Anahata Chakra, may be associated with the Sun as symbolised by the hexagram. The Sun, supposed seat of 45 Genii, is said to be ruled by an "Arch-Intelligence": Mettatron. This must be the most powerful intelligence of the solar system. His "projection onto the terrestrial plane", by the evocation of the dense, material hexagram, is related to utmost, maximum power and might. Terrestrial power, dominant, a raw and even vicious force. This is a negative association of stupendous magnitude. Further, it is not Mettatron who is evoked but his demonic "double": Adamas. This is another name for Lucifer and part of the "trinity of evil" at the center of black magic worship. The associated color then is not the bright yellow-orange proper to the Sun, but the red of blood. All this is blasphemy. Unfortunately, when we look at the symbols employed by political, military and financial powers - the human "rulers" of this planet - we often encounter the Sun and hexagram. The student is warned not to employ any evocation of this type. He/she would seriously "burn his/her fingers", the force would be uncontrollable and violent. Damage to the body is still the lesser evil, for the spiritual path would be sundered and psychic-mental evolution inhibited for a long time. It is for very good reasons that Venus, and not the Sun, has been associated with Trump 6. The sphere of the Sun should not be evoked at all, it is the most powerful and very delicate to handle. Invokation of the 45 Genii, to aid in special undertakings requiring a strong resistance and very healthy body, is possible. Humbleness is the main trait to be stressed.

The oracular aspect resides in the handling of delicate situations. The surrounding cards will show the course to take. The appearance of The Lovers has all the various meanings

discussed above, therefore we will not condense them in a few precise sentences. Control of emotions is perhaps the most significant single factor, changes of attitude are collateral to this. Equanimity rules inner harmony, all inner functions exist only to be consciously purified, equilibrated, and merged with each other as harmoniously as possible.

The sphere of Venus is gentle, beneficent, offers comfort for the distraught. It may with all confidence be invoked. An evocation is possible, yet the strong and possibly seductive beauty of the "race of Hathor" must be taken into account. These ethereal Beings are also a part of terrestrial evolution, here called the Hindu or Chinese Devas or the Nordic denomination Elves. The intelligences of the Venus-Sphere number 90 by tradition, grouped astrologically by 7 or 8 according to the Zodiac. Green is the dominant color, yet this green is closer to its yellow component than to the blue. The number of Venus is the 7. Seven here stands for the totality of Man, it is Man's most holy number. Therefore 7 candles or petroleum lamps should be arranged in a seven-pointed star, within or without a circle. The fundamentally positive intelligences of Venus need not be approached with any defence, no protective agents are needed. These are our "next in kin", so Man can confer liberally with these beings. As incense Cinnamon, Rose and Lily - in the form of their ground blossoms and flowers - may be used.



Rectified traditional card

## Trump VII or 7:

### The Chariot

### The complete Tetragrammaton

### Saturn as the mental-noëtic Earth-Sphere

### Spirit over Matter

### The Grail



Reverse movement of future past.

The Chariot symbolises the complete coagulation of all four elements. It is Akasha or Ether that achieves this. Man's influence is limited to the imprint his actions have left within the Karma of the whole solar system. The 7th sphere has always been considered unattainable by transient, mortal Man. Therefore, in old astrology, all outer planets - Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto and the trans-Pluto planetary bodies - were grouped into the symbol of Saturn alone. Via this sphere God's will enters the solar system "from outside" (versus via the Sun "from inside"). It is our link with the whole manifest Universe. Through the "door" of Saturn Akasha enters the solar system, and it is within this sphere that Akasha "divides" and condenses, thus creating the four Ethers. Saturn itself is symbolic of the Reflective Ether, the most refined, subtle and ethereal. From the condensation of Akasha into Reflective Ether stem the Chymic, Vital and Luminous Ethers. In an inverse symbolism, for the ancient civilisations of planet Earth were aware of the trans-Saturn planets, laid out in the ground-plan and stone markers of the temple and pyramid-city Teotihuacan, Akasha may be seen to enter the solar system via Pluto and the trans-Pluto planetary bodies. Then it becomes more dense, "dividing" into Reflective Ether within the sphere of Neptune, Luminous Ether within the sphere of Uranus, and uniting Chymic and Vital Ether within the Sphere of Saturn. This



reflects modern astrology rather accurately, for by Saturn then all Ethers, which together "reunite" into Akasha again, emanate into the inner solar system.

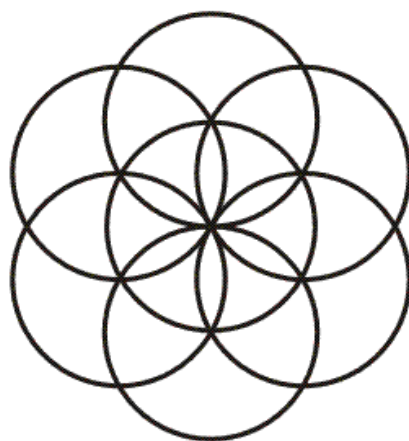
The holy number associated with Saturn is 3. A tripling of this symbolism, to include all Genii, Intelligences, "Archangels", noetic "trans-mental" Beings, leads to Trump 21, The Universe. Here we find Saturn in relation to the binary Earth-Moon Sphere, where he "rules" over all mental-noetic processes. Therefore Saturn, The Chariot of Trump 7, is said to weigh and statute over Karma, not only Man's Karma, but the Karma of the whole "Microcosm" that from this view is the Solar System (see Addendum 6: [Trump 7: The Law of Seven](#)).

This study of the Tarot, an attempt to compile the most relevant information concerning the archaic tradition as transposed into our modern times, has followed the most congruous route possible. Some symbols and analogies have been realigned, others have been refuted as inapplicable. Still, the Quabbala and the traditions of occident and orient have been followed as closely as possible. At Trump 7 it may prove natural and helpful to show the point of view taken by Theosophy. There, the solar system is perceived as one whole, "living" being, made up of seven planes: Divine (1), Monadic (2), Spiritual (3), Intuitional (4), Mental (5), Emotional (6) and Physical (7). This is in the main a correct reflection of our interpretation. The system of initiation proposed by Theosophy consists of five terrestrial stages, a sixth initiation leads to acquiring the "body of Christ", reminiscent of the outcome of the Alchemic Wedding. The sixth and seventh initiations are given after "man has passed away from Earth". Man is then said to become a member of the "Brotherhood of Sirius". No description of the 7th initiation is given, it is already wholly cosmic and beyond Man's comprehension. Within the further study of the Tarot, this highest sphere is then associated with the Suns' twin-star, Sirius. This sphere is approached via Trump 17.

The universe, with the solar system as its microcosm, in this system consists of seven rays of evolution, i.e. "God's divine will is emanated in seven rays. This is also expressed by the Tarot and by the system of Chakras, though the Tarot are more concerned with the psychic and mental dynamics of evolving Man. Therefore the seven rays have been tripled into 21 Trumps plus God as Zero. 56 further cards enter into the "details" of physical, psychic-astral and mental-noetic processes. And the 56 Minor Arcana are divided into 4 suits of 14 cards, again reflective of the "7 as source" which, in the quadripolar Earth-Moon binary system, becomes the eightfold aspect of the 7 ( $7 \times 8 = 56$ ). Trump 7 is symbolic of all this, but we will follow the path of the student, and there The Chariot shows how far he/she is already developed (or what development is possible).

The harmonious functions of Man's physic and astral bodies is taken for granted. This "lower" equilibrium is already achieved and need not be considered anymore. It is the mental aspect of "conscience" and far-sighted, "mental" intuition and clairvoyance that Trump 7 is concerned with.

Thus, with Trump 7, we reach a point of "harmonic conversion" with the physical-astral-mental "vehicle" called the Mer-Ka-Ba. Within the sphere of Trump 7 the physical body touches the potentially revolving higher mental-noetic body or field that has its center at Trump 17. The physical bodies' point of touching the equally revolving astral or vital-emotional body or field lies at Trump 8. The symbolism of Man as a potentially moving "mind-field", made up of three "wheels" - Rotae - is enlarged upon within the symbolism of Trump 9. The lower physical body, which remains stable and is the seat of the unmoving central Self or Soul, is symbolised by Trumps 1 to 8, which include all the centers exclusively associated with the physical body alone. The Mer-Ka-Ba constitutes a vehicle, therefore its relevance to The Chariot is very apt. It is the vehicle of the whole, completed Man, taking the four-dimensional form of a star-tetraeder, which envelops the double-luminous Being, Man. Through the development of a mental "boddhisattvic body", Man can actually take control of this vehicle to travel the spheres. This is enlarged upon within Trumps 9, 13, 15, 16 and 17. Suffice it to say here that the mandala-image of the "Flower of Life", which stands in direct relationship to the image of the Tree of Life, begins with 7 circles intermingling to form a first "flower". This will enlarge to 19 circles which symbolise all Creation and imply a six-dimensional reality within our solar system. We give here the picture of the "sixth day of Creation", the formation of the first flower of seven circles:



Though the 7th Chakra, Sahasrara Chakra, is far from being reached at this point of the ascending path, here it is already visibly reflected. The mental powers of Mercury are here brought to completion, what Trump 3 has taught is here manifest. Thus we approach the full

unfolding of the 3rd Manipura Chakra, or also of its equivalent, the third Skandha, concerned with awareness, discrimination, reflection and intuition.

In the symbols of the quabbalist Ethers, here the Luminous Ether merges with the Reflective Ether, whose symbol is the 7th Sphere of Saturn.

The crystalline structure, manifestation of the elements on Earth, is advancing in complexity. The Earth's crust, the uppermost layer of life, is called to mind. The Chariot moves on the Earth's surface, it relies on wheels and animals to pull. A charioteer is necessary to give direction. This "vehicle" of Man, artificial product (result of imagination and work), and animal - a "personal trinity" - moves on Earth, which symbolises that "Man has found his proper station in time and space", his coordinates are laid down. In this sense The Chariot is a singularly strong personification of the questioner in a Tarot spread, the perfect "significator". It is not human in the physic-astral sense, yet encompasses all that Man can be or become. Therefore it is said that "7 is 1 and 1 is 7".

The "Lords of Karma", the arch-intelligences of the Saturn Sphere, are 49 in number ( $7 \times 7$ ), or as they also allow life and action for and by the negative entities of the solar system, they may be counted as 147 ( $49 \times 3$  or, quabbalistically  $1 + 4 + 7 = 12$  as reflective of their total "zodiacal" scope) or 343 ( $49 \times 7$  or 10), as numbered in the grimoires of Alchemy. This sphere is hardly accessible to Man, nor has he much reason to "travel" there: the knowledge and wisdom of the Mercury Sphere already comprises whatever may be learned by direct contact with Saturn. Evokation does not work, these intelligences do not descend into the Earth-Moon system. Invokation is admissible only at death, when the principles of the Wheel of Dharma are invoked, the Bardos of the Bardo Thödol, the Tibetan Book of the Dead.

Invokation of protective agencies for a spreading of the Tarot cards is possible, yet only in association with the whole Zodiac and all planets.

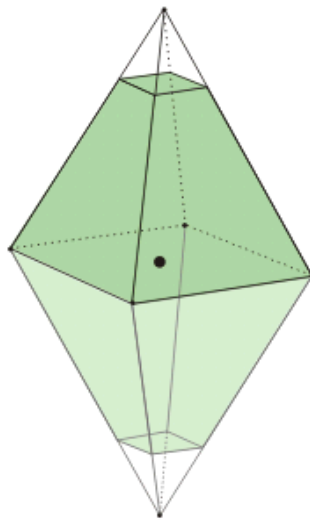
Though 7 is the divine number associated with Venus, here it is definitely not the planet Venus as we know it today, but its ancient aspect of Isis - Sirius.

It is Isis, the Goddess of "all that was, is and will be" on Earth (!), who leads us to the Hebrew letter Hé, the second Hé of the Tetragrammaton: Earth.

In Trump 7 therefore the first whole rendering of the Tetragrammaton is complete, via Trumps 3, 4, 5 and 7. Creation of the physical plane is complete. This will be repeated, on

a "higher level", (if that is possible within the scope of the individual), with the double-seven: Trump 14, totally analogous of Trump 7, and the "higher 7", Trump 17.

On the Tree of Life, The Chariot is either the hidden Da'ath itself, or the trinity of the Sephirot Kether-Binah-Chokmah, considered inaccessible to Man. As proposed earlier, Trump 7 is associable to Ain Soph Aur, or maybe better, for the Trumps continue through two more expressions of the "Law of Seven", the inner or lower Ain, the absolute. This Ain then is the "inner veil of Creation", followed by the further "veils" Ain Soph and Ain Soph Aur. Number 7 signifies the whole pyramid, above and below, as a crystal, with the center and its invisible reflection below added to the five visible points.

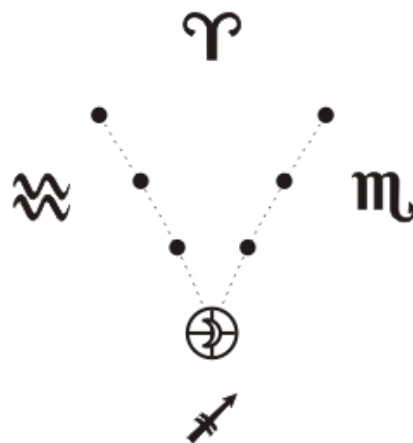


The symbolism of number 7 is extremely extensive. It goes from the "seven elemental weapons" to the whole symbolic way of the initiate, the searcher for truth.


One may ask: what is not 7? If seven reflects the qualities of Zero, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and six, what does not lie within its scope? The seven colours of the rainbow, the notes of music, the spectrum of light. Even the Karma of the whole Solar System is included. Just one illustration of all that is involved: If the I Ching are arranged in the form of a 64-sided crystal, and a division by 7 is made of its sides, all I Ching sides realign on triangles with a degree of 51'51", which is the slope of the Great Pyramid at Gizeh! This is hardly helpful to the aspiring student, for then all numbers would already end with Trump 7. It is only correct and logical therefore that with Trump 7 we encounter the artificial, man-made chariot. It is not meant to stand still but to move, not in the ether but on earth. We therefore meet Man in his totality, with his virtues and talents, able to tame the beasts and direct the course of terrestrial events. He/she is "whole", at least intuitively already beyond polarity, free to think, imagine and act.

The symbolism of the Golden Dawn or of Aleister Crowley, repeated in many other decks, of the Hebrew letter Vau (Water), Cancer (of water-element), or of letter Chet (value 8 as Mercury), the planet Jupiter (watery-gaseous), or even of the Zeth as Greek Zeta, they are all not in keeping with the whole Tetragrammaton formula, which rightly arrives here in form of the final Hé. Of course this implicates using the same Hebrew letter twice. Tsaddi, of the seven-pointed star of Trump 17 comes to mind. This letter was already realigned by A. Crowley to Trump 4, where we set our first Hé of the Tetragrammaton. Also, we have discarded Gimel from Trump 3 as not appropriate. The letter Vau was associated with Trump 5. All changes up to now are entirely consistent with the oldest, most ancient tradition. Chet goes well with Trump 8, whose numeric values are 8 and 18. We prefer the easiest way, the most logic analogy: Gimel, "from three to seven". Tsaddi we allow to remain with The Star, Trump 17. The Camel, supposed meaning of Gimel, is appropriate, for having reached Trump 17, the aspiring student has indeed passed through the eye of the needle, at whose other side, in oriental view, awaits the Camel to continue the journey.

The above analogies, if through a complicated cross-reference acceptable, show the difficulty and complexity when Saturn or the Saturn Sphere enters consideration. Therefore we once again turn to the symbolism of the Grail. There we find somewhat of a confirmation as to the "path among the Sephirot": from Binah to Geburah. Power and strength issuing from the highest trinity is appropriate. The Chariot represents the highest oracle, the oracle of Chronos (Saturn). If the chariot is drawn by two Sphinxes instead of two horses, then this points to an "absolute central mystery". In Grail legend, the final, perfect chalice - purified enough to receive the blood of the Saviour - is symbolised by 7 points, three downwards, a central point on the bottom, three upwards, just as the zodiacal symbol of Aries, only here now expanded from five to seven.



This is a receptacle neither for Water, nor for Air or Fire. So what may the zodiacal equivalent be to Saturn-Earth-Mercury? The answer may lie within the "akashic" equivalents of Tibetan-Chinese (Sino-Tibetan) astrology, the zodiacal signs associated with element Metal. These are the Monkey and the Bird. These are associated variously with Gen (Mountain) or Sun (Lake, Gentleness), as their I Ching equivalents. In the introductory chapter we made mention of a possible lost 13th sign of the Zodiac. If such existed, then here is its place.

Metal is white, in keeping with Saturn ("akashic" light violet to whitish). The I Ching, in the dynamic temporal order of King Wen, places Kiän, Heaven , at 45 degrees next to Kan (Water). Heaven in the abstract order of Fu Hsi, on top, is not adequate, for Trump 7 "is" all seven rays of divine emanation but not "God" or Heaven itself. "Easy mobility" is what is common to both Bird and Monkey. Mobility and movement is certainly a major aspect of The Chariot.

Once again we turn to Aquarius as the sign symbolic of all that occurs now within the solar system, the sign of our time. This is always a possibility. The reader may have noticed, though, that from Trump 4 onwards the Tetragrammaton was applied as analogy to the sign of the Zodiac: Aries as Fire of Air, Scorpio as Fire of Water, and Aquarius - in the spirit of our time - was associated with Mercury. On Earth, mirror of Saturn, we therefore place Sagittarius, Fire of Earth. This goes well with mobility and freedom of action. Also, the driver of the chariot, if he/she goes forward and into action, indeed carries a protective weapon, the bow of Sagittarius. At this point the true protective force is already visible, the great Hunter of Trump 10 : Orion.

The Jupiter-relationship is associated with the great god Jupiter, Zeus or Jahwe.

In the infinite polarity, the ever ongoing alchemy and transmutation, we prefer the symbolism of the "double-god", male-female, as found in Shiva-Parvati, Osiris-Isis, Zeus-Hera. In context to Greek myth Athena is reminiscent of the driver of the chariot, as maybe Mercury-Hermes too. As the driver, not the whole symbol.

In I Ching symbols, with Trump 7 we open the second Hexagram with a first line of Yang, reminiscent of Trump 1. The searching student here has learned much and gone through a major metamorphosis. It is now time to wholly integrate and apply what has already been shown. He/she now has the means to put the chariot in motion, apply intellect, imagination and intuition correctly, prepare the further way with the confidence of a free man or woman. Baser restraints have been overcome or brushed aside, a new era is opening.

The occult is becoming less secret and more transparent, the path of the searcher for the Grail now leads outside the halls of learning and discussion (King Arthur's Round Table). Stepping forward, supplied with a steed and the weapons of choice, the world opens up, what has been thought and mentally prepared may now be done. Action.

What is the first path of the Grail? The search for the life-giving source, the spring of rejuvenation, the blessing of the protective agencies.

In the Buddhist Dhammapada, chapter 7 is called: "Infinite Freedom". This will also apply to Trump 17. Chapter 17, inversely, is called: "Forsake Anger". Both are applicable. Anger points to helplessness facing the unknown. Faith is necessary and can help. But, as applicable to The Chariot, chapter seven reads: "The man who wisely controls his senses as a good driver controls his horses, and who is free from the lower passions and pride, is admired even by the gods."

With regard to the great majority of contemporary cards, The Chariot with both wheels on firm, green ground. Vegetation is indicated. The choice of Horse vs. Sphinx is irrelevant. We prefer our horses of natural horse-colour: grey-specked and brownish. We prefer our Sphinxes in the natural colour of the Sphinx at Gizeh: light-brown, sand-brown, light Siena. The colour of the Chariot is best a violet-brown below, any baldachin should be greenish-blue. Yellow-orange, to show the further path - towards the Sun - is also indicated. Whether the charioteer is man, woman, an angel, Athena, a prince or king - is it really important? As a hermaphrodite is not wholly symbolic of the questioner, the student and searcher, we prefer a young handsome man. One hand on the reins, the other empty. A wand or bough and arrow allows for interpretations that do not align with the great cosmic significance of Trump 7, yet may apply to "Fire of Earth": Sagittarius.

Again, we remind of the analogy to Trump 14, for the same symbolism is also applicable there, thus The Chariot leads to Alchemy.

Here we may introduce the symbolism of Hindu "Lila", which corresponds to Karma as Freedom, just as Spontaneity corresponds to law and Necessity. Lila means "spontaneous, ego-free, unreflected, wholly intuitive" action, which has no bearing on Karma. Why? Because the conscious, self-reflective Self, the Ego in this sense, is absent. No karmic reaction therefore follows. That is the meaning of Taoist "action within inaction", for the Self is untouched by its outer movement, its actions result only from intuitive inspiration emanating from a higher sphere. This is the total absence of meditation, evaluation, reflection. In Hindu

thought it is proposed as the most favorable way through the intricacies of Maya, the world of illusion.

This, in Buddhist thought, is also the sphere of the Siddhis, the gift of magic faculties. These should be weighed and integrated, they are a divine gift. Their practical use lies within, for the furthering of inner yogic qualities, as impulses for further inner purification. Unwavering constancy is indicated, the quiet progress of inner purification, in order to maintain the Siddhis, to make them and their actions impeccable. Thus Man, standing tall and strong, is ever reminded that the true action lies within. The outer world may exist and some may be called to rule, but the qualities of inner virtue always take first place, no action can lead to long-lasting success if the conscious action of inner purification is interrupted. Thus every ending is always to be seen as a new beginning, there cannot be a return to static conditions, life calls upon Man to fulfil his obligations, to deepen and widen the inner transmutation.

Within a spread of the Tarot cards it has already been said that Trump 7 is the perfect "significator" for man or woman. It lacks the human element, for it stands in analogy to the mental-noetic sphere. Intuition is the main aspect. Control is another. The will is pronounced. Therefore its use as significator is only an abstract possibility, or referring to a direct question which implies wilful, direct action to be taken. The questioner then must be a largely perfected individual, for he/she needs to be totally balanced to grip the reins and steer without fault. The appearance of this card relates to its above characteristics. A balanced, strong, even-handed view must be taken. As with all Major Arcana, it is the Minor Arcana or other Trumps associated which determine the nature of the situation. A situation of doubt has been implied by other commentators. This is only a possibility, Saturn and the whole Tetragrammaton are not linked to uncertainty or doubt. The outcome will most likely be good, whatever the circumstances. It is indicated that the "normal way" should be followed. Trump 7 is not rebellious, there is no need to be. Victory (Athena) will come by itself, therefore we do not need weapons. To follow the fate-given path is part of the divine plan. The protection of the angelic powers is assured, confidence and action should follow.

Invocation of the Saturn Sphere should not be sought, evocation even less. If an action invoking the blessing power of The Chariot is looked for, then it should concern a blessing of very noble, lofty sort. In combination with Alchemy, the transmutation of elements and the Alchemic Wedding, this surely has its place. We are fundamentally dealing with the Mental-Noetic. This cannot be taken all alone by itself, it must be associated with an astral or physical element. Intuition is a nice dream if it does not lead anywhere. So the



placing of all Tattwas, of all the elements and their aspects is indicated. The whole Zodiac, not only one or two signs, all planets and the Sun, not merely Saturn or Saturn-Mercury. Then Trump 7 can be placed as a triangle, 3 points and sides, among the others. This triangle is not meant to be placed in the middle of a circle, nor to encompass one. Three candles or petroleum lamps may intertwine with other symbols. The incense of Black Poppy or Caraway seeds should be mixed with others, or placed in connection with another incense, preferably Frankincense and Rose.

An association with the symbols of Venus is recommended.



Rectified traditional card

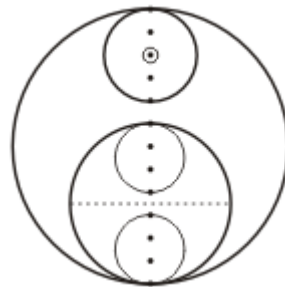
## **Trump VIII or 8:**

### **Sophia**

### **The Wheel of Dharma**

### **Holy Science**

### **The manifestation of the Sun**



With Trump 7 the first "Ray of Seven" had been concluded, a first analysis of the seven Chakras, of the cosmic rainbow, has led through the seven "ancient, holy" planets, the theoretic body of Man built from 1 to 7. The first whole body of Man, built from the merging of the first and second Chakras, the physical-psychoic body, is symbolised by Trump 8. It may be called the "double-luminous Being".

The confusion, on purpose or not, reigning among Trumps 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 is great. Clearly we leave a first "Heptade" behind and enter a second, from 8 to 14, beginning a human cycle that again starts with an individual and ends with The Alchemist, Trump 14. The individual human and his/her relation to the Tarot is shown by Trumps 1 and 2. There, the fundamental station of Man has been laid out. What we encounter in Trump 8 is therefore this same individual, yet seen from a different angle, more specific but also more enlarged.

Trump 8, Strength, is therefore "Strength of the Mind". This is Sophia, Sophia Perennis, Wisdom. The eight-spoked wheel of Dharma leaves us no choice. The eightfold Way of the Buddha leads to Liberation, freedom from the world of Samsara, the wheel of Dharma leading from life to death to life.

Adjustment, as A. Crowley suggests, is then simply the balanced, already advanced state of mind of the student. It does not really pertain to any symbolism of use within a spread of the Tarot. This secondary function, the oracular aspect of the Tarot, it must not be forgotten, has saved the Tarot (as also the I Ching) from being lost for ever. It should not be relinquished, it is also an important key.

The unravelling of the confusion concerning especially Trumps 8, 11 and 12 is difficult. In modern times they were realigned, re-associated, loaded with mutually exclusive symbolism, associated often to the whim of the commentator. 8 is the holy number of Mercury. The "strength" of Mercury does not lie in the domination of Leo, or of the Sun, the leonine force par excellence.



Nor is Man merely a tamer of wild animals, or simply involved in a constant struggle to control his/her emotions, fantasies and impulses. To lead a lion, strength of will, physical force and an intimate relationship with big cats are indispensable. In fact, the lion was used to symbolise the Luminous Ether, seen by itself. That, at the high station of Trump 8, is not adequate, for an expression of Akasha, the Luminous Ether, cannot be condensed into an animal-symbol. But that is the old card game. The newer cards leave this aspect. Some insist on the Hebrew letter Thet and its symbolism of: Magic. Yet Magic is pervasive among all Tarot cards, it is their very essence. Also: Why associate "Strength" with Magic? Magic is used to serve, not to rule. The most likely answer is that in earlier systems of the Tarot the physical, astral and mental Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, the principle of the Earth-Moon binary system, was not associated with Trumps 1 and 2. Thus the astral and mental-noetic aspects only now entered these considerations.

Justice was earlier placed at the same position, now Trump 11. A balancing of powers is inherent in both. The profound question is: balancing of what powers? The answer to this has direct relevance to Trump 12, for the twelve is not only a human aspect, but is symbolic of

the whole Zodiac. Trump 10, as reflective of the whole Quabbala, is also affected by the correct choice of symbolism.

Man, as the whole physical body, may also be symbolised by Trumps 1 to 8. This is the view already mentioned within the symbolism of Trump 7, that Man consists of three bodies, each of which is also a wheel. The lower wheel - Rota - does not move physically (or rather: only physically), yet it touches the potentially moving wheels or fields of the astral or vital-emotional body and of the mental-noetic body. These move around their centers, symbolised by a four-spoked wheel around Trump 11, the astral sphere, and an eight-spoked wheel centered around Trump 17. The mental-noetic sphere or field has a "harmonic convergency point" with the physical body within the sphere of Trump 7. The astral or vital-emotional sphere touches the physical body within the sphere of Trump 8. Trump 9 is the astral wheels' "outer separate" point (where it stands apart from the physical body). The whole study and practice concerning this view is called Mer-Ka-Ba. It is analysed more fully within Trump 9.

The ascending path of the learning student is always the primary concern in the elucidation of the Tarot. Where does the path lead him after Trump 7? The Grail symbolism is clear: in search of the life-giving spring, of the elixir of life. The danger, or the possibility of danger, is then not imminent, the search is just about to begin. The dragons and monsters protecting the Grail have not yet appeared, the magicians and witches neither. The Grail-knight sets forth in an innocent, searching and seeking state of mind. No battle has begun.

Sophia advises us to reconsider. The correct choice of station, the coordinates of space and time, was stressed at the outset of this study. Why? To give the active searcher for truth some easy tools meant to allow for an orientation within the changing flux of events. The qualities of time change, as does everything in the Universe. "All flows", as Heraclit stated.

A quote from the Emerald Tablet of Hermes Trismegistos, its 8th paragraph, may reveal what forces apply to Trump 8: "This is the Power of all Powers, for it conquers everything subtle and penetrates everything solid."

In the Buddhist Dhammapada, recording the spoken words of the Buddha, chapter eight is called: "Better than a thousand". It says: "Better than a hundred years lived in ignorance, is one single day lived in wisdom; .. Better than a hundred years not seeing the Path Supreme, is one single day of life if one sees the Path supreme."

Of course, the Tree of Life, the 10 Sephirot, is not yet complete in the traditional sense. But in the realignment of the Sephirot as proposed - to realign with the most ancient

traditions - we now enter the outer spheres of the "veil of Creation", or have even arrived at its conclusion, the achievement of "inner fusion". Tarot Trumps 11 to 20 are seen as a repetition, on a higher or more profound level than the previous Trumps 1 to 10. The second Heptade, 8 to 14, will be followed by a third, from Trump 15 to 21. This is symbolic of the structure of Man: physical, psychic-astral and mental-noetic. Yet Trumps 1 to 7 have already dealt with all these aspects. Is the student therefore "told" to ascend completely, to unequivocally enter the psychic-astral sphere, to see everything from that point of view? Were this possible at this stage of human development, then indeed this should be the course taken. Yet Man today is still firmly anchored within the third dimension, his physical work is not finished, he cannot take the great leap towards the higher dimension. This is today, as in the past, limited to those secluded individuals or small groups which, through their own ascension towards the higher dimensions, serve as the pioneers for all mankind. They may well arrive at the sublime conclusion of the 2nd and 3rd Pentade, the "Mirror Tree of Life" of higher dimension. But, though this is certainly the path every student should take if this is within his/her possibilities (for then he/she becomes a true light-bearer for all humanity), the Tarot must also still be meant for those who remain, perhaps in "special mission", on the terrestrial plane. Thus we find that the central Sephirot within the Tree of Life, Tipheret, is wholly centered within Trump 8. The 4th Chakra, the Heart Chakra, in actual reality, pervades all other Chakras and may, in this age, be the only Chakra wholly accessible. By invocation and evocation we have already paved the way to visit or invoke the higher spheres, yet always from the point of view that the individual remains on Earth.

Trump 8 symbolises the 4 Ethers emanating from Akasha, in their double or "astral" aspect. Each Ether has undergone a purification, their aspects are all elevated into more subtle, ethereal realms.

The implicit logic of Trump 8 gives the impulse to search deeper, to reconsider Sophia - Wisdom - and what is known as Holy Science. The factors hampering this exploration are mainly that not all wisdom of Holy Science has survived the ravages of time. We may say that the wisdom of the Great Pyramid at Gizeh, named Khufu by convenience, has fortunately survived rather intact. This has given the coordinates described at the beginning of this study. The second great Pyramid, named Khefren, is largely unexplored. It is said to contain the secrets of all living plants, of the minerals, of all medicine and healing practices.

We cannot accede to this knowledge directly, less even if its meaning is hidden within the Tarot, for just even concerning this symbolism they are all but unintelligible. The Tarot symbols, the correct ones, have been supplanted by very earthly, material aspects of human

life. These latter can hardly claim to correspond to the symbolism of the second, Khefren, and lastly third, Menkaur, Pyramid.

Only in the last years of the 20th century has a significant relationship among the three pyramids been established. Thus the so-called Khufu pyramid as a whole stands for planet Earth. Its mean measure of the four sides, when related to the ratio of Sun and Earth (by volume) gives the speed of light to an accuracy of 0,003%. The volume of the second Khefren pyramid is as the volume of planet Venus, if the first Khufu pyramid stands for the volume of Earth. The third Menkaur pyramid, by volume, corresponds to Mercury. Their distances, from tip to tip, reflect the distances between these three planets, as also their medium side-lengths are in ratio to their positions in space (when aligned, invariable, in their medium positions on their elliptical "circle").

We will attempt to unveil this obscure knowledge - Sophia - by a further look at the numeric values of Holy Science. "All is Number", as said the adepts of the school of Pythagoras.

All planets and the Sun have numeric values, which may also be expressed by "magic squares". The most simple is the magic square of Saturn:

8	1	6
3	5	7
4	9	2

This has various meanings: The "number of Saturn" is 3. Therefore the number of lines involved is three, three horizontal and three vertical. Each line adds up to 15, as do also the two cross-lines. So we have a total number for this square of 120 (8 x 15). The "key-number", i.e. the central number, is 5, in the middle. 3 times 5 is also 15. All numbers, 1 to 9, add up to 45, 3 x 15. Tarot Trump 15 is called The Devil, probably for his correlation with the Guardian-Spirit of magic science. In the Grail, the life-giving spring is said to be guarded by a dragon.

By the total number, Saturn is correlated with the 12 signs of the Zodiac, the high symbols governing evolution and Creation. 15 multiplied by 3 gives 45, i.e. quabbalist 9. 9 is given the connotation of Change, the highest, most dynamic change possible. 9 is also 3 squared.

Saturn, which we have placed as associated with Trump 7 (and it is the 7th sphere from the Sun, counting the Moon as a separate sphere), is here seen as in line (the central line) with 3 (his own number), 5 (the number of Mars) and "himself": 7. This is symbolic of the vast dynamism active in the solar system.

All numbers of Quabbala, 1 to 9 (plus 10) are to be found in this magic square. The symbolism is pervasive, all-inclusive. This we have remarked upon concerning Trump 7: "what is not symbolic of the 7?"

Trump 8 is related by number to Mercury. 88 is also the number of days it takes Mercury to complete one rotation (orbital period) around the Sun. The magic square of Mercury is highly complex, just short of the complexity of the Moon. It is made up of 8 lines:

64	2	3	61	60	6	7	57
9	55	54	12	13	51	50	16
17	47	46	20	21	43	42	24
40	26	27	37	36	30	31	33
32	34	35	29	28	38	39	25
41	23	22	45	45	19	18	48
49	15	14	52	53	11	10	56
8	58	59	5	4	62	63	1

Here we see that the total of each line is 260. This is in analogy to the numeric value of Jehovah, 26, multiplied by 10. The whole value expressed is 4680, that is 260 x 18. Including the cross-lines, multiplied by 20, the whole number is 5200. The choice between 18 and 20 is possible, especially because we arrive at two distinct symbolisms. The center is

made up of four numbers around the graphic center-point. In this case, these numbers are 29,28,37,36. These add up to 130, which is half the value of each line. Quabbalist 130 is 4, also half of the "holy number" of Mercury: 8. 13 also appears:  $10 \times 13 = 130$ , and  $20 \times 13 = 260$ . 13 is associated with rapid change, though more psychic-astral than the change implicated by number 9. Yet the nine is also to be found here, for 18, the whole number of lines, is both  $2 \times 9$  and quabbalist 9.

In the Tarot it reflects the Moon, whose magic square is made up of 9 lines. A further important factor concerning Mercury is that all its numbers, from 1 to 64, add up to 2080. This "special magic square of Hermes" is also the implicit number of the DNA genetic code. Furthermore, it breaks down to 13 as inherent number and 10 by  $2 + 8$ . 2080 is the result of 260 multiplied by 8, .i.e. the sum of one line multiplied by Mercury's holy number. The association of Mercury with the Sun and number 8 , Trump 8 , is implied by the whole number of the square: 4680, multiplied by 18 ( $18 \times 260$ ), without the cross-lines. This, read backwards and multiplied by 1.000, gives 864.000, the number of miles of the Sun's diameter. 4680 gives the quabbalist 18, again. Here we find implied, by reverse symbolism, the Sun's light as reflected by the Moon, i.e. the "Sun by the Moon". True astronomic measures of Mercury and Moon, their diameters of 3.000 and 2.160 miles respectively, add up to 5.160, an approximation within only 40 miles of divergence with the total number ,  $20 \times 260 = 5.200$ , of the twenty lines, i.e. including the two cross-lines which also add up to 260.

The traditional value of the original 8, Trump 8 by analogy, is "all and everything", the whole number of directions, the Wheel of Dharma, the Zodiac as represented by the terrestrial 8. As 4 is the central symbol of planet Earth, the double-polar (quadripolar) planet gives 8 as the symbol of the ethereal forces in their interaction with the terrestrial plane: the eight directions, the dynamism of "light developing from North to East", early spring as symbolised by North-East. East by spring. South-East symbolic of late spring and early summer. South by summer. South-West symbolic of late summer and early fall or autumn. West of autumn. North-West of late autumn and early winter. North by winter. The Sun's light has made a whole round, growing and rising, at its height, and then declining and all but disappearing.

This is the whole effect of above-mentioned angle of obliquity on planet Earth. The Zodiac, 12, are symbolically the forces involved in the slow change of this angle, thus slowly moving the seasons and the effect of light on Earth.

Tetragrammaton and Quabbala, by numbers 3, 4 and 10, aim to reflect the whole dynamic of the Universe. Thus they reflect the Holy Science of old.



For the benefit of the student of wisdom, we here include the magic squares of all planets and the Sun. The computations of each are given to facilitate the finding of possible correlations. In fact, thus we enter the speculative arena (also called Speculative Freemasonry), symbolic of the above-mentioned psychic-astral sphere. Alchemy has become an integral part of the system now, yet we leave the search for alchemic equivalents, the numbers of the elements, the associated transmutations and calculations to the further research of the individual. We hope to be able to include a consistent bibliography at the end of this study. Always, as with the Minor Arcana, the Tattwas may be trusted to point the way.

8	1	6
3	5	7
4	9	2

Saturn: 3 x 3; each line: 15 (=6); key: 5; whole number: x 6 = 90, x 8 = 120; thus in quabbalist numbers 9 and 12 (3) are implied; scope: 15 to 45; total of 1 to 9: 45; holy number: 3; "octave-jump": none. first number (Saturn): 12:

16	3	2	13
5	10	11	8
9	6	7	12
4	15	14	1

Jupiter: 4 x 4; each line: 34 (=7); key: 7,6,10,11 = 34 = 7; whole number: 340, i.e. 10 x 34 with the cross-lines, 272 when multiplied by 8; thus 11 (2+7+2) is implied; scope: 34 to 136; total of 1 to 16: 136; holy number: 4; octave-jump: from 12 (Saturn) to 15 (Jupiter)

The orbital period of Jupiter is 4.346 days (quabb.: 17) The orbital period of Saturn, to turn once around the Sun is 10.774 days (quabb.: 19)

17	24	1	8	15
23	5	54	14	16
4	6	13	20	22
10	12	19	21	3
11	18	25	2	9

Mars: 5 x 5; each line: 65 (= 11); key: 13; whole number: either 650 (x10) or 780 (12); thus 11 or 2, alternatively 15 or 6 implied; scope: 65 to 325; total of 1 to 25: 325; holy number: 5; octave-jump: from 15 (Jupiter) to 18 (Mars)  
The orbital period of Mars is 687 days (quabb.: 21)

32	29	4	1	24	21
30	31	2	3	22	23
12	9	17	20	28	25
10	11	18	19	26	27
13	16	36	33	5	8
14	15	34	35	6	7

Sun: 6 x 6; each line: 111; 111 = "pyramid special holy number", or 3; key: 16,15,22,21 = 74, thus quabb.: 11; whole number: x 12 = 1332, x 14 = 1554; thus either 9 or 15 (6) are implied; scope: 111 to 666; total of 1 to 36: 666; holy number: 6; octave-jump: from 18 (Mars) to 21 (Sun). The Sun has a dynamic time-span of rotation, about 25 days at the equator, and about 29 days near the poles.

30	39	48	1	10	19	28
38	4	7	9	18	27	29
46	6	8	17	26	35	37
5	14	16	25	34	36	45
13	15	24	33	42	44	4
21	23	32	41	43	3	12
22	31	40	49	2	11	20

Venus: 7 x 7; each line: 175 (= 13 or 4); key: 25 (7); whole number: x 14 = 2450, x 16 = 2800; thus either 11 (2) or 10 (1) are implied; scope: 175 to 1225; total of 1 to 49: 1225; holy number: 7; octave-jump: from 21 (Sun) to 24; The orbital period of Venus is 225 days (quabb.: 9).

64	2	3	61	60	6	7	57
9	55	54	12	13	51	50	16
17	47	46	20	21	43	42	24
40	26	27	37	36	30	31	33
32	34	35	29	28	38	39	25
41	23	22	45	45	19	18	48
49	15	14	52	53	11	10	56
8	58	59	5	4	62	63	1

Mercury: 8 x 8; each line: 260 (= 8); key: 29,28,37,36 = 130, thus quabb.: 13 or 4; whole number: x 16 = 4160, x 18 = 4680; thus either 11 (2) or 18 (9) are implied; scope: 260 to 2080; total of 1 to 64: 2080; holy number: 8; octave-jump: from 24 (Venus) to 27 (Mercury); The orbital period of Mercury is 88 days (thus quabb.: 8 and 7 /16).

37	78	29	70	21	62	13	54	5
6	38	79	30	71	22	63	14	46
47	7	39	80	31	72	23	55	15
16	48	8	40	81	32	64	24	56
57	17	49	9	41	73	33	65	25
26	58	18	50	1	42	74	34	66
67	27	59	10	51	2	43	75	35
36	68	19	60	11	52	3	44	76
77	28	69	20	61	12	53	4	45

Moon: 9 x 9; each line: 369 (= 18 or 9); key: 41 (5); whole number: x 18 = 6642, x 20 = 7380; thus either 18 (9) or 18 (9) -!- are implied; ; scope: 369 to 3321; total of 1 to 81: 3321; holy number: 9 (and 2); octave-jump: from 27 (Mercury) to 30 (Moon).

The "inner relationships" may be of interest. An example, by "key number": Saturn to Venus is as 5 to 25 (5 squared); Mars to Moon is as 13 to 41, or prime-number to prime-number, whose "inner core" (see Appendix "Shadow and Light") relate as 76923 76923 76923 76... ( in a variable double-field related to a prime-number beyond 701), to 24390 24390 24390 24..., or, simplified according

to quabbalist numbers, they relate as 27 (7+6+9+2+3) to 18 (2+4+3+9), i.e. as 2 x 9 to 3 x 9, or as 9 x 3 to 6 x 3. They thus share an inner meaning of 3, 6 and 9, in spite of their holy numbers 5 and 2 (9). In the dimensions still to be discovered, for they do not end with a fourth dimension, the numbers of holy science could act as a guide. If no Principality of the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone would guide the student, or a knowledgeable guardian-angel, then holy science can explain the otherwise unexplainable.

In accordance with above reflections relative to the Tarot, we shall now continue to regard the following Trumps, as of Trump 8, with a focus on the astral-psychic development of Man. Therefore the names traditionally ascribed to these Trumps will take back-stage. We will try to analyse them as profitably as possible, but the further significance of the numbers and their "inner character" will largely replace the names given to the Trumps. Trump 8, in

our view: Sophia, will be called Trump 8, not Strength or Adjustment or Justice (as in older decks). We propose the Tree of Life as the "World Esh Tree", Yggdrasil, as the central symbol. Its implications are given further onwards.

The Wheel of Dharma is usually to be found associated with Trump 10. This is the symbolism of the Tree of Life. The strongest forces in action - within the visible universe - are those of the Sun. It is not extreme to propose that the slowly flowing shift of the Suns' action on Earth influences the equally flowing movement of Dharma. The Sun is but an aspect of Trump 10, which in the language of the Quabbala includes the solar system as a whole. Thus it is correct to place the Sun in association with Trump 8. The Wheel of Dharma is eight-spoked (or twelve- and sixteen-spoked, at most). By the number 8 a smooth and eternally recurrent movement is indicated. It is within the sphere of Trump 8 that the 4th Anahata Chakra, the Heart Chakra, is totally centered. We may also say that therefore the Sephirah Tipheret is completely symbolised by Trump 8, although 6, the holy number of the Sun, is its station within the Tree of Life. The complete merging of the two spheres, symbolised by 6 and 8, leads to 14, the practical application of Alchemy. It is the inner Alchemy in its purest state, and thus may lead to the practical outer manifestation too.

The astrologic association with the sign Leo poses no problem, and for symbolic reasons Trumps 1 and 2 have been associated with the male and female lion. But this was simply made to incite utmost force in discovering the hidden meaning of the Tarot. Force is indeed an attribute of Leo. As we always strive to give a double zodiacal aspect, reflecting the ancient 24-sign Zodiac, Leo should not stand alone. Here, as all types of animal-symbolism are invoked, we propose to associate an Earth-sign, namely the one we had rejected for The Hierophant: Taurus. This sign also symbolises force, the "force of Earth". Taurus is well in need of restraint, as astrologic analogy goes. In the age of Taurus bloodshed of hitherto unknown extent was unleashed upon humanity. The Assyrians, Babylonians, the "Hyksos-invasion" of Egypt, and finally the bloody conquests of the Aryans in Central Asia and India, all waged innumerable wars in this age. The hitherto stable forces on planet Earth were shaken. Leo - Taurus is therefore our preferred association. The Tattwas can most profitably be placed within such consideration.

We have mentioned that with Trump 7 a second hexagram of the I Ching was opened. Thus, repeating the Yang-Yin course, Trump eight is associated with Yin, the solar force thus being "feminine", receptive. 8 is the holy "middle way" of Buddhism. 8 is also the core of the I Ching, its 64 Hexagrams derive from 8 x 8. The student will remember, that Mercury, by the "magic square of Hermes" - 2080 - holds the whole symbolism of the I Ching. Being an oracle

of the Sun ( $8 \times 8 = 64$ ), using solar symbolism above all else, we see how Mercury is placed as the divine messenger of the Suns' emanations towards the Earth.

We have not yet constituted a Trigram of the I Ching, so we will leave out any intermediary symbolism (though Trump 8 stands in the middle of Thunder, The Arousing). The I Ching variant, composed of three different lines, in a turn-around of the lines proposed concerning Trump 4, gives us two "Tetragrams" concerning Trump 8: The first states: "To rule is to serve. To serve is to rule." This is true, for the possible might of Magic, Quabbala and Alchemy is destined for the service of mankind only. The magician, quabbalist and alchemist must serve, to rule without serving the development of Man is an aspect of "Black Magic", impossible even to consider. The second Tetragram states: "Use what is not there. The wheel only serves by the voids between the spokes, a pot of clay only serves by the empty hollow." Thus, once again, the "immaterial" or astral is stressed.

Mercury, whose holy number is 8, has been discussed above. What remains is to analyse the relationship of Mercury with the Sun. Offhand, according to the significant numbers of the magic squares, there is little relationship. By measures, the Sun is exactly 288 times the size of Mercury (by diameter). 288 breaks down to quabbalist 18 or 9. 288 is also  $4 \times 72$ ,  $48 \times 6$  or  $24 \times 12$  or also  $12 \times 12 \times 2$ . As the holy number of the Sun is 6, the relationship is as 6 to 8 (or as 4 to 3). This is so simple as to possibly escape attention. It means "physical and psychic-astral" in relation to the "mental-noetic". The number primarily shared by both is 11 (symbolic of strong dynamic change). Their octaves are 21 to 27, with the 24 of Venus as relating principle.

Thus we have a true mirror-image of the Suns' rays as they reach planet Earth. Its emanation is first mental-noetic, Mercury, then reaches Venus, is there sublimated into psychic-astral, and then "materialises" on Earth. Again, we stress that "Earth", as of Trumps 1 and 2, is considered a binary Earth-Moon system, composed of a physical, psychic-astral and mental-noetic Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone. It is upon this whole sphere that the Suns' emanations, via Mercury and Venus, manifest. This is indicated by the relationship Sun-Mercury, expressed in numbers 18 and 9, the numbers of the Moon-Sphere.

11, at the center of the "psychic-astral sphere", is the number symbolising mental-noetic change. This is also the effect of the Sun on planet Mercury. Thus, if "Justice" is implied by Trump 11 (it was earlier placed as Trump 8), its very idea of balancing, meeting out justice even-handedly, respecting all sides of argument, is first created through the alchemy of the Suns' rays as they touch the Sphere of Mercury. Venus and the Moon will

further add the psychic and astral components, so that finally justice appears as a tangible principle in the life of Man. The relationship of Venus' physical measure (7.700 miles) and the Sun's line number (111) is symbolic of this further change: 70 to 1 (approx. to 0,64). Venus is then 70 times "denser" than the Sun. Mercury, again, is 288 times denser, yet only as concerns the mental-noetic aspect. In this we view the Sun as reflective of an "absolute Sun", le soleil absolu" or the hypothetical "black sun" at the center of the galaxy: with density 0, thus reflecting "God" as much as humanly possible. Students have been warned not to apply this symbolism within the material, manifested world (of today), for it is not in keeping with the analogy of Trump 8.

As already mentioned above, there is a Nordic element, taken from the Edda, the myth of Hyperborea, mixed in with Trump 8. It is the chains of Fenrir's Wolf, who strains to be set free, in order to throw the world into chaos. The object of his fury is the "World Esh Tree", Yggdrasil, around which the universe revolves. If Fenrir, the great Wolf, the Nordic Satan in a way, or Ahriman, lays his pranks on Yggdrasil, the world changes, is heaved out of its axis, the "heavens turn". This, by inclusion in the symbolism of Trump 8 - Yggdrasil -, would elucidate the "power of restraint" better than a woman restraining or taming a lion.

The whole visible setting of Trump 8, as purported by the majority of card decks, needs to be changed, the symbolism is outdated and should be brought into line with today's realities. Mercury, the Sun, the astral sphere, the mental-noetic, the tree symbolism, the eight-spoked Wheel of Dharma, these are the elements proposed.

Still, in spite of above realignment, Trump 8, when it appears in a spread of the Tarot, is an incitement to be brave and courageous. This may seem simplistic, but faced with an obstacle, unminded, intuitive, it is a spontaneous response. It implies the sudden appearance of an unknown. It may well be the sudden "intrusion" of the psychic-astral and/or mental-noetic. The questioner may not know how to handle this, so Trump 8 says: don't fear, step forward, it will go well. Whatever the hurdle or obstacle, with a keen intellect the situation will be mastered. In different circumstances, it may mean the appearance of a helper, not from close by and maybe expected - though this should not be excluded completely - but rather from an unknown quarter. As always, it does well to analyse the whole situation that has led to this present moment. Intuition, the main characteristic of the mental-noetic, will lead the way. If a decision is to be reached, then the answer is: yes. Maybe even against seemingly great odds. This applies to things, contracts, marriages, court-cases and also to human beings as persons. It is probably the living individual that is most stressed, the interaction among humans, an approach to group-work, an activity within society. To serve is important, especially when higher powers are invoked. The individual should look beyond

him/herself, aim to serve, in service lies achievement. A meditation on the benefits of "not doing", on the law of action within inaction, of restraint and looking on as situations unfold by themselves may prove helpful.

As to the Hebrew letters and stations on the Tree of Life, the choice is open. Within the sphere of Da'ath, for if Tipheret or the 4th Chakra are centered on Trump 8, then the relationship to Da'ath has been established, Trump 8 corresponds to the blending of Geburah and Chesed /Gedulah on the central path, below Da'ath and just above Tipheret. The individual "reinvents" him or herself. Approaching the 5th Chakra, Visuddha Chakra, placed at the throat, the individual is still largely within the orb of the Heart Chakra, Anahata. His or her actions should emanate from the heart, it is the best advisor - this will remain the case until Trump 12 has been reached (or even within the whole set of 22 Trumps).

Hebrew Thet is as appropriate as Chet or even Lamed. Thet carries the values 9 and 19, and is symbolic of Leo or the snake. Chet carries the values 8 and 18, and is symbolic of Cancer or a fence. Lamed carries the values 30 and 22, and is symbolic of Libra and an ox-train. Vau, the letter carrying the value of Tipheret, 6, represents the element Water. The esoteric meanings of these letters, if studied with interest, will realign according to the students' intuition. It should only be remembered that Trump 10, around whom these letters align, is associated with the three "mother-letters", Aleph - Mem - Shin, and Mem is the central significator for the 10.

From an obscure quarter, possibly related to the undeciphered pyramid of Khefren, comes an association of number 8 with bad health and illness. Meditation and an effort towards inner equilibrium are always the best treatments. Again, the meaning of serving is stressed. Who does not serve, who does not contribute through his existence, he or she necessarily becomes unbalanced, and that is the reason for all indisposition and finally illness.

Invocation and evocation of Mercury have already been described with Trump 3. If these preliminary magic practices have been followed, then it is here possible to invoke the Sun Sphere. The actual evocation of the Genii or Arch-Intelligences of the Sun is discouraged until the Tarot have been mastered up to Trump 19, The Sun. The Sun may be invoked as protective force, a stimulus to physical, astral and mental power, by the use of 6 candles or petroleum lights. The ideal symbol is the open chalice of 6 points, 3 leading downwards, one even lower, and 3 leading upwards. The hexagram may be used, but the simple six-pointed star is to be preferred, enclosing a circle within.



The appropriate incense is Sandalwood, preferentially associated with Myrrhe. Aloe and Frankincense also are good, a mixture of all four calls forth the whole power of the Sun.



Rectified traditional card

## Trump IX or 9:

### The Hermit

### The Yogi

### Dharma

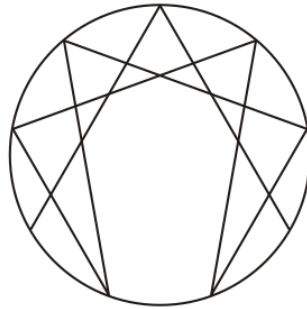
## The Moon as Mental Sphere



9 is the holy number of the Moon. As Trump 8 related to Trumps 1 and 2, so does also Trump 9. It is the binary Earth-Moon system "reflected above". The Moon, as seen from the magical square, is the most complex system in the solar system. It is, to the superstitious, ignorant "normal" human, also the most obscure sphere. We have cleared away this obscurity, it consisted mainly of ignorance towards the psychic-astral sphere, associated with the dead, the spirits of earthbound individuals, ghosts and incomprehensible psychic phenomena. Spiritism, as opposed to Spiritualism, consisted mainly in an evocation of the Moon-Sphere, or truer to the point: of the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone. Thus, largely unprepared and ignorant of the true holistic situation, all kinds of phenomena were conjured. They actually appeared, yet mostly at the high cost of loss of vitality on the side of the participants of "séances" and mainly of the "medium" involved. Mediums rarely live long. Also, "Channelers" must be aware of an intrinsic loss of their vitality, associated with their "psychic-astral body". It has been described how entities, Beings of other dimensions or spheres, can "come to life" through the efforts of Man. It is Man then who provides them with vitality. This is not appropriate. Other-dimensional entities should not rely on Man for accruing their vitality, it is Akasha, all-pervading Prana, and the transmuted energies of minerals and animals, as well as of the "elements", that give them life.

This is better described by the addenda concerning the "[Law of Three](#)", and the "[Law of Seven](#)" and Appendix 7: [The Law of Mutual Self-Preservation](#).

The symbol of the Enneade, as shown within Trump 21, consists of nine points or stations. It is a synonym of "Divine Emanation", and thus of universal Dynamism . This is also the symbolism of Trump 9, especially when one takes into account that quabbalistically all numbers may be compressed to numbers 1 to 9. The final principle governing Creation, as issuing from primal Polarity, is "Dynamic Flux". For an insight into the symbolism of the Enneade, see [Appendix 5](#).



The diligent student of the Book of Wisdom has passed through the first 8 stages by now. Man has developed to be a double-luminous Being. This was actually placed before him to master right at the outset, concerning Trumps 1 and 2.

We will maintain the denomination of The Hermit, with more conviction than Strength. The person depicted on the card is an adept, a keeper of hidden knowledge. He has reached the utmost complexity within the Earth-Moon Sphere. Here he/she understands the influence of the mental-noetic as the transforming power acting on the psychic-astral. Hence the traditional lamp The Hermit holds. Serving humanity, he lights the way, as the full Moon also. Reflecting upon inner wisdom, he retreats and is absorbed by the unfolding yogic powers. Yoga, the dynamic system of balanced inner fusion, reaching for enlightenment, is the traditional way to self-perfection. Yoga, practiced in Hindu fashion or according to Mahayana Buddhism, from which Zen (together with impulses from Central Asia) takes its root, is meant to deliver the individual from the recurring wheel of Dharma, from the cycle of life to death to life. In a modern idiom, it may be said with Jimmy Hendrix in his song "All along the Watchtower":

*"There must be some way out of here, said the Joker to the Thief. There's too much confusion, I can't get no relief."*

(Written by Bob Dylan)

This is certainly more apt than all the diatribes used by the likes of Aleister Crowley and A.E. Waite in their descriptions of Trumps 8, 9 and 11.

A practice of Raja Yoga, as also a conscientious following of the precepts of Mahayana Buddhism, is certainly a valuable adjunct to the study of Quabbala and Tarot. In the words of the Buddha, recorded in the Dhammapada, chapter nine is called: "Good and Evil". He says: "Make haste and do what is good; keep your mind away from evil. If a man is slow in doing good, his mind finds pleasure in evil." Yet Trump 9 only takes this as a well-meant warning, it has a more profound bearing when Trumps 9 and 11 are seen interrelated, for then "Evil" or rather ignorance must be considered. Still, "Evil", in the Tarot, is considered inexistent, at least within the high spheres to which the Tarot refer. There, this aberration is only an "agent of change", a dynamic force enhancing, furthering evolution.

Watching the confusion of terrestrial interactions is often a good remedy for the solution of inner confusion. The planetary change from Pisces to Aquarius is also a change of dimensions: the way now leads "backwards" towards ever-expanding light and improved knowledge. This necessarily leads to confusion and perhaps even devastation among all those who are not willing to let go of the old rigid structures. Flexibility is most indicated. Outer flexibility is prepared within, as always the mind, imagination and intuition precede the outer manifestation. Yoga and meditation are the time-proved methods to achieve inner balance, needed to attain maximum flexibility and tolerance. The "key" is astral and mental, not physical. It corresponds to the "key-number" of the Moon: 41, a prime number of high complexity. It is directly linked to the second, Khafre Pyramid at Gizeh, and obviously to the great pyramid at Teotihuacan, the "Pyramid of the Moon", opposite the "Pyramid of the Sun". The complexity of the Moon reflects the enormously rich and infinitely variable terrestrial Creation. 18, 108, 1008, 1080, etc. are the "secret" numbers used in connection with the Moon Sphere. The cross-lines in its magic squares are reflective of Polarity, taken to the extreme. 37 (10) to 45 (9) is the "Moon-code" of 1 to 10. The other cross-line, from 5 to 77, jumps by nines, implying a great dynamic "changing force" in action. In the number 77 we find the 14, which is Alchemy in the Tarot (Trump 14). Thereby, through understanding "Sun and Moon", as the ancients implied through their vast structures, Man can understand the Universe, he accedes to the Macrocosm.

As stated in the Emerald Tablet of Hermes Trismegistos, 9th paragraph,: "Thus the little World is created according to the prototype of the great World".



Jen: Awakening, Thunder

In accordance with this, the 22 cards of wisdom are also seen as revolving around a "centre", which is placed at Trump 11. Its own "Rota", a wheel of 4 spokes, touches Trumps 9, 10 and 12, 13. This is the psychic-astral or vital-emotional wheel, "turning" in clockwise fashion, i.e. towards the right. Its inner quality is magnetic, thus receptive, Yin. The mental-noetic wheel, whose centre lies at Trump 17, is electric, impulsive, Yang. The "central seat of the Soul" in Man lies at the centre symbolised by Trump 11. Thus the surroundings of Man, the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, are amplified and analysed once more, based primarily on the psychic-astral aspects. We find a repetition of analogies already expounded upon within Trumps 1 to 4. The "key" has shifted, yet the subjects repeat. What is new is that the "central wheel" points to a development within Man that is based on his threefold body: physical, astral and mental. The living entity inhabiting this luminous being is called the Soul, or the eternally living spark of God. By consciously setting in motion the astral body, here also called the vital-emotional body, it is perceived to be essentially of magnetic nature and turning towards the right. The mental-noetic body is found to be essentially electric and left-turning. The stable point within these rotating "fields" is the physical body, which is electromagnetic. Thus the geometric picture of a fully developed human being resembles a "star-tetraeder" with 8 outside "harmonic points" of interaction and a central "point of Self". This was recognised by the compilers of the Quabbala and the whole "vehicle of Man" given the name Mer-Ka-Ba. This highly developed Man, through the counter-movements of the electric and magnetic fields of his subtle bodies, was able to travel the whole Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone. At an even higher advanced stage, the exploration of the mental-noetic planetary spheres was also possible. The initiation for the development of the Mer-Ka-Ba was usually the ninth stage, for all external phenomena up to Trump 8 had to be thoroughly integrated. Any slight imbalance within the personal Mer-Ka-Ba can prove highly dangerous to the practitioner, for by severing one of the subtle bodies from the central Self instant physical death would occur. Thus this tradition was secreted away and referred to only via the "order of Melchizedek", named after the "god-priest" living before the time of Salomon. The dynamics of Trump 9, where the fields can be put into motion, must be seen as centred on Trump 11, i.e. the total human being as expressed by 1 and 1, the double-luminous being. This then refers to the magnetic astral or vital-emotional "wheel" of the Mer-Ka-Ba. The higher mental wheel or field is centred on Trump 17, an eight-spoked Rota encompassing Trumps 21 to 13, touching the lower wheel at Trump 13. Thus the human body, in the language of the Tarot, is divided into the physical body and seat of the Soul from Trumps 1 to 8, whereby Trumps 7 and 8

intermingle with the higher bodies. In other words, the harmonic points of convergence of the physical body with the astral and mental bodies lie within the spheres symbolised by Trumps 7 (mental) and 8 (astral). The astral or vital-emotional body is situated between the spheres of Trumps 9 and 13, and the higher mental-noetic body between the spheres of Trumps 13 and 21. All other spheres have "harmonic convergency points", though the total number of these is simplified to 9 only, 8 "outside" and 1 "inside".

The actual application of the Mer-Ka-Ba is considered more fully within Trump 13 and taken to its furthest conclusions within Trumps 17 and 19, The Star and The Sun.

The Earth-Moon binary system is basically receptive. Without the Suns' rays and the sublime ethereal influxes from outer space it cannot thrive on its own. Thus, Trump 9 placed on top of the I Ching trigram begun with a Yang at Trump 7 and followed by a Yin at Trump 8, should not follow its natural completion towards the sign of Fire: Yang-Yin-Yang. Yet this is left to the readers' appreciation, for Fire may well be significant within the awakening of the snake-like Kundalini power, an aspect of Hindu Shakti, at work within the practicing Yogi or meditating Buddhist. We will prefer to here deviate from the "perfect order", and turn to the "temporal-dynamic", significant of dynamic flexibility. Placing a second Yin at the top of the trigram composed of Trumps 7, 8 and 9, we arrive at Jen: Thunder, Awakening.

Symbolic of spring, the early awakening of light, this is a proper way to proceed further into the mysteries of the Tarot. The Yin of Trump 8, reflective of the Yang of Trump 1, is here adjoined by a second Yin, not reflective of the lower Trumps. This is needed to accede to Trump 10, which necessarily reflects the "upward movement", although it combines all "lower movements" within itself. Since all things change eternally, this cannot represent a whole, basically static "unity", closed upon itself. Jen, "awakening thunder", "sprouting life force", will therefore be followed by an active impulse - Yang - at the beginning of the next trigram.

This symbolism should somehow enter the visible card. Not as lightning, though this may be the hidden meaning of some Tarot decks using Yod, Fire, as apt Hebrew letter. No, it is not Fire in any sense, but the strong impulse of reawakening life. Maybe a gentle spring-rain, a rainbow and light mist. The colors surrounding the central personage should be light green, the Suns' light at early dawn should be indicated.

The number 9, as already stated concerning Trump 8, is symbolic of total change, fundamental change. It is "the number of Change". The triple dynamics of 3 and 3 and 3 are

universal, they apply to all of Creation. Therefore, if any card of the Trumps is actually concerned with physical death and life after death on a different plane, then it is Trump 9. Its change is more fundamental than the change indicated by Trump 13, Death. The older schools of initiation have always begun their instruction of the neophytes by a deep and prolonged contemplation of death. What they intended by this was a meditation on the eternal flux of life, from life to death to life. This basic meaning of the 9 should always be kept in mind when Tarot Trump 9 appears.

What station on the Tree of Life is indicative of Trump 9? The inner "settledness" of Geburah, inactive, reflective power, is certainly appropriate. Joined to the equally balanced receptive attitude of Chesed or Gedulah, it is the very inner constitution of the Hermit or Yogi. Therefore, on the only central pillar we have proposed, it is a station further removed from Tipheret than the station of Trump 8 (if Trump 8 is not actually seen as the centre of Tipheret), yet still below Da'ath, on whose eternal mystery the Yogi is meditating. On the "downward" leading path, the 9 is the number of the Moon, in the sense of "nearing completion", for then Malkuth/Yesod are seen as "God's Manifestation", Creation.

In the Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, chapter 9 is called: "The Way of the Sovereign Wisdom and Sovereign Mystery." This is highly apt. All ancient knowledge and wisdom coincides perfectly.

The Hebrew letters associated must have a quiet, reflective connotation. Tau would do well, were it not by tradition affixed to The Universe, Trump 21. Yet by Alchemy The Universe is highly reflective of Trump 9. Lamed would do well too, for it stands for harmonious reflectiveness, i.e. meditation. The values of Tau ( 400 ), associated with Saturn, and Lamed ( 30 ), associated with Libra, are not satisfactory. Also their 'analogous' numbers, 32 and 22 respectively, only serve when put and added together:  $3 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 9$ . Thet, symbolic of Leo, carries number 9 and an analogy to 19. It is usually associated with Trump 11. Of course the element of Water is most symbolic of quiet meditation. This leads us to substitute the supposed "Water" associated with The Hanged Man, Trump 12, and, if any element by itself has any place among the Tarot (which is not in keeping with this study), place it with Trump 9. By "descending" from Trump 21, the station arrived at is Trump 12, so Trumps 9 and 12 are in any case "interchangeable". Thet - Vau - Lamed is good as a trinitary view.

This, astrologically, leads us to a difficult choice: what signs of the Zodiac are appropriate? When The Eagle was still part of the Zodiac, we should have chosen the Sea Eagle, associated with the "Air of the Mind" and the depth of Water. In Chinese Astrology

spring and thunder are associated with the Tiger and the Hare. As Cancer was attributed to The Chariot, Trump 7 - which we have rejected for obvious reasons - this may well be its proper place. Cancer has been called the "cardinal element of water". It is also associated with the path from Binah to Geburah on the Tree of Life, and - as animal - surely is not swift to move, so our choice is evident. Associated with the summer solstice, it signifies a time of high light and tranquillity. The rising light of spring will be "pacified" when it reaches its climax. Cancer and Aquarius, associated with the Sea Eagle and the "airy" sign of our time, certainly intermingle harmoniously, there is no reason for dissension.

The Tattwas should reflect this in a dynamic fashion, yet accord also with the correlative "double-meaning" given below.

Within the symbolism of the Grail, it is here that all struggle occurs. The magicians and witches stage their fights, the personages are killed or opposed. The dragons and monsters guarding the sacred well make their appearance. Only the truly innocent survive. No quarters are given, as it becomes evident that a monumental struggle is looming. In Nordic symbolism, Fenrir's Wolf is cracking his chains, the powers of restraint do not function anymore. Were it not for the high yogic powers of the "guardians of the world", the imposition of peace by the Mahasiddhas, residing within the higher dimensions, the terrestrial forces would be thrown into havoc. Here the Hermit is revealed as a great power, a hidden master of high attainment. By the force of the universal change implied by number 9, he/she will strive to keep a balance where normal terrestrial knowledge and possibility has ended.

It is at this point, in the Grail legends, that King Arthur has his monumental dream, wherein he sees the entire universe as a wheel. This points towards a solution to the struggle, but will become apparent only when King Arthur recounts his dream to others. This is symbolised by Trump 10.

In the Nordic symbolism of the Edda, attention also wanders from the havoc to the wheel grinding out the fate of the ages: Amlodhi's Mill. The wheel here is a mill-stone turning. Hamlet is the modern name of Amlodhi. On the surface of Earth it creates the Maelstrom, the "grinding whirlpool", that sucks everything down into the depths. The symbolism is clear: the speed of change is accelerating, the world changes from one zodiacal sign to the next. Also, the Shakespeare play Hamlet clearly shows the intrusion of psychical and also mental forces on the terrestrial plane.



The Hermits' lamp, as is the case in some card decks, should be associated with the millstone, as the hermit is already a westernised Yogi. The western mythology of the Druids and of Hyperborean descent, already partly included in the Tarot, can be further expanded upon. It only reflects what was and is also known in oriental myth and legend.

Trump 9 has been shown to represent the complete unfolding of the 3rd Manipura Chakra, and thus the navel or solar plexus in the whole, total Man represented by all 22 Trumps, is placed within the sphere of Trump 9. The solar plexus is the most dynamic Chakra, blending the physical and astral body with the mental impulses from above.

The inner constitution of Man, of elemental might, psychic and mental rank, and harmonious elevation, is threefold. Thus the Law of Three finds its perfect application within Trump 9. The higher and lower bodies converge, and become more mentally refined, ever more refined and pure. This is the basic aim of Yoga and Zen (Dharma).

The Tattwa symbols are those of Water and Air, with Earth and Fire placed appropriately to create a "secret hiding place" where meditative concentration is possible. Outside, the symbolism should correspond as to Cancer and Aquarius, as mentioned above.

The significance of Trump 9, in a spread of the cards, always related to the Moon-Sphere as illumined by the Sun, is mainly an invitation to consider and penetrate the psychic and astral phenomena. Not by any practices of invocation or evocation, but by sound mental judgment. This last is also to be applied in daily life, it will be the aspect that needs most consideration.

A possibility of anxiety or fear signifies a negative reaction to ever-deepening insight. This then is relevant to the swift changes of the time. It must be stressed that no "old and rigid" values are of worth. Flexibility is attained by harnessing the mind and forcing it into quiet reflection. This, as also number 9 is somewhat associated with illness and even death, is the best attitude. If an inner disharmony, a lack of balance, had manifested in symptoms of bad health with Trump 8, then here even death may be the result. When leaving the body, the individual first enters the psychic-astral sphere. This is not reassuring, if the existence of an eternal mental-noetic sphere is ignored or rejected. The "soul", this mental-noetic entity, is a "spark of God", an integral part of universal life. Meditation on the eternal flux of life is indicated. Death does not change this, it is the door towards a higher sphere, eventually leading back to physical life. Death is the beginning of a great adventure, curiosity and total confidence in the beneficence of divine will should be associated. The ancient texts, myths and legends, speaking of the afterlife as a great reality, they are not wrong, they are true.

Trust in the high protective agencies is essential, it is the guardian angels which will accompany us beyond physical death.

With such a strong indication of change, plus the eventual mastery of the psychic-astral spheres, all manner of alchemic transmutations are indicated, especially those who necessitate a swift result. Thus the nature of polarity is partially exposed: what is quiet and meditative on the one hand, only mentally confronted with the swift and possibly confusing changes in time, on the other hand grasps this possibility to ensure swift passage, a profound transformation.

We may therefore say that Trump 9, just before the whole manifestation of the double-polar magnet in its universal significance (Trump 10), expounds on the mystery of Polarity, the eternal flux from being to non-being to being: from the manifest, incarnated soul to the immeasurable Tao and back through the spheres into manifestation.

The human being indicated by a spread of the Tarot, when confronted with Trump 9, is well advised to take a long and seeking look at his whole surroundings, fathoming its iniquities or imbalances. By a meditative effort he or she will then be better able to decide which path is most appropriate: to retreat and ponder the situation, or to advance swiftly towards change.

In meditation all kinds of incense can be used, based upon the actual mood and inclination preponderant. In all cases, Sandalwood, Rose, Myrrhe and Frankincense are the most harmonious. Other flowers may be added. Cinnamon would strengthen the mental associations. If any drugs are appropriate to deep reflection is up to the individual to decide.

We may here add that certain drugs are more beneficent than others, yet always only in the hands of an experienced and ripe individual. In contradiction to A. Crowley, among others, the effects of Anhalonium lewinii, Mescaline, are not entirely trustworthy and beneficent. The possibility to "split the psyche" is much larger than with the use of Psylocibe, Psilocybin. These mushrooms are "well-grounded" and hardly have negative effects. Of the synthetic drugs, it is LSD that is both the strongest and most "mental ethereal". Due to its sometimes extremely forceful action, it is recommended only for those who know well how to handle any "discrepancies of vision and feeling" that may be encountered. The presence of an experienced man or woman is highly advised. For the use of Psylocibin and LSD we advise a close study as to "set and setting" as laid down, among others, by Timothy Leary and Alan W. Watts (*The Joyous Cosmology*, Pantheon, 1962).

Hashish and Cannabis are the soft drugs that may widen the scope and add depth to meditation and discussion. If these and maybe newer drugs like Ecstasy are trustworthy must be left to the individual to decide. Alcohol is only advisable as a short-lived excitant, as with Champagne, rare and old Whiskey and soft, very aged wines. Tequila and Mescal are strong "exciters", definitively not to be abused. As to other drugs, the reader is advised to study the literature closely before using them (examples of these drugs are: Yage or Ayahuasca, Salvia divinorum, etc.).

The reader will hopefully appreciate that the connection of drugs with Quabbala, Magic, Yoga and Alchemy is only touched upon here, associated with Trump 9. Why? Because, if ever confronted with physical death and/or the necessity for extreme swift change, then drugs may have a major role to play. Instead of being "put to sleep" with Morphine or Tranquilizers, it is highly preferable to apply a "transcendent stimulant". This has been shown by a multitude of medical studies, and in this case we agree with a non-conformist view of using "evokative" chemicals. Alchemy and Witchcraft, also resembling Trump 9, have always made use of these agents, "agents of change" as they were called.



## Trump X or 10:

### The Wheel of Fortune The bipolar Quadripolar Creation Fate, Flux, Fusion The Yang of Yin of Yang



The Wheel of Fortune is the quabbalist equivalent of the Wheel of Dharma. It has 10 or 12 spokes. Trump 10 reflects Trump 0 , it is Creation having become manifest. It carries the whole Tetragrammaton formula . The "Laws of Three and Seven" have interacted and produced a result, the ethereal spheres have combined to form the material manifestation.

Man has become whole: he stands on two feet, the fingers of his hands are ten, as are the toes of his feet. It is Man's physical appearance that has given rise to the 10 (and in sum to the 20 and 22). It may be called the number of Man.



"Half-man" and "half-woman" have blended into one first whole being. When they totally blend, they will be represented by two times ten: 20. The binary Earth-Moon system and the planets have been created. They add up, through polarity and the quadripolar forces at work, to 10.

10, by itself, is not an "ancient holy number" (see appendix 10: [Measure & Number, Ratios, Time](#)). By itself it is rather static. It has its life from the three added to the seven, from

the abstraction of  $10 = 1$ , a mirror-image of "God", as Zero plus One. In the Quabbala, as proposed, it reflects the "second veil of Creation": Ain Soph. It is Kether, of course, but it is even more Malkuth, terrestrial creation. The five elements have congregated and given physical appearance. Akasha reveals itself as of infinite variety and shading, Earth is "double Earth", as consisting of matter and its astral double. This goes for the other elements as well. The 10 stands for the whole physical and psychic-astral binary Earth-Moon-Sphere. The higher mental-noetic, Akasha, has "realised its dream": the grosser, material elements have sprung into life.

The number 10 then symbolises the material creation. Man, all animals, all plants, all minerals, all states of density. Of Fire it is the molten inner core: magma, and the electric phenomena in the atmosphere. Of Air it is the most ethereal, the astral sphere which unites Earth with the Moon, the highest Ionosphere, the lower, denser atmosphere, as also Air as life-giver to the living beings on the planet, and as the gases included in the substrata of Earth. As Water it is the clouds forming in the air, rain, dew, the oceans, springs, rivers and lakes, and the deep waters in the substrata. As Earth, it is Earth itself, its upper crust and its whole planetary being. Thus it may be said that a demiurgic intelligence inhabiting the planet Earth would carry number 10 as its symbol. This is the "living significance" of Malkuth on the Tree of Life.

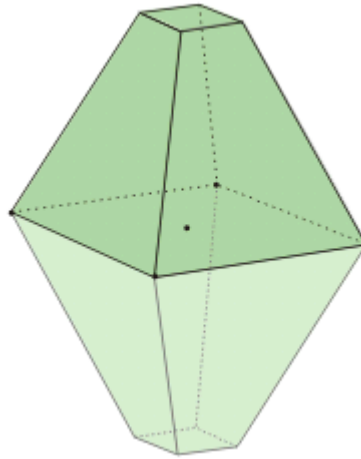
All living Beings of the elements, of the entire Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, are alive within the sphere symbolised by number 10. This includes all astral and astral-mental protective agents, as long as they still reside within this sphere.

In the Buddhist Dhammapada, the Buddha says in chapter 10, called "Life": "Is there in this world a man so noble that he ever avoids all blame? By faith, by virtue and energy, by contemplation and vision, by wisdom and right action, you shall overcome the sorrows of life."

And also: " Have fire like a noble horse touched by the whip. By faith, by virtue and energy, by deep contemplation and vision, by wisdom and by right action, you shall overcome the sorrows of life." Chapter 10 of the Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, is called: "The Divine Manifestations." As this is put in plural, it reflects Trump 10 perfectly.

The truncated pyramid of Khufu at Gizeh symbolises the number 10 by the four points at its top, four at its base, and one invisible below, plus another invisible in its center. Thus the "invisible" astral sphere is indicated. It is part of our ten-pointed crystal: planet Earth.

Trump 10, representative of all terrestrial creation, is directly reflected by the so-called Khufu or Great Pyramid. In it all "Earth-measures" may be found, from circumference, diameter, exact distances between the latitudes and longitudes (accounting for equatorial and polar differences), and its volume reflects the ratios of volume and distance from Earth to Venus to Mercury to Sun; it is the "Pyramid of the Earth", laid down to perfection in long-lost ages.



The number 10 is not directly associated with the Zodiac, it represents the living being as "put into the world", under divine law, there to adjust to what the cosmic influences have in store. Thus the idea of fate and flux, fusion of expansive and restraining forces are also associated with number 10. Earth is a giant interactive system, wherein the geodesic forces act on a global scale, variously influencing the atmosphere, the crust and the interior. Man is certainly only an infinitely small part of this system. He may understand much of it, search for things yet unknown - which will prove to be almost infinite - but his varying station will always be influenced by forces beyond his/her reckoning. Thus Fate is associated with number 10.

With the attributes acquired in the study of the ascending and descending cards of the Tarot, Man may be able to partially direct his path through the changing circumstances. With Trump 10, he or she is thrown into the turmoil of positive, negative, beneficent, neutral and harmful influences and forces in action. No moment is ever the same, fate unfolds in secret ways.

Intuition has and will always be the main guide through the world of matter. By the outcome of instinctive and intuitive action, Man is confronted with the past choices made,

with the results of his previous actions. Therefore Trump 10 was called the Wheel of Fortune, it is the confrontation with the reality an individual has shaped.

As Friedrich Nietzsche wrote: Zarathustra steps out of his place of retreat and meditation and confronts the world as it is. Not as he thought or dreamed it would be or should be, but how it actually is. Hopefully, each individual studying the Tarot has arrived at a stable station, is purified through the interactive electromagnetic, astral and mental influences he/she has encountered. Thus a view of reality, seen through any eyes whatever, may be supported in a steady way. This is the "whole truth", it includes all the ugly, repulsive, atrocious, despicable aspects of life. War, hunger, desperation, misery is part of it. The individual must be equanimious, balanced and steadfast to confront this large view of conflicting forces.

What helps most in this situation is the conscious integration of the 5th Chakra: Visuddha Chakra. It is called "the best of all advisors". It protects the heart from incurring damage.

The throat Chakra governs speech, as also telepathy. It is by these agents that Man finds his way through the world, by speech he can change circumstances and intervene.

Man, seen as a double-luminous being, has the throat Chakra at the centre of his spiritual self.

As Chakra itself means Wheel, it is the interaction of the heart-wheel with the throat-wheel that constitutes the physical-astral double-being, called Man. The totality of Man includes the mental sphere that intermingles with the physical and astral via the 6th and 7th Chakra.

That is, as has been pointed out all too often, not the usual appearance of Man, humanity, today. Otherwise everybody were a perfected Yogi. So Trump 10 offers the possibility to balance the luminous spheres of the physical being (centered in the heart) and the astral being (centered in the throat). This, ideally, transforms the gift of the Siddhis, magic powers, into yogic achievement. Therefore the corresponding practice consists of mental intensification, conquering the strain of integrating Chakras 4 and 5. This symbolises Wisdom, on a practical level, as distinguished from the Sophia of Trump 8. In Sino-Tibetan philosophy, it represents the active power of integrating Love and Compassion.

The 9th and 10th paragraphs of the Emerald Tablet of Hermes Trismegistos, when read together, say: " Thus the little World is created according to the prototype of the great World. From this and in this way, marvellous applications are made."

Trump 10 is often associated with the Sphinx. This last remnant of Atlantis brings to mind that today mankind is faced with tremendous choices. It is not certain at all that Earth can evolve further without undergoing some very fundamental change. For the individual this is the most urgent stimulus to rapidly proceed further, to attain the station of Yogi that should be normal to all mankind. The Master, Magician or Alchemist is equal to that station, perhaps already reflective of an even higher development possible.

Is participation in the fate of the world possible for the individual? Yes, because through his or her "transformation of waves", adding beneficent "vibrations" to the Macrocosm, he and she actively participates. Nolens volens, in any case, constructive or destructive. The outcome of these intermingling "currents" will have an impact on the evolution of the planet. Man was created as a whole Microcosm, reflective of the Macrocosm, "God". See Trump 1 to deepen this understanding. The pulse of time, which affects the whole solar system, is the same in Man, planet Earth and also the Sun. But maybe it is just Man, as "darling of the Gods", who can reorient himself, adjust, make proof of free will.

It may well be that the inner disposition of Man, all humanity, has a far greater influence on the fate of the whole solar system than is usually assumed.

Within the symbolism of the Earth-Moon physical and psychic-astral system, a circle within a square within a circle, Man certainly has a very great influence. Thus the Moon and certain conditions in the atmosphere were dubbed "ominous", threatening, "boding evil": the inner constitution of a basically unbalanced, psychophrenic humanity was projected outwards. It is to be hoped that these aspects will slowly disappear, though many signs point to imminent catastrophe. In our view, a change of the Earth's axis is the most natural change. It is not a final catastrophe, it has occurred many times before: the poles were at the equator, north was south, even the spin of planet Earth is said to have changed direction. So that is a natural occurrence, maybe the normal reaction for an intense, beneficent cleansing of all lower dimensions to take place.

Whatever will occur, this lies within the sphere of Fate, the lower "fate" as symbolised by Trump 10, The Wheel of Fortune, the higher, planetary, cosmic "fate" as symbolised by



Trump 20: The Judgment. That is then within the highest realm of the 7th Chakra, at the end of all symbolism.

Trump 10, within the "lower fate", leads to astral-terrestrial fate, human judgment, Trump 11.

68	65	96	93	4	1	32	29	60	57
66	67	94	95	2	3	30	31	58	59
92	8	20	17	28	25	56	53	64	61
90	91	18	19	26	27	54	55	62	63
16	13	24	21	49	52	80	77	88	85
14	15	22	23	50	51	78	79	86	87
37	40	45	48	76	73	81	84	9	12
38	39	46	47	74	75	82	83	10	11
41	44	69	72	97	100	5	8	33	36
43	42	71	70	99	98	7	6	35	34

The core values here are 49, 50, 51 and 52. These by themselves are reflective of the inner qualities of Trump 10, as  $49 = 7 \times 7$ ;  $50 = 5 \times 10$ ;  $51 = 17 \times 3$ ;  $52 = 13 \times 4$ . They add up to 202. The horizontals, verticals and diagonals each add up to 505. This is  $202 : 2 = 101 \times 5 = 505$ . The interesting numbers and values reside within the core, as 3, 5, 7, 10, 13 and 17 - all of which are intimately linked with the symbolic qualities of Trump 10. At this stage, each interested individual should be able to extrapolate further within the symbolism of this arcane knowledge.

It is certainly the attitude shown on Earth and in life that will have individual fate decide. Judgment, of right and wrong, of good and evil, is the outcome of how Man has handled his individual life, how he accepted or confronted the flux of his time. Trump 10 is a summing up of all previous actions, emotions, thoughts, image-projections, etc.: the whole emanations a human being is capable of.

Thus Trump 10 may be seen as another Trump 1 and Trump 11 as another Trump 2, each completely interdependent, in need of the other. "Descending" from Trump 21, the path

leads to 11, thus forming a dynamic "double" with 10: a perfect symbol for the binary Earth-Moon system.

With Trump 9 we have constituted a first Trigram of the next whole Hexagram of the I Ching. It was Yang-Yin-Yin: Thunder, the sprouting life of spring. The choice of "most significant" as concerns Trump 10 is not easy. The Earth-Moon quadripolar system is basically receptive. Yet whatever occurs within it has an influence on the entire solar system, maybe even on the galaxy. By the use of the I Ching variant, expressed in Tetragrams, if we place Yin above the lower Yang-Yin-Yin, we arrive at: "The Way". "Polarity is the movement of Tao. Receptivity is the manner to use it. Being evolved from not-Being." This is certainly apt as to Trump 10.

The alternative, a Yang line, leads to: "Expansion of the Self". "Who regards the world as his/her Self, will serve the world. Who loves the world as his/her Self, to him/her the world will be entrusted". This also is highly apt. One way is regarding polarity and movement within the quadripolar system, the other is placing oneself within it. Both are what actually happens all of the time, for one cannot simply regard without ever becoming involved.

The reader will understand that what is here proposed is never a closed, static system. By joining a Yin or receptive line, we will build a second Trigram starting with Yin, which can lead to Yin-Yang-Yin, Water or Danger. Then Justice, Trump 11, is strong, Yang. Trump 12, the Hanged Man, would be weak, Yin, and Water would be his main significance. The total Hexagram would read Thunder under Water. That is I Ching Hexagram number 3, "Difficulty at the Beginning". The last Yin, then apposed to Trump 12, speaks of disaster, total failure.

We do not consider this the right way to proceed, it is not in keeping with the whole symbolism. The alternative, still beginning with a receptive Yin line, would lead to Thunder below Earth (three Yin lines), K'un. This leads to hexagram number 24, "Return". "Returning, arriving, entering and leaving. No fault. Friends come and join." Here also, the last Yin, when referring to Trump 12, speaks of "calamity and error". Yet only if hasty action is taken and "the army is mobilised". Then defeat within and without (!) are said to be certain. Is this the fate of Trump 12? Maybe. A last alternative would be to create a Yin-Yin-Yang Trigram, thus placing both Trumps 10 and 11 as Yin-receptive, Trump 12 as Yang, and the whole Trigram reading Mountain. The Hexagram were then Thunder under Mountain, that is hexagram number 27, "Sustenance" or "Nourishment". "Nourishment is auspicious if correct". Certainly Man should basically be a caretaker of the planet, nourishing and being nourished.

Let us consider the alternative, namely placing a Yang correlating to Trump 10. This then leads to either Thunder repeated, Thunder under Heaven or Thunder under the Lake. Sign 51, "Thunder" or "The Arousing", bodes fright and, later, laughter. Great startling upheaval, but "the ceremonial spoon or knife and the cup do not fall". The Yang line for Trump 12 again bodes ill. No undertaking is to be begun. Gossip and slander stand to damage the individual.

Thunder under Heaven, three Yang lines, gives I Ching sign 25: "No error", or "Innocence".

Justice, represented by the middle Yang, is certainly representative of heavenly order. As to Trump 12, the corresponding line then reads: "Action leads to bad luck." But: "when there is no error, there is no fault." Thunder under Lake, I Ching sign 17, is called "Following". "Following implies leading. When impeccability reigns, the inferior, weak and negative will follow." Our very personal choice, owing to the central constellation of the Trumps 10, 11 and 12, is: Trump 10, though in the whole receptive, is called upon to serve. Serve whom and what? "Heaven", the divine will. This is positive and assertive, so strength is indicated - Yang. So the Hexagram from 7 to 12 will read "Thunder under Heaven". Justice, "in the middle of Heaven", is then most highly balanced, even to the point of corresponding to a second-line Yin. The negative aspects of Trump 12 are smoother, the difficulty or problem involved there will consist of "not being able to act". The exception is when a truly "divinely appointed" spiritual leader should attain a station of prominence. This has always been rare, we fear that today it is all but impossible. We therefore hope that students and practitioners of the Tarot will follow us and rather associate Air and Earth (and Akasha) with Trump 12, than the dangerous qualities of Water.

The zodiacal relationships of Trump 10 are difficult to solve. We tend to reject any single zodiacal symbol, though Virgo is well placed as reflective of the Earth-Moon Sphere. In fact the four main (or cardinal) signs of each element should figure, if any at all. That would be: Aries, Libra, Cancer and Capricorn (according to our own scale of preference).

Any single Hebrew letters, as for example Kaph (values 20 and 500) are not valid, though the symbolism of Kaph, the opened hand, is appropriate. We have arrived at the central Mem of the three Hebrew "mother letters": Aleph-Mem-Shin. This was apparent as from Trump 1 onwards. Its numeric value, 40, is perfectly reflective of the quadripolar planet Earth. In its second numeric value, 600, it is the Hexagram as the prime symbol for

terrestrial denseness, the "Earth of Earth". Yet we would propose to use it in context with Aleph and Shin, so that its manifold analogies become apparent.

In Nordic myth it is said that Odin passed a week hanging upside down on Yggdrasil, the World Esh Tree (the Nordic Tree of Life), to gain complete enlightenment. The week, the month, the year, the century, these single expressions for a multiplicity, they are what the 10 is to the 1, an integration into one whole which itself is composed of myriad forms.

The symbol of the medical profession, the Caduceus, symbolic of the healing "god" Hypocrates, is highly appropriate. Earth gives all means of healing. Not only "Prana", the "astral air", but all plants, minerals and animals.

Symbols as the Sphinx, the truncated Pyramid, the symbolic representatives of evil or menacing forces, a wheel, etc. - these all may figure correctly on this card.

The Tattwas are centered on Earth, in its fourfold aspects.

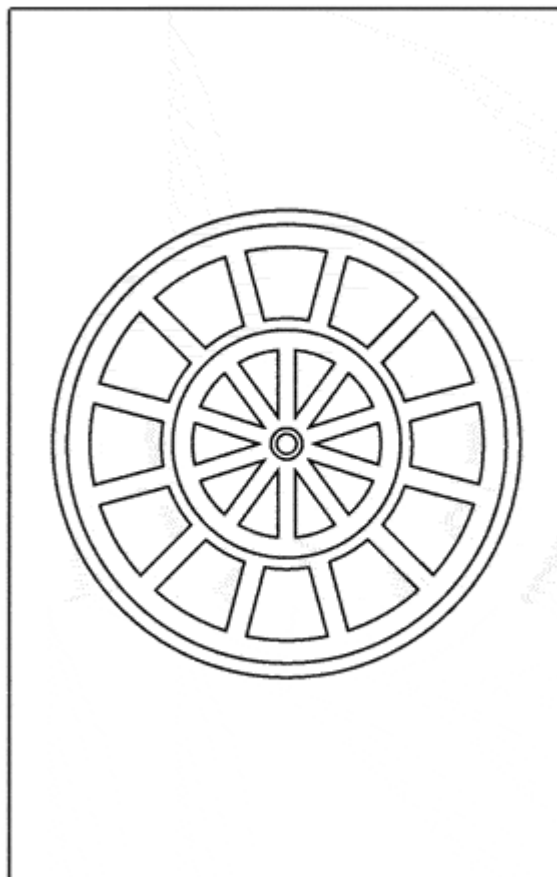
The oldest God of material creation is Osiris. His symbol, Orion, watches over terrestrial manifestation. This is the place of Brahmas' emanations: Vishnu and Shiva. The Boddhisattva himself is seated upon the world. Tao has entered Creation.

Taoist meditation masters stress the unconditional adherence to the Ten Paramita, the ten principles guiding all meditational practice. The ten Paramita are: Charity; Morality; Renunciation; Energy; Courage; Truth; Intensive resolution; Compassion; Equanimity; Wisdom.

The appearance of this card in a spread of the Tarot has the central meaning of "fixing ones station on planet Earth", possibly realigning it with the realities of present time. In simplistic language: "the wheel turns", situations change, adaptation is necessary. Flexibility is not always the right attitude to take. Though continuous, harmonious change is always preferable, the circumstances of the world may sometimes oblige the individual to remain steadfast and rigid, the static aspect of "heaven". Confronted with a wave of incertitudes, "both feet should be firmly placed on the ground". All previous preparation, through Trumps 1 to 9, have prepared the individual to be able to do this. Change is indicated. Unforeseen, mostly. Here relationships may sunder, but hopefully new ones also arise. Luck, as Trump 10 has also been called, is an attribute of Fate and Flux. The Gods and protective agencies of

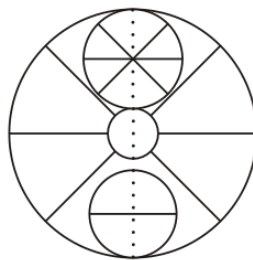
Fate should be invoked. But this fate is the product of the individuals past actions. He/she must encounter them steadfastly.

If the invocation of any sphere is beneficial, then it is to Venus and Jupiter that the individual should turn, the two main beneficent agents. Should the "changing wheel" be indicative of a deep mental struggle, then Mercury, as in the sign of the hypocratic Caduceus, may be invoked. Invocation, not evokation, is indicated. The four main incenses, Frankincense, Myrrhe, Rose and Cinnamon, are in keeping.



Chapter 17

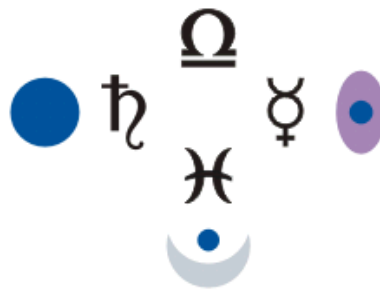
**Trump XI or 11:**  
**Justice**  
**Central Heaven**  
**Individual Fate meets Karma**  
**Libra as Central Harmonious Agent**



Trump 11 has been said to lie at the center of the Tarot. Among the 22 Trumps, number 11 occupies the central place, which it shares with Trumps 10 and 12. For "Justice" to really be Justice in an all-encompassing sense, it must truly balance all aspects. This only a trinity of powers can achieve. Therefore the Emerald Tablet of Hermes Trismegistos reads in paragraph 11: "For this reason I am called Hermes Trismegistos, for I possess the Three Parts of Wisdom of the Whole World."

The blindfolded "Justice" coming from Roman times correctly symbolises the "whole being from inside", the astral and mental eyes see, they need not place any judgment on outer perception. These astral and mental faculties should be developed, the confrontation with the whole quadripolar planet should have served as stimulus to this. Realisation of Man's true station is also realisation of the "whole inner self", the triple-luminous being that consist of the three bodies: physical, psychic-astral and mental-noetic.

It is within the certainty of a harmonious inner constitution that true alchemy can be worked. Any alchemic process needing swift and highly dynamic action is well placed within the symbolism of number 11: "highly dynamic change". These are not chaotic wishful actions, they are based on profound study, certainty of the outcome and a total reliance on the swift dynamics that will come to fruit in "less than no time".



Trump 11 has been associated with the negative "shadow Tree of Life", the demonic Sephirot whose name is the Quliphot. This, positively seen, was certainly done out of the view that the conflict generated by a destructive force also constitutes a stimulus towards evolution. In fact, it is decay and decomposition, destruction of the old, that leads to new life. Yet the forces of evolution which destroy and oppose are not associated with Demons and Devils, they are pervasive within the wheel of life to death to life, products of Polarity, which through multiplicity leads to Creation. It is therefore suggested that this aspect of the Tarot, a misguided enlargement of the very terrestrial entities of the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere, not enter into consideration. As this, through the violence of the times and the interlocking forces of "good and bad", is not entirely possible, the focus on "Evil" is seen as not lying within the central symbolism of the 22 Tarot Trumps. This is not its place, for Justice is not meted out for this sphere within the psychic-astral sphere. There is a "parting of the ways", that is: another, further choice opens for the seeker of truth. A "collaboration" with the negative impulses, though all good counsel has been integrated, is still possible, or rather imaginable. But this does not concern the symbolism of Trump 11, it applies to a lesser extent to Trump 12 (via a "densening of the Hexagram"), and is actually a choice within the sphere of Tarot 13. Within Trump 11 its only possibility resides in an "upside-down", deranged combination of 6 plus 5, i.e. an evocation of the Sun via Mars (or vice-versa). That this must lead to a violent outcome is certain, it goes against all decency, for the Sun is of almost ultimate strength and is therefore to be revered and not approached via one of its own reflections. Tarot Trump 13 will refer to a possible choice within a reasoning to "accelerate the speed of time", thus leading to a faster elimination of the 4th Worlds' last vestiges: a call for divine judgment to fall faster and harder.

At this point, though this sense has guided us throughout this study, we quote Gareth Knight (A History of White Magic): "Theurgy, or high magic, is the raising of consciousness to the appreciation of the powers and forces behind the external world in a pious intention of

developing spiritual awareness and subsequently helping to bring to birth the divine plan of a restored Earth."



The zodiacal symbol Libra is certainly symbolic of the divine plan. It is the higher powers of astral and mental sight and intuition that serve this plan. Libra, the double-sign, is - once again, yet in a higher aspect - the oldest twin-Goddess: Isis-Nephtys. It is said that as Isis rules the external world, so Nephtys rules the invisible double of this world. The very idea of Justice comes from Nephtys, the "Master of perfect Transformation". In the Hindu world, it is Shiva who judges, and therefore destroys and restores as he sees fit.

As we remain within the mainly psychic-astral manifestation, it is clear that "Justice" is a product of conscience. It is a psychic necessity, otherwise "things fall out of place".

In essence, as number 11 adds up to 2, we have here the direct reflection of The High Priestess, called upon to pronounce judgment. "She", as we have pointed out, stands mainly for Evokation, and this aspect is also repeated within Trump 11. A review of Trump 2 is suggested here, for we cannot repeat all attributes at this point. Yet, the "11 being 2", here the significance of planet Venus also enters. Trump 10 was shown to be perfectly aligned with the Great Pyramid at Gizeh (Khufu), giving all Earth-measures. Trump 11 is reflected by the second pyramid (Khefren), which has been shown to reflect all measures of Venus. In symbolism, Venus stands for the psychic-emotional "form-giving" vital aspects. These are definitely also the most dynamic, and so give the dynamic impulse towards a further integration of the mental-noetic qualities for which trump 11 is symbolic. The forces of Trump 7, The Chariot, are also to be considered. But it is not really the Earth-Moon Sphere that is in action here. Trump 11 stands for the whole spectrum of psychic-astral and mental-noetic spheres, it is they who combine to evaluate, to "judge".

In Man the individual step, the quality of inner elevation, the Soul, the most inner Being, is here stressed. It must take over where the physical might and rank and station may not interfere with Man's destiny anymore. In a way, the outside world fades, to give rise to an inner reflection on the purity and integrity arrived at.



The individual, ideally, is here within the orb of the 5th Visuddha or Throat Chakra, which "pronounces judgment in words" on the physical plane, and now begins to form an ever-growing link with the 6th Chakra: Ajna Chakra, symbolised by the "Third Eye". This is the all-seeing eye of "Justice", blindfolded or not. Man stands at the "hub of the wheel", directly reflecting his station at Trump 9, yet on a more mentally related scale. Although the whole symbolism of Trump 11 consists of extremely dynamic, fast change and flux, it is at the hub of the whole wheel that all these forces "stand still". We are reminded of the eye of the hurricane. Polarity stands in the middle of Manifestation, is prior to it and will constitute its last expression. Thus Sino-Tibetan symbolism says: "at the hub of the wheel resides Liberation, Illumination, Nirvana, here all movements come to a standstill". This should enter any meditation on the flux and change, within and without. Ajna Chakra, the Third Eye of astral and mental sight, corresponds to the "swiftest of all horses", symbolic of Freedom and rapid Liberation.

The number 11 stands for enhanced swiftness, highly dynamic. Around this supposed center of the Tarot all other cards whorl in dynamic spiral movements of time and space. The true center of the Tree of Life is Da'ath, physically unseen yet highly present in the invisible world. The Trump Justice has been identified with this Sephirah, but it is still only a mirror-image, a single aspect, albeit powerful and relevant. For "normal", physical Man, Tipheret is still the true center. In this time, the present, in this world-age, the Heart is called upon to speak and pronounce judgment. When lack of love and intolerance are threatening, the Heart is the best advisor, the emanation of Love the best remedy. A consciously striving individual, a searcher for truth, will always bear this in mind, for when the language of the heart is bypassed, ignored, the cruelty of abstract, inhuman behaviour looms as a great danger.

The very fact that the number 11 has been negatively reflected upon this planet, the fact that the central number, the core number of the Tarot, has been projected as symbolic of the demonic fantasy of the Quliphot, all this is proof enough that heart- and soul-less behaviour is indeed a very tangible evil.

In the ancient myths and legends, it is now that the dangers have been overcome, at least the first obstacles, not yet all. Proof is being laid on the table of the wise, the council of wise men congregates. The pros and contras are evaluated. The actions of transient Beings are laid bare, the traitors and slanderers are known for what they are. In the life of Yogis, the uprising Kundalini-power, Shakti, winds itself around itself: it is a critical moment, for only few ascend to the higher 6th Chakra. This is a moment of great decision. In the mystery schools, the initiates undergo a harsh questioning, the basic impulses for the advancing adept are put into doubt. Trustworthiness is the major question. As also in physical life, anyone

chosen to become judge should undergo a profound, public exploration of his or her inner qualities. The trials and tribulations reported from ancient Egypt at the entrance of the mystery temple have their reflection in Trump 11.

So Trump 11 shows a very human aspect. Though guided by the higher spheres, it is on physical earth that the individual is called upon. Man is not perfect, were he so, then justice and judgment need not be meted out. It is a sign of the materialist Age of Iron, Kali Yuga, that such emphasis is laid upon justice. Justice and Equality, equanimity and honesty, should be a general feature of humanity. Then a weighing of the true and false, of the good and evil, is not necessary. So it is laid in the hands of each searching individual to be sufficiently "luminous" and pure. Then he or she need not take the terrestrial aspects into account, then Trump 11 is the centre of the wheel, the nave or hub, around which the visible universe revolves. Thus Trump 11 leads to Trump 12 in its whole meaning: not The Hanged Man, but the center of the Zodiac, all twelve constellations revolving in the cosmic spiral.

The current zodiacal age, of Aquarius and Leo, is not a high time of achievement (for this distinction, see Appendix 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth](#)). It is imbalanced, potential catastrophe looms, as at the end of the previous age of Leo - Aquarius, 10.500 B.C. It is Libra that once stood at the pinnacle of a Sakhya Yuga, the Golden Age of perfection. And so, today, it is Libra that offers hope and encouragement, for we are moving back towards its light. Justice is perfectly adapted to represent the hope for the "righting of all wrongs".

As compared to many card decks of the Tarot, where a confusion reigns as to the symbolism of Trumps 8 to 12, we truly need no phantastic elements of human history to symbolise any action of Trump 11, Justice. It would be nice, were all doers of any association with Trump 7 is superfluous, except for the inner meanings associated with The High Priestess. We cannot detect any aspect of an apocalyptic beast lurking behind the significance of Justice. Should the present world falter and fall, should the Wheel of Dharma change its axis and the heavens turn, then it is by the action of Trump 20, Judgment, not by the action of Trump 11, Justice. It were nice, were all doers of evil brought to justice. But within Trump 11 this will touch only a few individuals, not all. To thoroughly cleanse the planet of all negativity and evil, the cosmic powers of Trump 20, within the orb of the 7th Chakra, at the height of Ain Soph Aur, of the total Kether and absolute Trinity, must be put in motion. This is not within Man's grasp, for it involves all physical, psychic-astral and mental-noetic Beings within the solar system. Such an impulse must come from the center of the galaxy, for the galaxy itself will be affected. The giant Hunter Orion, within whose spiral arm we turn around the center of the galaxy, will have to fit his arrow and allow a revolution of cosmic scale to

unfold. Not even the immortal Masters of Karma, symbolised by Saturn, can decide upon this.

So human justice is laid within human hands. Here, the Lords of Karma can intervene, as they surely do. It is each individuals' Karma that rules his or her fate. Should a terrestrial judgment be pronounced, then it is governed by Karma, the fruit of past and present actions, both physical as also astral and mental.

The numeric value of number 11 reminds of the physical and psychic-astral attributes of Trump 11, in a way reflective of the whole 2nd Heptade, Trumps 8 to 14. It is the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, within and around which the life of Man takes place. For the 11 reflects the 9 and 18, i.e. the psychic-astral component of the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere: 1: 11 = 0,090909090., 2: 11 = 0,1818181., etc. by multiples of 9.

116	45	106	35	96	25	86	15	76	5	66
55	105	34	95	24	85	14	75	4	65	155
104	44	94	23	84	13	74	3	64	114	54
43	93	33	83	12	73	2	63	113	53	103
92	32	82	22	72	1	62	112	52	102	42
31	81	21	71	11	61	111	51	101	41	91
80	20	70	10	60	121	50	100	40	90	30
19	69	9	59	120	49	110	39	89	29	79
68	8	58	119	48	109	38	99	28	78	18
7	57	118	47	108	37	98	27	88	17	67
56	117	46	107	36	97	26	87	16	77	6

Core number 61. This is a prime number beyond normal calculation, as stated within Appendix : Shadow and Light. Horizontals, verticals and diagonals each add up to 671, i.e. quabb.: 14 or 5.  $671 = 61 \times 11$ , as obscurely also  $7 = 2$ . See Appendix 1: [Shadow and Light](#).

This relationship between Trumps 11 and 9 is also reflected in the chapters 11 and 9 of the Buddhist Dhammapada, called "Beyond Life" and "Good and Evil" respectively. Both indicate strong dynamic forces in action, and are in large measure interchangeable. Both


stress conscious effort to strive ever forward towards liberation from the recurrent Wheel of Dharma, of Samsara, the cycle of life to death to life.

Interestingly, chapter 11 of the Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, is called: "The Vision of the Universal Form." This is certainly apt, as the mental vision, the imaginary intuition, must set its eyes towards the further creation, which is necessarily the Body of Light, the pure and highest body of Man. It may here slowly be perceived to form. It is yet an abstract idea, but it will take form and shape.

As to a zodiacal double to Libra, we suggest Pisces, for it was the age of Pisces which gave rise to the development of law and human justice. Also, Water means flexibility, not rash but deeply reflected.

As planetary associates, we propose, after all, Mercury and Saturn, for by Mercury we can call upon the Masters of Karma, in the hope that Justice will be done. For their invokation, the rituals have been described with Trumps 3 and 7.

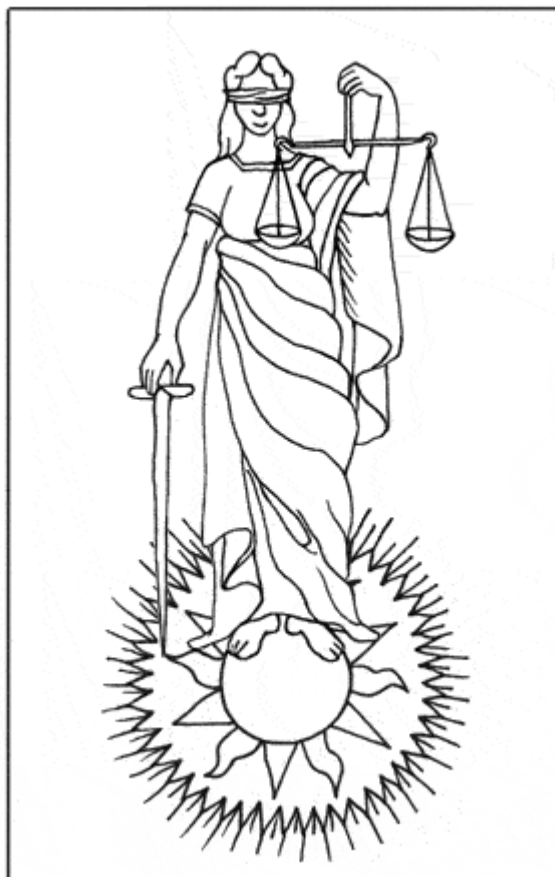
The Tattwas take their main inspiration from the elements associated with above spheres.

As to Hebrew letters, Thet (value 9), possibly meaning "snake", is not a bad choice. It is the temptation of "the snake" which gave rise to justice and judgment. The already discussed letter Lamed (value 30), possibly meaning an oxen-rod in the form of sign Libra , is another possibility. So are also Aleph and Kaph, for Aleph is here repeated on a higher level and carries numeric values 1 and 11. Kaph, whose numeric values are 20, 500 and 21, symbolises Polarity. But so does Beth, values 2 and 12. Aleph-Beth, reflective of Trumps 1 and 2, is the perfect combination, were this permissible, Beth-Kaph is symbolic of "double-polarity". Again, we leave this open to the appreciation of the reader.

Within the I Ching, we have placed Trump 11 at the center of a Yang-Yang-Yang Trigram. At the "center of the I Ching" it is certainly appropriate and apt to state that "the world revolves within Heaven". This, in a possibly practical sense, may be reflected by the central Hexagram of the 64 signs: number 32. It is composed of Sun, the Gentle, Wind, below, and of Jen, the Arousing, Thunder, above. This certainly reflects our logic in attributing a "Heaven Trigram" to Trumps 10, 11 and 12. Its name is Constancy. "Constancy gets through, without blame. It is beneficial when correct". "Justice", in other words. In another version of the I Ching, sign 32 is called Duration. "To begin anew at every ending, to

cultivate long lasting virtues, will bring long lasting success." The Tarot, as laid down here, say the same as concerns inner virtue, purity, and so allowing the individual to escape the laws of Karma: by innocence, honesty and constancy. The delicate perfection of character is always stressed, thus will terrestrial justice have nothing to object.

Honesty in all actions, applied to oneself and to the world at large, is then the central meaning when Trump 11 appears in a spread of the Tarot. The fruits of past actions will be reaped. Were these as they should have been, then success and bounty are promised. It all depends on the maturity of character. A wise and mature person does not make superficial mistakes, nor does he or she engage in vicious, negative actions. If so, then the "sword of justice" begins to loom, for such a turn in events cannot last long. Terrestrial justice knows how to meet out punishment, by law or by reaction.



## Trump XII or 12:

### Prudence / The Hanged Man

#### The Zodiac

#### The Law of Heaven

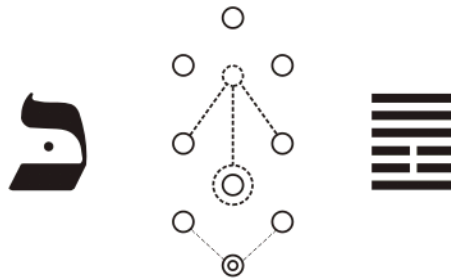
#### Bakhti Yoga



Right from the start, we will say that we prefer the name Prudence to The Hanged Man. Also, we do not follow the ascription of Water, nor of the "Powers of the Water-Element". This card is correctly placed on the third line of a "Heaven Trigram". To simply indicate the possibilities and possible openness, after having come to terms with the dangerous and dark elements of Water, is not reflective of the central meaning of Trump 12. 12 is the number of the Zodiac, it is also 3 x 4 and 4 x 3, with their respective symbolisms. It is a perfect, holy number. Maybe, together with 7 and 13, the most "holy" number of all: in many ways equal to the Zero or 22.

Indeed, 22 is a reflection of the 12 or vice-versa, as also its visible, tangible outcome, Trump 21, The Universe. Perfection, not evil influence, purity, not a process of purification, should be indicated. As these - circumstantial influences and purification - were not ascribed to Trumps 1, 2 and 3 in the older card decks, they were reflected in the psychic-astral sphere. This is not correct. Having acceded to the psychic-astral sphere, the individual is necessarily purified to a rather high degree. The suspicious questioning as to his or her maturity is long behind the individual, he or she has already entered the inner halls of the temple of wisdom. It may be true that "the tribulations never end", but there is no reason to invoke this by constant repetition. It is like a father or mother who question dubiously a very grown up "child", a man or woman well over 30 years of age.

Number 12 is a holy, perhaps "too holy", i.e. somewhat static, number. Thus the special sanctity of the "holy dynamic" number 13. But 12 is the number of the Universe. In Man, the Microcosm, in the solar system, the Macrocosm, all is governed by the 12. The human body reverberates by "twelves", the days and years turn by "twelves", all measures, not only the dozen, are based on the number 12 or its fractals and multiples. Even the system of the 7 Chakras has a twelve-point equivalent. This consists of 60 subtle "harmonious centers", lying along the channels of subtle energies, in Hindu: Nadi, grouped in 5 main channels of 12 emanations or convergence-points. This sixty-fold Chakra system, breaking down to five basic "Emanations", is wholly centered on the Heart, Anahata Chakra. It may thus be seen as the special system of Bakthi Yoga. This is the way the Microcosm and the Macrocosm have been laid out. By "God". It is the very vibration of Akasha, it is the "divine octave".



The Egyptian symbol of Life: the Ankh, has always been associated with Trump 12. Life, the whole Creation as symbolised by the Zodiac. It turns around Polarity, which is the principle through which all things have arisen: from inexistence or the void to existence and multiplicity. Magic, as different from Alchemy, is wholly encompassed by number 12. Within twelve stages enlightenment can be attained. Trump 6, the Alchemic Wedding, brings forth its fruit, the process of integration is accomplished, the joining of opposites has become complete. This is the symbolism of the terrestrial plane. It has now integrated the psychic-astral plane and is "complete" as far as concerns creation of the mineral and animal spheres. The physical element Earth has been joined with the astral element Earth. This leads to a central meaning of devotion and abandonment.

On a planetary scale, Trump 12 is the synthesis of Mercury (8) and Jupiter (4). By "adding" their correspondent qualities, we arrive at the actual state ruling the bipolar Earth-Moon Sphere. The influence of the Sun rules both, yet now we arrive at the total physical, psychic-astral and mental-noetic unity. As Trumps 10 and 11 were shown to relate to the three pyramids at Gizeh, as "10 = Great Pyramid = Earth", and "11 = Khefren pyramid = Venus", so also the third pyramid, "Menkaur", relates to Mercury, directly related to Trump 12. The number 12 then adds up to 3, which corresponds to the three inner planets circling

the Sun. As symbolic of Thot as Hermes Trismegistos, the measures of the third pyramid show the whole solar system from the Sun outwards, and includes all cosmic measures. This is analogous to the mental-noetic sphere, the "third sphere of Man". Thus Trump 12 is not only the Zodiac, but also the sum of physical, psychic-astral or vital-emotional and mental-noetic influences upon and within the Earth-Moon sphere, emanating from the Sun via the inner planets, and ruling within its own "triple field". This rules, still within the lower 5 Chakras and within the orb of the physical and psycho-astral plane, in the "middle of its own - Sun - trinity", as 2 x 6, the double Hexagram. It is only by "reaching the Sun as Trump 19" that the Suns' influence will be complete. Here we already have it reflected by all major planets, i.e. Mercury, Venus, Moon and Jupiter. The "porch or door of entry" of Akasha, symbolised by Saturn and the quabbalist Ain Soph Aur, is still missing, as also the whole symbolism of Mars. This means that the mental-noetic sphere, the sphere of "God" and the "immortal Soul", is not yet included in its whole force and emanation. It is included as concerns the binary Earth-Moon Sphere, yet it is not inclusive beyond that.

Trump 12 points to the solar calendar, the Suns' influence on the Earth-Moon binary system. The solar calendar, as has been discussed in chapter 1, is largely associated with the times of patriarch societies, its twelfold division does not take into account the strong influence of the Moon. This is represented by the 13-Moon-Calendar, which is also accurate if one day of 30 hours is added to the year as a day of worship, a "day of God". Thus the solar calendar is largely an abstraction, whose calculations in later times above all served Priest-Kings and a controlling priestly caste to wield absolute power over a populace whose own "inner" knowledge rested within the more natural and tangible Moon calendar. This last, the natural calendar of the binary Earth-Moon system, is expressed by [Trump 13](#).

1	134	10	136	8	139	138	5	141	3	143	12
24	14	123	21	125	126	19	128	16	130	23	121
109	35	27	112	32	115	114	29	117	34	110	36
48	98	46	40	101	102	43	104	45	99	47	97
85	59	87	57	53	91	90	56	88	58	86	60
84	71	82	69	80	66	67	77	64	75	62	73
72	74	70	76	68	78	79	65	81	63	83	61
49	95	51	93	89	55	54	92	52	94	50	96
108	38	106	100	44	42	103	41	105	39	107	37
25	119	111	33	113	31	30	116	28	118	26	120
132	122	22	124	20	18	127	17	129	15	131	13
133	11	135	9	137	7	6	140	4	142	2	144



Man is now placed in the position of total control. He/she still lacks the highest qualities of the 6th and 7th Chakra. The Yogi is not yet "passed beyond all limitations", but he has his tracks placed to reach that point. Here, on the Tree of Life, the blending of Geburah and Chesed becomes complete. With a further "spark" issuing from Tipheret, the individual will be received within Da'ath, now he or she only perceives it from the outside. This is already a very high step within initiation. The individual has reached the second stage of "initiation of the Sun", that is of the whole solar system. It is evident that such a stage is only reached by very few, but already the theoretic study of its implications serve as a preparation to one day, in this life or in another, accede to this wisdom and integrity.

In a different analogy, perhaps more true to actual life, it is still the Heart Chakra that reigns, now in its double-aspect. All Chakras intermingle in eternal flux, and this is especially apt when seen through the changing constellations of the Zodiac. If the 4th, Anahata Chakra, still reigns complete, then the life of the individual is only moving along very slowly, for the dynamics of Trump 11 have shown the higher way, the way of Raja-Yoga and achievement.

There we probably have the reason for giving Trump 12 the name The Hanged Man. Thus it signifies the inability to move further, to evolve higher. An inability to step beyond the constraints of the "divinely fixed and definitely interrelatedly positioned heavenly bodies". But this is not negative. A perception of this stage, which also means the highest psychic-astral levels, already signifies a very mature and harmonious being. The "tragedy" involved, although this is false, is an inability to comprehend, to analyse the reasons for not being able to evolve further. Yet this, in absolutely most cases, is not because of a "static mind", it is the result of not having achieved the station of either The Hierophant, Trump 5, or, more likely, the Alchemic Wedding of Trump 6. Then, as occultists say, it is not the fault of the individual, it is his or her fate. For what has not occurred, within the levels of the Chakras, is the blending of Chakra 3, Manipura Chakra, with the 4th Anahata Chakra. This really very rarely happens in this age, when "virtue is only developed by one fourth", as is characteristic of the Kali Yuga. In "planetary language", it could be said that the mental-noetic "mind-field" of Mercury was unable to integrate the vital-emotional, "astral-psychic", impulses of Venus. As a solution to this dilemma, the saintly way of submission and devotion offers an alternative.

Thus Trump 12 effectively represents Bakhti-Yoga, the Yoga of Devotion. It is also a complete Yoga, though it attains "liberation" through divine Grace and not through total, conscious effort, as is the case with Raja-Yoga. Thus it represents a person who, for the reasons beyond his control already mentioned, has "given up his will to God". This is not an inferior person, for true devotion, abandonment of personal will to simply function as an

instrument of God's will, is a very conscious choice. Prayer and submission replace action and striving. If a further active, inquisitive search is beyond the reach in this present incarnation, then Bakthi-Yoga is a supreme alternative. In the last stage of Raja-Yoga, or also of Jnana-Yoga, abandonment to the high ethereal akashic emanations of divine origin is at the same level. It is the supreme fulfilment of the Heart Chakra, and the Heart Chakra alone (for it mingles and coalesces with all other Chakras "from the center"). In quabbalist terms, it is "total integration of Tipheret", and Tipheret alone, which opens all other spheres through prayer, faith and devotion. Tipheret and the 4th Anahata Chakra are at the central station of purification of all subtle energies flowing within the body and mind. By perfecting these "vessels" through introspection and Bakthi Yoga, the individual may accede to the most inner, holy conduit of divine power, the Amrita Nadi, the conduit of perfect bliss. In the Quabbala, this is shown through the invisible path linking Tipheret with Da'ath and Kether. Of course, the search for the "secrets of the world" has not been complete. The laws of Karma and Fate ruled thus. Yet no man can step beyond certain boundaries, they vary according to maturity and purity. Within the "4th World", the fourth Creation, the cosmic Law is accomplished within the 12. This may have been different before and may change again. But this then applies to a total cosmic change, which is beyond Man's grasp to understand. Thus Trump 12 resembles Trump 7 in that Man approaches a sphere which is inaccessible. Pure Akasha is already a "unity with God", it is hardly possible to attain to this stage within a terrestrial incarnation. Belief, hope, devotion and abandonment to divine grace is an appropriate response.

In a way Trump 12 reminds of legends where an envoy or a special carrier of secrets is lost on the way, never reaching his/her destination. The messenger does not arrive to change the course of events, or, arriving, has come too late. Thus an undertaking is abandoned or proven useless. The congregation of the 12 wise men and women, which only all together possess the whole formula, the complete magic recipe, lacks a member, the transmutation must fail, the oral tradition is severed. Fate has willed otherwise.

One of the most hemming, hindering "emotions" is certainly pride. It keeps the individual from advancing further, it shuts the ears and eyes to further impulses. Thus chapter 12 of the Buddhist Dhammapada, the words of the Buddha, is called: "Self-Possession". He says: "It is easy to do wrong, difficult to do right. It is a fool who scorns the teachings of the holy. By oneself evil is done, and so man suffers. By oneself the good is done, and so man becomes pure." Pride is an emotion which should be abandoned, it never leads to a good issue. Fear is a better counsellor than an over-estimation of ones capacities and qualities.

Thus we have opted for "Prudence" to replace the "Hanged Man". It is not prudence as suggested against real obstacles or danger, it is prudence with the inner handling of how events are perceived. Hastiness is seldom prudent. Ones' own point of view may be dictated by the moment, and thus change with time and reflection. In fact, Trump 12, slowly arriving at the junction-point of the psychic-astral with the mental-noetic, the two wheels based on Trumps 11 and 17, necessarily points to friction or a process of adaptation. We do not believe, as has been commented on Trump 12, that a dire test, an overcoming of a great obstacle, is directly symbolic. Certainly, the feeling of pride may indicate that the person is now satisfied with having "proven him/herself". But we see pride as a more insolent, "lingering" affliction, which persists and is not married to a particular situation.

To give a positive impulse to Prudence, the synchronistic name of the 12th chapter of the Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, is called: "The Way of Divine Love."

As profoundly analysed within Trump 10, we arrive at Trump 12 with a second concluded Hexagram of the I Ching. As the first Trigram, from Trumps 7 to 9, was accorded to Thunder or the Arousing, the choice for the second Trigram proved wide open. We mentioned that the beginning line of Trump 10 was necessarily correlated to Trump 12, whose somewhat outdated and inconclusive association with Water and Danger would be affected. We preferred to place a "Heaven"-Trigram, Yang-Yang-Yang, above Thunder. This gives rise to I Ching sign 25: "No error" or "Innocence". Trump 12, as read by the top line, then states: "Action leads to bad luck", and "When there is no error, there is no fault". Thus: Prudence. Within the symbolism of the other variants, as Earth over Thunder, Water over Thunder, and Thunder over Thunder, the position of Trump 12 was indeed posed as "dangerous", disaster and failure were indicated. It is well then, to study closely the possible outcomes of any moves a person undertakes. The "solutions" lie only with "assertive, active, yet restrained" Heaven and "tranquil, reflective, unstimulating" Lake (not Water). There is also the I Ching variant based on Tetragrams to consider. There is still also the I Ching variant based on Tetragrams to consider.

That commentary states how mature individuals should know the danger of working together with people who are not intuitive. Intuition and inner vision are the guides in all action, in their absence lies an abyss of ignorance.

This again largely concurs with the naming of Prudence, not to proceed into unknowns, taking careful stock of ones' actions. In any case, it is less prudence than simply

good intelligence not to follow in anyone else's footsteps, not to take advice without thoroughly weighing it.

The laws reigning the life of a mature and circumspect person are different from the laws applicable to a still furtively searching individual. Once inner harmony has been achieved, the outside world - basically inharmonious and unaccomplished - cannot comprehend the reasons for doing this or that, following this way or another, moving or remaining still. Of course, by the study of the Tarot, if their course from Trump 1 onwards has been followed, the individual has been standing well above the crowd right from the start, more so as of Trumps 3 and 4. Whatever is applicable as "danger from outside" lies not in the station signified by Trump 12, but in not having achieved a permanent, though always dynamically changing, station at all. Within a spread of Tarot cards, when such an individual is addressed (which we discourage, for the Tarot are too deep a subject to use among "inferior Men"), then Prudence is indicated in the full sense. The laws of Karma, of "Heaven", should be laid down carefully, laying stress on the harmonious development of the psychic-astral body, the careful development of vitality and emotional balance. In this sense, Trump 12 may indicate a return towards the beginning, thus signifying what the I Ching would call "youthful folly".

In life, the greatest test for an individual is to have totally lost his/her way. Hermann Hesse, in "The journey to the Orient", says that going astray leads to desperation. Then suffering sets in, leading to ever more desperation. But there is a limit; when such inner pressure has built up, it must lead to an awakening further step, a forward movement. And then, in after-thought, all straying and getting lost has only served this purpose: to break through an inner barrier, through suffering and desperation, and accede to a brighter and profounder view of things. As Man, seeing and studying the world around, may or even must fall into desperation, at one point, H. Hesse's Grand Master says: "This side of desperation live the children, beyond its suffering the awakened".

The Tetragrammaton formula, composed of three letters to give a fourfold meaning, is completed to its third level, or to the sum of its own "ingredients", by number 12. This has correctly been judged as an accomplishment of higher magic, a physical, astral and mental "double-view" of each element: Fire, Air, Water and Earth. It is Earth again, as in Trump 10, that is principally concerned. Yet Earth is not doubled here, it is Earth in interaction with the remaining elements. Thus, as this is "hermetic" within itself, the stress is laid upon Akasha, and the "secret formula" employed is 4 plus 3 plus 5. Or: elements plus symbols plus divine integration via the Akasha. Akasha itself, as also the Tetragrammaton, is divided into four Ethers, and here they all blend "back and forth" again with Akasha. An ascription to any one

element, as either Fire, Water or Earth is not inclusive of this large formula. Mem, the central component of Aleph-Mem-Shin, was placed in the middle of the quabbalist double-formula, 1 - 10 - 20. From there, Trump 10, we may rather "correctly retrieve" the letter Kaph, whose values are 20 or 500, and whose association is the biggest planet within the solar system, Jupiter. The opened hand, another symbol of Kaph, also fits nicely, for within Trump 12 whatever has been accomplished shows itself plainly. If that amounts to a danger, then it lies within the individuals' own responsibility. Also, Kaphs' hidden secondary value, 21, is a direct inversion of number 12.

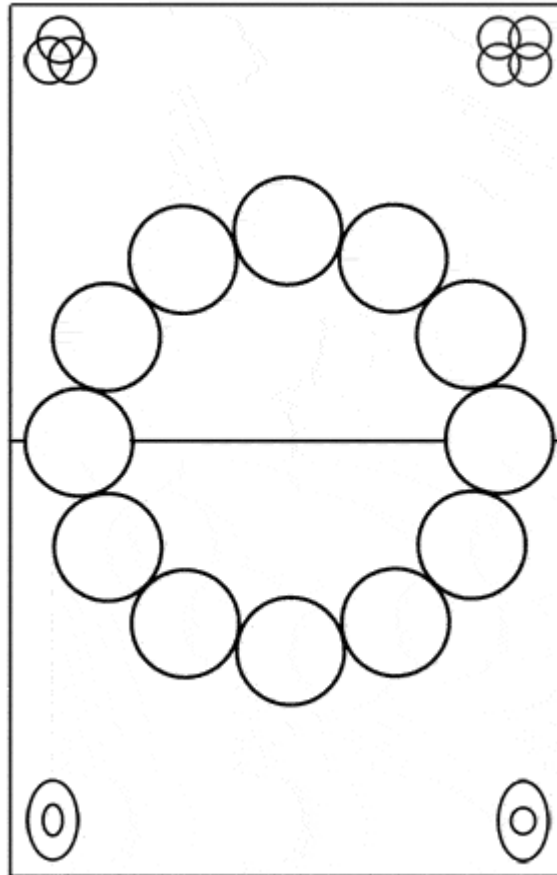
Of course, the real key symbol for Trump 12 is the zodiacal twelve-spoked wheel. Within the zodiac, as a reflection of "where it starts and where it ends", in reference to the "quabbalist wheel" of ten spokes, we should opt for the balancing "middle signs" of each element, i.e. Leo, Aquarius, Scorpio and Taurus. All this symbolism, we repeat, should be seen within the sphere of the psychic-astral or vital-emotional, at whose outer limit towards the intermingling with the mental-noetic sphere Trump 12 stands.

Here, with reference to numbers 6 and the number of Genii of Mercury, 72, an identification with one of these Genii can profitably be undertaken. 12 offers a sound "platform" for such an invocation or evocation. Such an action would be like "a call from the astral to the mental", expecting an answer and a collaboration from the higher sphere, which now should appear willing to answer.

The reader will be aware that the Tarot lead into "inner space" as much as towards "outer space". That this is largely an illusion is shown by the quabbalist symbolism of the "changing of the lights": the light-stand, without human intervention, changes from left to right. The perspective is totally changed. What was thought outside is now reflected inside, what appeared to be in the future reveals itself to have been accomplished already. The lowest is seen to be the highest, and so submission to "God's will" is almost automatic. The full force of divine emanation is only to be met knelt down, it is a blessing. This should be accomplished or at least fully envisioned within the sphere of Trump 12. By prudence we shadow our eyes so as not to be blinded by the immeasurable brightness of celestial light bursting forth.

In the symbolism of the Grail, this is here either shown as an immensely large receiver, formed of twelve points, or a large plate. In either case: this is the receptacle for the most high and holy. No impure Man may touch it, less even intervene with what is filled inside: the holy spirit or the blood of the Saviour. Thus we have the last secondary meaning of

Trump 12: Immunity. This is true of someone who totally submits in abandon and devotion to the divine emanation.



## Trump XIII or 13:

### Death

### Dynamism

### Holy Joining of Above and Below

### The Yin of Heaven



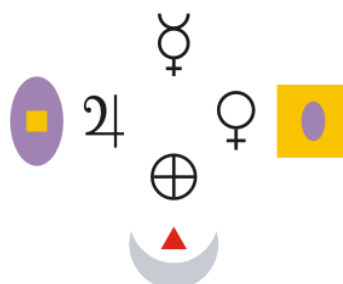
The number 13 is a very holy number, life on Earth is more directly influenced by the dynamics of the Moon than by the Sun. The Moon year consists of 13 Moons, plus one day dedicated to the worship of the Creator, of Creation, of God or the Gods. Thus chapter 13 of the Buddhist Dhammapada, recording the words of Buddha, is called: "Arise! Watch!". It calls attention to the universal dynamism ruling the Microcosm as much as the Macrocosm.



With Trump 13 we will turn the symbolism around, just as the scythe of death performs a circular movement. As mentioned within Trump 11, the dynamism associated with Trump 13 opens the way for a further choice: a possible parting of the ways. This is no easy symbolism, for number 13 implies an extension of the mental sphere of Mercury. Therefore it is within Trump 13 that the "wheels" of the psychic-astral or vital-emotional and the mental-noetic touch. By not acceding to the higher aspect of Man, the mental-noetic, the "inner Boddhisattva" remains but an embryo, the mental body of Man is not developed,

becomes rigid and is statically frozen in time (awaiting another reincarnation to develop). This is unfortunately the "normal" state of the vast majority of human beings alive within this age. Thus an enormous mass of "prescriptions" has been lanced upon mankind, all systems of "self-awareness", popular Yoga (Hatha Yoga), "instructions for meditation", "work on self-perfection", the religious customs and traditions, etc., all meant in fact to make Man aware that there is "more to life" than simply the physical and psychic body. Of course, even the existence of the astral body had to be "hammered in", by all religions, at least to make Man aware that death is nothing to be feared, that Man is born with higher faculties, to "remind Man that he is not only matter".

As all these systems are man-made, very human, they are fraught with fallacies and limitations. Within the Tarot, this may be seen by the symbolism "traditionally" attached to Trump 13: it is not Mercury but the high mental-noetic sphere of Saturn, it is Scorpio as a poisonous, treacherous, very earthly symbol. Both reflect matter and density. So these symbols in fact relate to equate number 13 with "6 plus 7", a densification of the Earth-Sphere. Still, these symbols are not wholly wrong, they are only limitative. For the "Fire of Water" of Scorpio is relevant to the alchemic process of putrefaction and decomposition, and so is correctly associated with Trump 13. But this does not show the way of dynamic change in the positive sense of filtering and extracting, thus rejuvenating and leading to new life. The limitations of single symbols result mainly from once more ignoring the primary fact that Earth is solidly bound into a Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone of physical, astral and mental qualities. But 13 is 10 (material creation) plus 3 (the universal trinity corresponding to the mental-noetic sphere, closest of all to Akasha). With Man, it is the Law of Three expanded, it is Mercury - the divine messenger, associated with Trump 12 - who creates the link between the astral and mental spheres. Included within the sphere of the three inner planets circling the Sun, with Jupiter its strongest "outer" reflection, the position of Trump 13 may also be shown as:



We have pointed out before that the 78 cards of the Tarot are linked to number 13 by the multiplication of  $2 \times 3 \times 13$ , just as the divine number 72 is linked to the 12 by  $2 \times 3 \times 12$ . Also, the numeric equivalent of the word Jehova is 26, or  $13 \times 2$ , and 78 is also  $3 \times 26$ , plus 13



x 6. Thus universal dynamism remains in motion, another "akashic" impulse is brought to bear upon the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere.

13 is a prime number. Its core numbers, by division through all numbers from 1 to 9, all add up to nine each time. This, among the lower prime numbers up to 41, is unique. It "proves" in numeric code that the dynamic change symbolised by Trump 9 is here carried even further. What was there limited to the physical and astral planes is now extended to include the mental plane. Thus "change", dynamic movement, obtains an all-encompassing value. Within the Trumps, only Trump 21 - another extension of the Law of Three - is associated with yet another sphere of dynamic flux. Here it is already encompassing all planets of the solar system, then it will involve cosmic change of galactic dimension.

163	66	151	54	139	42	127	30	115	18	103	6	91
78	150	53	138	41	126	29	114	17	102	5	90	162
149	65	137	40	125	28	113	16	101	4	89	161	77
64	136	52	124	27	112	15	100	3	88	160	76	148
135	51	123	39	111	14	99	2	87	159	75	147	63
50	122	38	110	26	98	1	86	158	74	146	62	134
121	37	109	25	97	13	85	157	73	145	61	133	49
36	108	24	96	12	84	169	72	144	60	132	48	120
107	23	95	11	83	168	71	156	59	131	47	119	35
22	94	10	82	167	70	155	58	143	46	118	34	106
93	9	81	166	69	154	57	142	45	130	33	105	21
8	80	165	68	153	56	141	44	129	32	117	20	92
79	164	67	152	55	140	43	128	31	116	19	104	7

Horizontals, verticals and diagonals each add up to 1105, i.e. quabb.:  
 7. The central number is 85, and thus 13 - as was to be expected. The  
 only other major computation of prime number 13 consists of: 100 :  
 13 = 7,692307692307....., which is quabb.: 27 or 3 x 3 x 3.

Via the Moon calendar of the 13 Moons (plus a 30 hour "day of God"), the number 13 is directly related with number 9, the holy number of the Moon. As the Moon, by magic square, is the most complex and dense sphere of the solar system (whose core-number is also a prime number: 41), the sphere of Trump 13 is shown to encompass all dynamic change from the most complex to the most refined ethereal and simple.

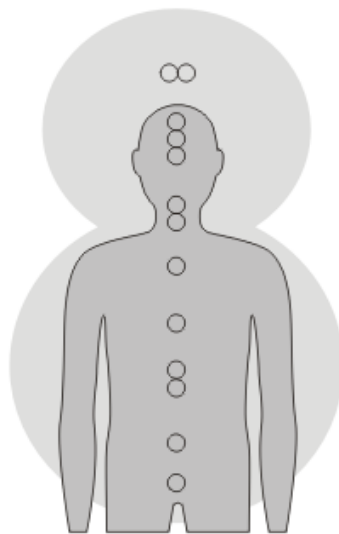
If number 12 stood for static harmony, then 13 stands for dynamic harmony. If this includes destruction, then it concerns only rigid structures - physical, astral and mental - which cannot bend and bow in the changing stream of time. Nature, by contrast, takes a large part of its very life force from this dynamism. Were there no wind, then all higher plants would break with the slightest breeze, the sea would not churn, the clouds not accumulate and distribute rain. The sprouting strength of spring is only possible via the decay, putrefaction and decomposition of fall and winter. Thus we find here also a major factor of Alchemy: putrefaction and decomposition. The filtering of the pure elixir through the fallout of decay. Wine only becomes drinkable when the floating particles have settled and been drawn off.

Death then is a normal process, indeed the central process of the Wheel of Dharma running from life to death to life. It also symbolises the throwing off of something worn and old, having become rigid and burdensome. This may include Man's whole character-structure, his "old self". More often it points to the realisation that the physical-astral (or rather emotional) individual "body" is only a limited vehicle. Should it not disintegrate without the individuals' intervention, by "fate" alone, then the person realises that something must be done. The impulse is to take the reigns of ones' life within ones' own hands. As mentioned above the Buddha says: "Arise ! Watch !". In this, Trump 13 is indeed linked to The Chariot, Trump 7, whose driver must finally realise that it is he or she who runs the vehicle and not blind fate. Thus a rejuvenation is indicated. This is certainly the central meaning of Trump 13. The "spring of life", finally found, must also be tasted, its life-giving qualities integrated, otherwise no change is possible. Theory must eventually turn into practice, otherwise the words purification and maturing are only of academic value.

The Buddha says: "Arise! Walk on the right path. Thus you have joy in this world and the world beyond. Follow the right path, follow not the wrong path."

The Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, reiterates, for chapter 13 is called: "The Discrimination between Matter and Spirit." Trump 13 shows more than the other Trumps how important the prime numbers are, at least in symbolism. All other numbers show more or less intermediary stages, "dual positions". Within the Tarot, numbers 3 (Triangle, one-sided Pyramid), 5 (number of Man, Pentead, Pentagram and Grail chalice, visible Pyramid), 7 (universal emanation, Law of Seven, the complete Grail chalice, the whole Pyramid as a crystal), 11 (Polarity, the center of the Rotae of Tarot, the psychic-astral wheel), 13 (Dynamism, Flux), 17 (Higher Dharma, the mental-noetic wheel), are the seats of the central

emanations. The Chakras, which are all wheels encompassing various spheres, are centered between the prime numbers, though for "lack of space" some are associated with uneven numbers. In fact, it here becomes clear that the 22 Trumps are a symbolic limitation of the whole book of wisdom, which consists of 78 pages. Thus the 22 Trumps, in all, should only stand for the lower three Chakras. This, as symbolism is already a difficult language in this limitative age, would then surpass even the wisdom of the most wise today. Virtue, intelligence and wisdom, in this dark age of Kali Yuga, are only developed by one fourth. And so even the significance of the Major Arcana, the 22 Trumps, largely escapes most Men. Were Trumps 1 to 7, only, really understood and integrated, would a man or woman follow this path of purification, meditation, integration just up to this stage, he or she would today already count as a "perfected being". In fact, even the Alchemy of Trump 5, the sphere of Mars, and less even the Alchemic Wedding of Trump 6, are ever realised in one life in this time. Still, the sages, seers and prophets, the accomplished magicians and alchemists of all times, have ever said that theoretic knowledge is better than none, for it paves the way into an ever brighter future. This type of knowledge is not lost with death, it undergoes changes and is sublimed, and it will resurface in other circumstances, hopefully to be really lived, appreciated and integrated.



13-poni Chakra system, projected on physical body.

What now do we see as images, as the hieroglyphic message of Trump 13? We return to the first stage of Masonic initiation, where the Neophyte is left alone to ponder death and the transience of all manifestation. Then we realise that mind indeed stands above and beyond matter. Urged onwards, from without or within, the Neophyte becomes a true seeker for truth. At one point he or she realises that all true search is an inner process, an inner ripening and purification. Otherwise the transient world of appearances has caught another

victim and no further development is possible. Turning to Magic as a guide, he or she passes through the webs of the dense spheres, the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere. This brings some illumination, and the fallacy of limited existence is revealed. Inner strength and purpose grow, ripened maturity replaces the furtive steps of the "searcher in the dark". Arriving at the perception of the glory and beauty of all manifestation, the eternal Wheel of Dharma, he or she is also confronted by the discrepancy of what actually is and how it has been turned within the turning of the ages. Thus the fallacy of Man is revealed, Creation has not meant him to be what Man shows himself to be today. There is a "reality-shock". Only the sage hermits and recluses, the "escapees" from the material world order, can dispel the actual state of affairs as a passing dream (or rather: a passing nightmare). Some beginnings of an harmonious order have managed to establish themselves during the last 50 years or so. This is a tiny fraction of historic time. A very frail vessel, within which mighty powers and forces of tradition and rigidity still hold sway. When searched out fully, the advancing student realises that all that has been built up in the past has undergone a process of petrification, the old impulses have frozen, the new impulses are hindered and handicapped. Some changes have lately occurred. The world has become gayer and more colourful. Yet one third of humanity suffers in unimaginable conditions of poverty and hunger. There, Man has truly fallen to the lowest level possible. The developed occidental world is also confronted with this, yet hides it from the masses, misuses its structures to create an illusion of justice, safety and comfort. Little is done to alleviate the burdens of mankind. Nothing in a way of global peace and prosperity is done. This is desperate. Yet Man, at this present stage, is also heavily involved in his own fall into misery. The parasitic multiplication of the sheer number of human beings makes a solution impossible. Strange forces were at work to bring this about, even the wisest men despair and see only one tangible "reason" for Man's fall into animal behavior, thus prompting an overpopulation that must needs be eliminate itself in order to survive. This one reason is, positively seen (for everywhere and in all Polarity rules creation), is the living incarnation of every single soul ever having inhabited planet Earth, now, in our time. Thus, "all in one bag" so to say, real karmic judgment can be meted out to all, to everyone, now or soon, for there is a limit. This limit consists of the finite amount of souls, human souls, ever created.

This, as pointed out, is "positive", for it makes no distinction, "there are no escapees, no survivors", "justice" is handed out on a global scale.

The other side of the argument, which the wise and accomplished do not wish to see, less even to admit as reality, is the possibility that the Magic of the potentates, the high and mighty, of the kings, popes, generals and wealthy - at least for the last 3.000 years - has had this overpopulation as "side effect". There is no doubt that Magic, practical, applied Magic,

has underlain all political and temporal development. It was, in all secrecy, divided among the religious and the temporal rulers. It has underlain all major decisions, indeed all wars also, during this latter time-span. Advancing and becoming more adept at its use, this type of temporal, material Magic has grown to encompass the whole globe with its political, juridical, "humanitarian" and financial systems. This is high practical Magic indeed. Bent to material ends. What does it base itself on? The hidden wisdom of the ages, the self-same Book of Wisdom as we are studying within this treatise. The same symbols, albeit "turned" and "rearranged" to serve very earthly, material quests. Thus the evils of Black Magic(k), of perverted sexual magic, of indoctrination and mind control are based upon the same foundations as the "white" Magic of Wisdom. Indeed, it represents a theft of wisdom. The "needs of war" thus led to a stimulus to reproduce. This, if viewed with objective impartiality, must first have occurred to the Mongol invaders and war-lords of the 12th and 13th centuries, for their peoples were not numerous to begin with, and yet over two thirds of Asia had to be conquered and ruled. But, in historical (i.e. academically acceptable) time, the conscious stimulus to reproduce was a product of the Occident, and unfortunately "spilled over" upon the unwary, largely innocent and uncomprehending minds of the "Third World". In both cases, Magic practice and indoctrination were at the root of overpopulation. Further, as an "illicit opening of the astral sphere", as propounded by Aleister Crowley, his pupils and followers, and by many others (mainly of Germanic persuasion), via anal sexual practices (Magick), "spilled out" over the unminded population, the extreme growth of homosexual practices suddenly "arrived". This continues up to this day. Again, a magic practice is at the origin, not a "self-revealing" of bisexual attitudes, an "opening up" to the inner truth. This may be true of the individual, but to a very high degree it is the result of magic practice put into effect way outside the view of any observers. Thus also the apparition of luciferic worship, satanic "cults", etc. This is still, actually more and more, "spilling over" into the minds of the unsuspecting masses.

Within Trump 13, Man has this choice: by furthering this active poisoning of the whole planets' "atmosphere", actually its physical and psychic-astral sphere, a revolution of global reach is actively accelerated. The higher dimensions cannot allow the whole Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone to become polluted beyond a certain degree. Already, many processes of electromagnetic "transformation of waves or cosmic emanations" do not function anymore. They are inhibited by "electro-smog", the unknown multiplicity of artificial waves being carelessly sent into the atmosphere, indeed actively inhibited by those "in control" of these and other emissions. They mainly run counter to the divine, inspirational emanations, and have a tendency to further aggressiveness or unminded docility. Thus, for an accomplished, even integral human being, there is here a choice: evil, demoniac entities of confusion may

also be confounded. This has always been the excuse of evil adepts: that in fact they only attempted to confound the confounding agents. This was rarely, if ever, the truth. Satanism, its highly dynamic - really explosive - magic practices, exert a lure that few can resist once they have seen the very tangible results of terrestrial power and riches. Yet an exception is always possible. Many of the hard-core Nazis that dabbled in Black Magic(k) went unrepentant to the gallows. Not all were deluded victims of evil device. The central core of this magical grouping held fast the idea that they had actually accelerated the pace of evolution, that things might have been and still be now a lot worse had they not intervened by the worst of all bad practices. This is certainly totally out of keeping with the spirit of this study, it is certainly not a way anyone can advocate. Spiritual misery, languishing sickness and death await most practitioners of this, the "left-handed way". Yet an Avatar is an Avatar, Buddha defeated the demon legions of his time with their own weapons. So also did the patron saint of Tibet, Padmasambhava, who consciously entered the demoniac realms to weed them out for ever, or at least subdue them to utter subservience. Seen in this way, a highly sane, fully accomplished true Adept may "confound the forces of confusion", dictate to the Demons his will, turn them into use. King Salomon is said to have subjugated the evil entity called Asmodeus in order to help him build the temple at Jerusalem. It is not advocated at all, yet within a certain sphere of mastery it is possible. In all cases, what we then find practically is the "use" or evokation of the Moon-Sphere, coupled with an evokation of Mars, "magnified" by an "evokative" use of the Sun-Sphere. In symbols, we find the Pentagram as it is known (the stars of the USA, Soviet Union, China, etc.), in its sense of symbolism for the "holy number of Mars", and the Hexagram as the "Star of David", for the holy number of the Sun, and the Moon via all its appropriate symbolism.

Thus, again: *"Arise! Watch."* And: *"Discriminate between Matter and Spirit."*

We shall return to our faith in the natural "Holy Joining of the Above with the Below", that is trust in the dynamics of the divine emanations pervading the whole universe. If on Earth we are subject to a violent dynamism, then the solar system is still very young, developing rapidly, needy of rapid change, even to the extent of allowing the forces of polarity to play out their game to the extreme.

In this sense then, we turn to the next unfolding Hexagram of the I Ching. From Trumps 1 to 6 we have created a Yang-Yin-Yang and Yin-Yang-Yin Hexagram, thus: Water over Fire.

From Trumps 7 to 12 we added a second Hexagram composed of Yang-Yin-Yin and Yang-Yang-Yang, thus: Heaven over Thunder. This was and is our tentative choice within the dynamics which necessarily enjoin the I Ching and the Tarot.



From all that has been said above regarding Trump 13, we advise the course of receptivity, for only by remaining open to all possibilities, all occurrences of fate and flux, by being able to bend under the uncontrollable "wind of time", by correctly choosing to either concur or restrain (not oppose), can Man truly advance. In a way this means that the possibility of Bakhti Yoga should never entirely be dismissed, it has served so many truthful and honest seekers in the past, it should not be discarded now. Jnana Yoga, the Yoga of Wisdom, and Rhaja Yoga, the Yoga of Accomplishment, may stand foremost, yet at the end of the path, in final synthesis, they all blend. Thus we propose a Yin as symbolic of Trump 13. Within the high dynamism of Trumps 13, 14 and 15, where the psychic-astral or vital-emotional "wheel", sphere or field touches and interlinks with the higher mental-noetic equivalent, steadfastness is suggested. We may not be able to partake of the whole spectrum of intertwining, cross-reflecting and deeply searching forces in motion, yet we should "accept what we cannot change". Death may mean many things to the individual, a heightened awareness of the interconnecting forces of Mercury and the Moon, their astral and mental interplay, is fascinating, indeed "the stars fall, the heavens turn", as is said in the Edda.

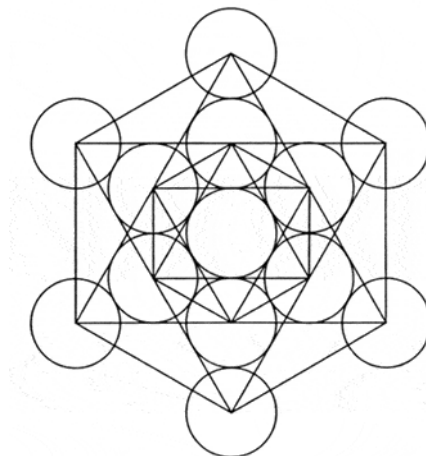
Yin will give rise to a Yin-Yin-Yang Trigram, thus symbolising Mountain, solid steadfastness. If we "create" another whole picture of Man, the human being, then the alchemic message is brought forth in I Ching sign 31: Marriage or Sensitivity (or: Mutual Attraction). In that case, the lowest line, Yin, would stand for the toes, followed by the calf, the thigh, the solar plexus, the back, and finally the mouth and tongue. Thus, with Trump 18, we arrive at the "higher seat" or "reflective double" of the 5th Chakra, the Visuddha or Throat Chakra. Thus "The Moon" reflects the Earth, namely Trump 10, wherein the 5th Chakra is placed. This, though Ajna Chakra, the "Third Eye" may have been opened and developed earlier (on the steady advancing path "upwards"), the full force of the 5th Chakra will find its whole scope and employment, the commanding force of speech.

Within I Ching sign 31 is it said that "things constantly change, and even the human mentality may vanish forever". The scope of "total Man" is to purify him/herself from "human mentality", at least in the meaning of this necessarily being limited. Going forth from

Trump 13, Man enters the mental-noetic field. It is not new, for it stands for the "densest part of Akasha", i.e. the "most akashic", which had been reflected by all other Trumps up to here and will remain so until expressing itself totally as "Divine Will", pure Akasha, in Trump 21.

The 5th Chakra, Ajna Chakra, the Third Eye, or astral and mental vision, should slowly be unfolding now. Were this the case, no further obstacles remain, no further sphere may interrupt or hinder the students' path. At least inner vision should be developed enough to serve as an intuitive guide. The mental-noetic sphere is the region of intuition. It may not be explored by psychic-astral sight alone. The alchemic process in operation is closed to simply inquisitive minds, it lies open only to the true participant.

The dynamism of Trump 13, the fact that it constitutes a point of harmonic convergence with the upper mental-noetic or vital-emotional wheel - Rota - leads to a reconsideration of the Mer-Ka-Ba, the whole "vehicle of Man", already discussed within Trumps 7, 8 and 9. This is geometrically symbolised by the "Flower of Life". The subtle, four-dimensional star-tetraeder which envelops Man as a double-luminous being, able also to create a "boddhisattvic body" (as described within Trumps 15, 16 and 17), can be shown as a "morphogenetic mandala". The simplest one, of 7 circles, forms one "flower". It was shown within Trump 7. Now we accede to the mandala of 13 circles, which is called the "Fruit of Life". 13 circles are set within a hexaeder, the alternative form of the hexagram. There is also a cubic form, known as octaeder, which encloses 7 circles and has seven circles placed outside. We here show the two possibilities:



Octaeder with Cube of Metatron

This Mer-Ka-Ba symbolism expands to include a Chakra system of 13 points. This is highly interesting, for by itself and by the Tarot associations, the dynamic interflow of the Trumps, a whole set of otherwise hidden correspondences can be visibly imagined. In its




simplest form, not grouped and set into a cross-relationship, the system of 13 Chakras presents itself graphically in this way:

Thus we see the upwards and downwards flowing energies of Shakti through the main channels, in Hindu: Nadi.

The "extension" of the mental sphere of Mercury is the main planetary reference (from Trump 12 to 13). Number 13 also quabbalistically adds up to 4, thus the sphere of Jupiter. This is in keeping with the alchemist operation and significance of putrefaction and decomposition, for Fire and Water here produce the gases associated with this process. Thus the Tattwas of Akasha (Mercury), Air (Jupiter) are associated with Fire and Water. It was mainly for this reason that the proposed analogy with Saturn and Scorpio was relegated, though not entirely refused. If Scorpio stands for the Fire of Water necessary for the process, then it is apt. Akasha and the mental sphere rule, they have no proper analogy within the Zodiac, except by combinations.

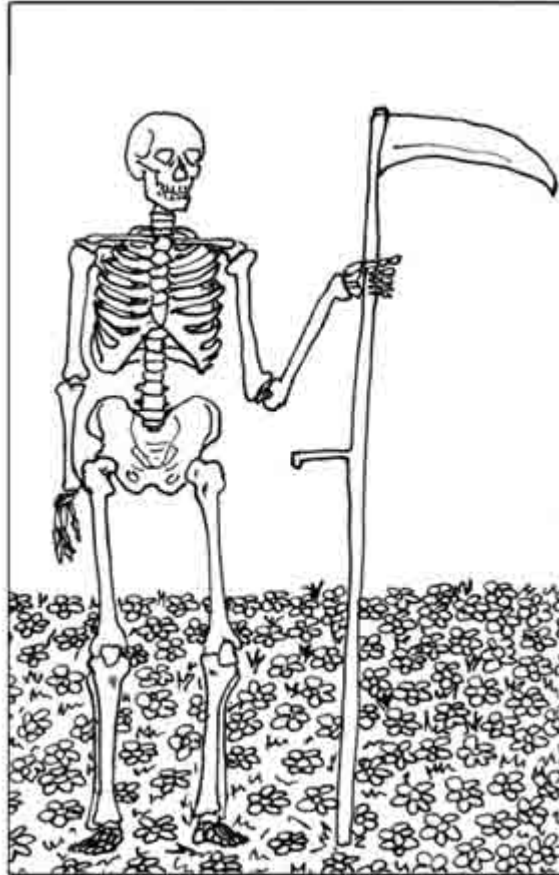
Therefore Scorpio cannot stand alone and must be joined by an air-sign. This we leave wholly open to individual investigation, for it must reveal itself by association, "death" and "rejuvenation", dynamic change, being the main signifiers.

The reader, if he or she has followed our reasoning from the beginning, will have noticed our mounting reluctance to ascribe Hebrew letters to single Tarot cards. This is due to the ever-accruing dynamics, where no single letter or symbol really suffices.

Hebrew letter Nun, values 50 and 700, has been suggested. We may say: why not? It is associated with Scorpio and the fish. That barely signifies the "inner value" of Trump 13. It is tempting to suggest A'ain: , values 70 and 26 (2 x 13), associated with Capricorn and the eye. This is traditionally ascribed to Trump 15, The Devil. But the "temptation" does not lie within the sphere of Trump 15 (other than by evocation of 3 x 5 = triple Mars-Sphere), so, as the alchemy described within Trump13 still happens on Earth, and Capricorn being the Air of Earth, it could fit together with Scorpio. Nun, as analogous of number 24 (i.e. 6), at least cannot stand alone. A'ain, as the "number of Jehova": 26 or 2 x 13, fits well.

In fine, and the student will understand our reasons, we prefer to "open another Tetragrammaton formula of Yod He Vau He", in parallel to the old ascriptions. Thus we have Yod - Fire - associated with Nun or A'ain. Another chapter opens, another impulse enters the Tarot. Now the Tetragrammaton is no longer physical and astral, it is the mental analogy of the elements upon the terrestrial plane. The entire formula for Trump 13 then reads:

Mercury, Jupiter, Scorpio, Capricorn (or an air-sign), Yod/Nun or Yod/A'ain, Yin at first place within Trigram Yin-Yin-Yang: Mountain.



## Trump XIV or 14:

### Temperance / Alchemy Blending Astral and Mental-noëtic Temperance within Flux Man: The Twice-Born



Great is the secret number of God as expressed by 77. It cannot be turned to ill use. The divine agents associated with the holy numbers 7 and 14, the ancient Gods and Goddesses, are all of resplendent purity. Alchemy is closed to the inquisitive onlooker, but wide open to the "performer of the task". Only one so chosen can accede to this mystery. Chapter 7 of the Buddhist Dhammapada is called: "Infinite Freedom". The Shemhamphorasch, the 72 Genii of Mercury, otherwise also called "names of God", put into dynamic motion by the divine, "central" emanation of Akasha and its effluent 4 elements, thus "turn the Wheel of Time", on its 77-fold axis. The seven rays of evolution are doubled, the physical-astral is joined to the mental-noëtic. It is rare indeed that Man can observe this, even in the high times of the Golden Age, Sakhya Yuga. To participate, Man has to be a conscious "message-carrier", a chosen disciple of the high ethereal realms.

Alchemy, as expressed by number 14, is even closed to quabbalist inspection: in this case 1 and 4 do not add up to 5. It is The Emperor (Trump 4) and the charioteer of Trump 7 who unite their forces, thus blending Jupiter and Saturn. Trump 5 is an indirect mirror-image, reflective of the 5th Chakra, yet beyond the 5th Chakra this is revealed to be limited to the psychic-astral perception. This point can aptly be described by the antiquated symbolism

of: "beyond the Abyss". This was the dynamic changing barrier implied by Trump 13: beyond Death, reawakened, having shaken off the shackles of the Earth-Moon-Sphere.

Trump 14, or rather the sphere it represents, may be called the "second veil of Creation". The first veil was reached within the sphere of Saturn, Trump 7. There, Man is confronted with the subtle realities of Akasha and its condensation into the four Ethers. As a sphere inaccessible to Man, the first circle of Kether or Tao encompasses the solar system and Man as a Microcosm. It is called the circle of Ain, meaning Nothing or the Void. With intuitive penetration going further, towards an understanding of the Sun and of its twin-star Sirius, the Reflective Ether reaches another boundary within Polarity. Polarity itself is encompassed by the triple-veil of Ain Soph Aur. Here we are half-way to overcoming the limitations of Polarity, and the second veil encompasses all previous manifestation: Ain Soph, "That which has no Limit", the "Limitless Void". A second "Ray of Seven" has been completed.

It is with equanimity that one looks back upon the past, not with regret. "Temperance" was meant to mean that there is no exultation, no triumph at having overcome the obstacles that necessarily lay in the way. Nor can it be sad that personal liberation has turned into service. Man must see very clearly here. This is the "outside world" perceived through inner eyes, the surroundings have lost their terrestrial meaning. In their place other realities have opened. It is a moment of deep quiet reflection. In a way, "no step forwards can be taken", for all is new. The ultimate purpose is still obscure, yet a strong light shines towards the future. Future? Maybe, but in more than one way "time is moving backwards". The return journey to the central sun, the Black Sun or Soleil Absolu at the center of the galaxy has begun, the past is dark and the future bright. The interacting energies and forces swirl and whirl, the emanations from the ethereal spheres begin to intertwine, no single ray stands alone. What have the ancient creators of the Book of Wisdom prepared for this stage? In actual time, now, this is completely hidden. Looking towards their achievements, we begin to grasp the high and ultimate purpose for which they undertook their labors.

Planet Earth was arranged, aligned, realigned, rendered harmonious, livable. Entire landscapes were worked upon to allow for a harmonious evolution. Of whom? Of Man.

Alchemy, in this sense, is Geodesy, not as a measuring and observing science, but as an active participation on a planetary level. Global effort, opening mountain ridges for the free flow of wind and clouds, closing gaps to create micro-climates, bending rivers into new courses, laying out ideal spaces for human settlement. Maintaining an equilibrium between

wild, "chaotic", untouched areas, where the geodesic Earth-energies may increase their dynamism, and "pacified" valleys and open plains, where Man may plant and harvest in peace. All in the name of a harmonious evolution of the human species.



Mighty markers were set to influence the planets' forces, and also to maintain the cosmic equilibrium, between the Earth-Moon-Sphere, the planets and the Sun. This was a civilisation allowing Man to voyage within the solar system, perhaps even beyond. All this was lost in various cataclysms, renewed again, and again lost. But the vestiges of those times have remained, and it is from the hieroglyphic records of these vestiges that "modern Man" was more or less able to reconstruct the Tarot, the Book of Wisdom. The artificial landscaping of China, the erection of "immortal" stone-markers and huge structures, the artificial deviation of the river Nile from its original flow into the Sahara basin to irrigate the valley of Egypt, these are the last great visible vestiges of Man's global efforts. Therefore the most ancient accounts relate that "Man was like unto the Gods", and a cohabitation of Man with what are now called Devas, Dakinis and Elves, a mutual giving and taking within the ethereal spheres, is suggested in myths from all over the world (see Appendixes 3: [Creation Myths: J.R.R.](#) and 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth](#)).

The text of the Emerald Tablet of Hermes Trismegistos refers to this stage in Man's life with the words: *"If then you do not make yourself equal to God, you cannot apprehend God; for like is only known by like."* And: *"It (Akasha, God, Tao) is the father of every miraculous work in the whole world."*

Trump 14 is symbolic, if not analogous, of the so-called Akashik Record, wherein all that ever occurred on planet Earth within the last 340.000 years is memorised. A highly developed 5th Ajna Chakra, the mental eye, may read this chronicle of the ages. It has been done, is still done and will ever increasingly be done. It needs a very pure, very mature, highly evolved individual to accede to this, but it is definitely possible. Thus intuition turns into certainty, "intuitive", instinctive action is confirmed as correct. Other considerations within the physical and psychic world take back-stage. All is real, even more real than what is normally called reality, and yet it is no more the "reality" as observed by the great mass of people. This may remain hidden to the view of others, sometimes it is better so, but it does not necessarily call for seclusion.

1	184	12	186	10	188	189	8	191	5	193	3	195	14
28	16	171	25	173	23	176	175	20	178	18	180	27	169
155	41	31	158	38	160	161	36	163	33	165	40	156	42
56	142	54	46	145	51	148	147	48	150	53	143	55	141
127	69	129	67	61	132	133	64	135	66	130	68	128	70
84	114	82	116	80	76	119	120	79	117	81	115	83	113
98	111	96	109	94	93	106	105	104	89	102	87	100	85
99	97	101	95	103	107	92	91	90	108	88	110	86	112
126	72	124	74	122	118	78	77	121	75	123	73	125	71
57	139	59	137	131	65	63	134	162	136	60	138	58	140
154	44	152	144	52	146	50	49	149	47	151	45	153	43
29	167	157	39	159	37	35	162	34	164	32	166	30	168
182	170	26	172	24	174	22	21	177	19	179	17	181	15
183	13	185	11	187	9	7	190	6	192	4	194	2	196

Horizontals, verticals and diagonals each add up to 1379. The four core numbers give 394, quabb.: 16 and 7. Half of 394 equals 197, and  $197 \times 7 = 1379$ . 197 is quabb.: 17 and/or 8, 1379 adds up to 20. This intricacy is certainly apt as concerns Trump 14.

Trumps 1 to 7 "created" or formed a first whole human being. This individual already, ideally, possessed all qualities of the physical and psychic-astral realm. He or she had come into touch with the mental-noetic (Trumps 6 and 7), at least potentially. The higher Chakras were perceived, the lower 4 Chakras developed. Magic, invocation and evokation, the Occult and Alchemy were described in theory, yet already many details for practical work were also given. It is to these that a practical student must return, seeing the analogies between the Trumps 10 to 19 and Trumps 1 to 9. The adept of Quabbala and Alchemy in fact only deals with 9 numbers, any following numbers are seen as theoretic, abstract expansions of the original 9 ideas. So the symbolism of the first nine Trumps should actually be repeated. Still, as this is superfluous, seeing as most symbolism has already been given, the student should simply always remember that the first 10 Trumps include all in theory, whereas practice is kept for the following Trumps.

Therefore Temperance also means "turning back", correcting ones' steps, purifying where purity has not been perfected, observing from a heightened station was has occurred. This is the double-significance of this card. First we said that possibly all past life and action has been left behind and the view should now point directly towards the upper spheres.

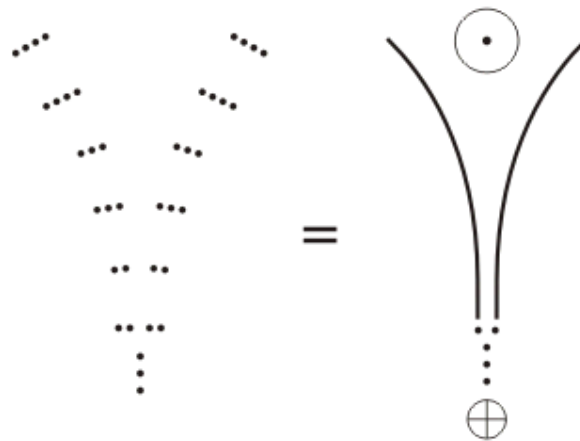
Second, it is also time to take all past action under close scrutiny and detect any possible faults. These, if not addressed, will prove stumbling-blocks on the further way. This is the "bad" meaning of Trumps 15, 16 and 18. They signify that the spheres of Mars (impulses and emotions), of Venus and the Sun (inner equilibrium and purity), and of the Moon (the astral development) have not been mastered, that the individual is not as pure and innocent as he or she should be. Thus the strain put on meditation, reflection, restraining and purification. Why should angelic, divine entities and forces concur with base motives, with underdeveloped individuals? Help and advice must be sought from a firm standpoint of inner equilibrium and purity, otherwise it is not forthcoming.

If the "lower Man" has been perfected and the right decisions made as to Trumps 11, 12 and 13, then here indeed a "new, higher Man" develops. The inner Boddhisattva unfolds, astral vision becomes clear and unobstructed. Thus, approaching the higher mental-noëtic sphere (and body), the individual moves into the higher astral field. This, as still positioned within the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, is not pure and bright in its lower planes. In fact, there we find the possible abominations haunting the binary Earth-Moon sphere. Therefore it was stressed to remain calmly dissociative of the terrestrial surroundings and not lend ear to impure impulses. Faith and intuition were pointed out as the best guides. Even a deep consideration of the lower astral planes was shown as fraught with danger. Man has no reason to enter these spheres, for it is only a heavy "karmic load" and a satisfaction with vice which bind individuals to these planes. Anyone with a correct intuition and behaviour can, should and must remain outside these "dark" places. There is no reason to hide or negate them, for it is clear from the state of the world that they exist. Yet there is no reason to exaggerate their importance, nor even to consider them in depth: personal purity and faith in the guiding and protecting agencies should steer the individual clear of their pitfalls.

As all this was stressed right from the outset of this study, we hope that the individual having reached Trump 14 will no longer need any advice and be able to steer a clear course.

14, in its pure meaning, carries the Tetragrammaton as symbolised by Trump 4 to a higher level. Within the "lower Man" of Trumps 1 to 7, the Tetragrammaton was placed with Trump 3 as Yod, Trump 4 as Hé and the whole formula, Trump 5 as Vau and Trump 7 as second Hé. Thus, for Trump 13 carries the high symbolism of holy dynamic change and is not in itself directly reflective of Trump 3, within Trump 14 we find the Yod – Hé of Trumps 3 and 4 especially stressed, and also a reflection of the whole formula. Fire and Air (Yod and Hé) are especially significant within the higher mental-noëtic sphere that has been entered upon. The "baser" or "lower" elements, though equally holy and integral parts of Creation, are

of lesser value now. Intellectual intuitive inspiration is the key word. Thus the alchemy inspired by the transmutation of the elements through the forces of the Sun leads to the pure elixir. Trump 13 has already filtered out the baser residues, now the higher vibrations (mental-noëtic) of Mercury (Trump 3) and Jupiter (Trump 4) may enter into practical use. This may graphically be shown in the following manner:



It is mainly through the influence of the Sun that true Alchemy is worked. This needs to be "bundled" and focussed by the pure mind of the practitioner – nothing works all by itself, it is Man who has the capacity to change the density of the elements. Thus also their molecular and atomic structure is changed. This is not achieved by the psychic-astral body of Man, though it may take its vitality from there. By using his or her vital-emotional energies, the practitioner may set his mental-noëtic "inspirational forces" to work. The planetary spheres and mainly the Sun must come to aid, for it is rare that nature bends to the will of Man alone (if ever). (See Appendix: "Alchemy")

In this way is shown the difference between the "holy Man" (inactive and receptive only), the higher developed Fakir (limited to the physical and psychic-astral world only), the so-called Black Magician (in the same position as the Fakir, basically), and the true practitioner of the holy science. This is where the Bakthi Yogi also comes in, for only enormous faith can inspire changes of this type. If it lies without the individuals' possibilities, aim or scope, then he or she is referred to "maintaining and refining purity", in full faith, thereby acceding to the higher levels of Bakthi Yoga, the Yoga of devotion.

It is an illusion that Fakirs and Black Magicians can transmute the elements. They can only achieve a semblance of this work by evocation of high demonic entities (which usually fool them and any others present). The lead does not turn to gold. It is always the inner



transformation, the inner elixir, the inner gold, that is sought to begin with. The outer manifestation of Alchemy, in this material age, is still a total secret (yet possible). The Fakirs and Black Magicians seek what they perceive as "evil" spirits of the Mars-Sphere, thus turning number 14 to 5. In our view of the whole Tetragrammaton, this is not only limitative but also highly restrictive as to what may be the outcome. 14 in this sense is not 5, as has already been pointed out above!



Of course, the Vau letter which we attached to Trump 5 is essential to the process (Water), but we have seen that the activities of putrefaction, decomposition and filtering already lay behind (Trump 13), and therefore the higher ethereal sphere of Yod – Hé (Fire – Air) is the main reference. In this way the practitioner is kept from folly and error. As a last mention towards the "black arts", we point out that the mental-noëtic followers of the "left-handed path", mainly residing in Tibet and Central Asia, that is those Left-Hand Shamans and Black Magicians capable of influence via the mental-noëtic body, all have a pact for life and death with a demoniac entity. In this way they may achieve a semblance of true Alchemy, but they lose their vital, astral, psychic and emotional body on the way. That is the price they pay. These then are the "zombies" of legend, mere shadows of what they were when they still had all the choices open, as any human individual has at birth.

Why did we mention this at all? Because by acceding to the possibilities offered within the sphere of Trump 14, it is remotely possible that the interest of such an individual is aroused. Therefore Temperance and Alchemy are purely inward paths, their outer manifestation should not be foolishly shown to the outside world. In any case, a pure and accomplished magician cannot be comprehended by normal human beings anymore. It would be well to maintain a shrouding curtain and high secrecy, to create a dissociative veil, towards ones' normal surroundings. No magician, occultist, quabbalist or alchemist – not

even any accomplished Bakthi Yogi – shows his inner attainment towards the outside world. This may be done in a clearer, brighter, innocent world, not in these times.

Alchemy is a very special science, beyond the grasp of all today's scientists. Barely do they perceive some of its possibilities. Still, with the proofs for "mind over matter" ever mounting, within each branch of science, the road slowly reveals itself. If the Hindu Yugas proceed in orderly fashion, from Kali Yuga to Dwapara Yuga, acceding to at least half of intellectual and mental "virtues", then science will once more revert to its natural form (versus its artificial form of today), namely what is called Alchemy.

We strongly suggest to review the relevant parts of above-mentioned "lower" Trumps, for all Trumps from 0 to 21 are called Major Arcana, signifying Major Secrets. In the higher astral and mental-noëtic spheres the grosser elements are refined, theory turns into practice, the normal becomes sublime.

The 6th Chakra is now basically included in all reflection, thus sight is given into the subtle planes. 5th and 6th Chakras intermingle, in the end they unite, as all other Chakras eventually form one whole intermingling dynamic whole. The high light of the 7th Chakra, Sahasrara or Sahasrara-Padma Chakra, seat of the thousand-petalled lotus, begins to shine through the remaining obscurations of polarity. Polarity itself is the task Man has to address and overcome, it is the last hurdle placed between the two highest Chakras. In the Tarot this is symbolised with Trump 20, "Polarity x 10". The possible aspirants to this high stage become ever more rare, we may say that over 99% of the planets' present inhabitants have already been "weeded out" at the stage of confronting the higher mental-noëtic wheel – Rota – emanating from Trump 17 and touching the psychic-astral or vital-emotional wheel at Trump 13.

The practical instructions for high Magic and Alchemy are beyond the scope of this study, which still remains practically oriented and so must take into account the vast majority of readers (whose attention-span may have been overtaxed right from the start, unfortunately). Still, an appendix concerning Alchemy is added (see Appendix 7: [Alchemy](#)). Concerning Trump 14, if the words of the Buddha, as recorded in the Dhammapada, are considered in the 14th chapter, we find them under the heading: "The Buddha". So high is this station. The Dhammapada is classed in 26 chapters, thus reflecting one third of the Tarot (78 cards) or the number of Jehova: 26. All ancient wisdom correlates. What is the seeker for truth advised by the Buddha to do? To purify him or herself, attain perfection, and offer a devotional prayer:

From delusion lead me to Truth. From darkness lead me to Light. From death lead me to Immortality.

This is the same prayer as proposed by the Hindu Upanishads: all is one. The other relevant chapter of the Dhammapada, as already mentioned above, for 7 plus 7 equals 14, is Chapter 7, called "Infinite Freedom". The individual should maintain a steady gaze forwards towards this goal.

*"Men of higher Rank have principled deportment. This deportment or carriage is not the product of outer training, but they are "held" by the dignity of their Being. The elemental powers of Life move within them, but they are bound by the essential carriage of their Core. Nature forms and enjoins to create a harmoniously ordered Whole, thus empowering its products with formative Clarity."*

#### Germanic saying

The main aspects invoked above are, of Man: Rank, Being, Life, Core, Nature, Whole, Clarity.

By above saying we are reminded of the double-seven constituting number 14. Trump 7 is The Carriage, the "whole Man". Here now he or she is really whole, the theory has given place to actuality. The physical and psychic-astral Man is not whole without his higher elemental Self. The individual Soul resides within this triple body. The mind may travel and see, and this is the function of the mental-noëtic body. Yet without the lower bodies Man cannot longer remain alive on Earth. A total integration of the three bodies, the perfection of Man's own Trinity, is the last task set for physical, material life on the terrestrial plane. This takes time and patience, maybe more than one or even a few lives. To perceive the possibility clearly though, is already a preparatory step towards fulfilment.

Working within the Rota of the mental-noëtic sphere, the main task is the conscious enjoinder in harmonious balance of all three spheres. The absolutely ideal state would be to be born with these possibilities, yet Man in this age must slowly strive to develop his or her faculties, they are not granted as a divine gift at birth. Every individual should strive as best he or she can to attain the goal of spiritual clarity, inner balance, total inner harmony. Trump 14 stands for this. Temperance is the double-figure symbolising the triple-body of Man, the inner joining of Yin and Yang to obtain release from Polarity.

Thus chapter 7 of the Buddhist Dhammapada reads: "Infinite Freedom." And (with a definitive association towards Trump 7, The Chariot): "The man who wisely controls his senses as a good driver controls his horses, and who is free of lower passions and pride [Trumps 11 and 13], is admired even by the gods."

The "ruler" of the five Sino-Tibetan Skandhas is named Skandha. He is also the ruler of the armies of heaven, their commander in chief. Thus Man, if free from delusion and having all senses, sense-objects and emotions, plus his or her mind and mind-projections firmly under control, may forcefully step forwards, certain of "divine" inspiration and protection.

The central "event" on the path from Trump 1 to Trump 7 was the Alchemic Wedding, the shortcut to God. If that was theory there and then, now it is practically possible. It should be, for the best way is the shortest. Why tarry on the road, if a shortcut to perfection is possible?

Were the individual consulting the Tarot in such a position, all should be done to allow an alchemic joining of Yin and Yang to take place. Indeed, we hope that enough totally innocent and pure individuals of both sexes are alive today that this need not be superfluous speculation. As to which way to go in the case of not being able to achieve this station, Trump 6 offers the whole range of possibilities. Here we may simply add that a deeply loving, highly intimate relationship is still a good substitute for the incapacity to achieve a total blending of body, soul and mind. Harmonious constellations must be sought above all others. Any association proving to be a hindrance should be discarded, it bears no luck and hampers an individuals' progress.

In the interpretation when this card appears within a spread of the Tarot, we shall remain with the basic significance of Temperance. Reflective weighing of all sides and angles, following honesty and truth, perhaps act, perhaps refrain from action. It is the individuals' well-pondered decision. Confronted with strife and hostility, the main intuitive impulse should be to harmonise, to balance, to intervene towards a restoration of peace. Then this card signifies an impulse to rectify imbalances. Were this impossible: restraint, non-action, concentration on ones' own inner balance and harmony. To become a whole and complete human being, all facets, all single details and tendencies have to be weighed and harmoniously aligned.

Angelic and protective forces, tangible Guardian Angels, they are apt to be accessible, indeed should be so directly. This will be further explained within Trump 15. The choice of planetary spheres (Mercury, Jupiter apart) is open to the individual, the correspondences may be found from Trumps 1 to 12.

As to symbolic Hebrew letters, the usually ascribed Lamed or Samekh, values 30, 22 and 60, 25 respectively: why not, if it fits the individuals' consideration. Daleth (once again) carries both values of 4 and 14, and as a "door" it is fine: the opening towards the higher spheres. The secondary value of Lamed, 22, is nevertheless very apt, for within Trump 14 we touch upon "divine intervention" as the prime agent for Alchemy. The above-mentioned Hé, as second letter of the Tetragrammaton, values 5 and 15, signifying a "window" is also good: also an opening towards the higher spheres, yet more "theoretic" than practical.

The five Skandhas of Sino-Tibetan philosophy may be taken into account, also from a "higher view", as constituents of the whole body of Man. Yod – Hé then are grouped into the first Skandha, Vidya in Sanskrit. This means intelligence, precision, sharpness. Here, Man is made aware of "himself in space", undefined space. As this notion is refused by intellectual speculation, the outcome is called the creation of Ignorance-Form. "Ignorance", in occult terms, is wholly acceptable, if it does not lead to further speculation. Ignorance leads to the primary appraisal of duality. Thus the Ignorance-Form turns into Self-Observing Ignorance. In this way the totality of the first Skandha leads to the individuals "creating the world of forms". Within these definitions we may see that all "upwards movement", from the void to form, is also a "downwards movement", from form to the void, or vice versa, thus illustrating the permanent intermingling flow of Shakti or the Life-Force, the dynamic interplay of all Chakras and Sephirot.

The Tattwas take their inspiration from the first Yod – Hé, Fire and Air, associated to allow the most wide open spaces possible, for Alchemy is also the double rainbow.

If we sympathise with Leo, or the green and red lions of Alchemy, then that is correct, for the Sun is the principal agent of Alchemy, Sun and Akasha. The old association of Sagittarius may be kept, if this zodiacal sign can fit into the whole symbolism. The practitioner decides, we can only give useful hints. Of course the Grail Chalice, resplendent, golden, receptacle of Divine Emanation, is the perfect symbol.



Rectified traditional card

**Trump XV or 15:**

**The Devil / Mars**

**The World of the Devas**

**Synchronicity**

**Stillness or The Unmoving**




In observing Trump 15, it should be stated right at the outset (no matter which deck of cards is used), that there is no Evil associated with this card. It represents the Penteade or Pentagram via the aspects of the Law of Three (see Addendum 4: [Trump 5: The Penteade](#)). Within the circumstances of [Synchronicity](#), the worst association is to find that it is dark winter when actually the influence of the Sun is sought. Within the higher Trumps there are no material obstacles and hurdles to be taken. The mental-noëtic sphere is devoid of "evil influences", it is only the circumstances of "misplaced time", an unfavorable synchronicity of events, that may lead to a momentary halt. There is no retracing of steps, no remorse, no bitterness involved. Things may prove unprovidential, fate may dictate a pause, a short time of seclusion may prove most profitable. Therefore this card stands at the top of the I Ching Trigram signifying Mountain or Keeping Still. The text for Mountain over Mountain, I Ching sign 52, reads:

*"Stillness. Keeping his back perfectly still [Yoga, Zen], he loses all consciousness of his body... There will be no error."*

With the allusion to the back, we are reminded that we are, from Trump 14 onwards, "building a third whole body of Man". Within this new body, we have arrived at the 3rd Chakra, which is the blending of the lower three in one, situated at the navel or solar plexus. It actually encompasses the spheres of Trumps 15 and 16, there, and within the sphere of Trump 17, blending with the 4th Anahata Chakra. Mental discipline and physical-psychic control are stressed.

Within the five Skandhas of Sino-Tibetan philosophy, here appears the second Skandha in its ultimate, perfected form, called Feeling. Feeling implies energy, within, and perception of the sense-organs, thus all impressions of the senses. Mastery of their constant flux is the task set within the sphere of Trump 15, otherwise no perfect, still meditation were possible. "Perception-Impulse" is the realm of the third Skandha, and this applies to both Trumps 15 and 16. Of course, above observations are only applicable within the terrestrial sphere. Yet, the Devil being the Devil, all trepidation or fear towards the appearance of this card within a spread of the Tarot should be dispersed right at the start. There is no double-symbolism. If the zodiacal sign of Capricorn inspires fear, it need not. It is standing in winter, in the dark and cold, before the first rays of returning spring. It is terrestrial, if any zodiacal sign were really "terrestrial" at all. And yet, beyond the Temperance and Alchemy of Trump 14, this Trump is also very far removed from any terrestrial considerations. From any at all, for the mental-noëtic sphere now is ever-widening, leading to ever-expanding intuition and mental, even stellar, view. And so we see Capricorn as inhabiting a lofty, high station, standing on the peaks of the highest mountains, where Air reigns and Space is close at hand.

Man here enters his "third body". The lower physical and psychic astral bodies have become whole. This is a high, sublime station. It definitely signifies the "higher Man", the Man of Virtue of the I Ching, the "Superior Man". The components of his or her Self are understood and harmonised. The inner Boddhisattva awakens to life, the mental body is free to develop. Boddhisattva literally means: "He who is brave enough to walk on the path of awakening". Such a "higher Self" then is concerned above all by reaching the "awakened state", as the first step the higher body consciously takes, placing full trust in the eventual attainment of the complete "Buddha-Nature". Even the complexities of alchemic consideration are no longer important. Tantra, Vajrayogini, higher Jnana Yoga and a high stage of Raja Yoga are correspondent to the station and sphere of Trump 15 (see Appendix 2: [Sino-Tibetan Dhyani-Buddhas](#)).

Trump 15, as above so below, or rather: as below so above, reflects Trump 5, the Sphere of Mars. In Alchemy, the symbol for Mars is . Within Trump 5 we have already discussed the misplacing of Mars' symbolism, that Mars in Greece was called Ares and not violent unless provoked. In the ancient world, before 5.000 B.C., there existed no words for weapons, strife and war. This only came later, with the "downfall of the ages" towards deepest



Kali Yuga, the age of iron. Iron, fire and swords are today associated with violence or unhealthy passions, yet Iron, as an element of Sino-Tibetan Astrology, is seen as Akasha or "close to Akasha", all in all very beneficial.

The whole spectre of Gods and Goddesses used to be devoid of negative symbolism. The first to appear as "possibly evil" yet "certainly a stimulus to evolution" was Egyptian Seth. But Seth could not act without his 72 conspirators, and these simply tell the tale of precessional time: 72 years for one degree of precessional change. This is not evil, it only speaks of a highly dynamic evolutionary impulse which could have a tendency to destroy if not coped with correctly. In this way, the total harmony of a balanced world, symbolised by Osiris and Isis, was necessarily disrupted. The Earth's angle changed, time was changed, a new precessional cycle begun: Seth and his 72 conspirators killed Osiris. Seth married Nephtys, sister of Isis, and now the new order was established where Nephtys suddenly becomes a twin-sister of Isis and Horus is born from the remnants of the old God. Eventually, for "good always overcomes evil", an arrangement was sought with Seth, yet with passing time this was not beneficial. It is the receptive, "feminine" forces which take preponderance, they allow for flexibility towards change. And so the "rearranged world" of Seth, Horus, Isis and Nephtys had to be rid of its excessive "masculine" tendency: Horus kills Seth. Thus heaven was remade.

The idea of Evil results from the "wrathful" Gods, Jehova the foremost. Later, in the age of Aries, this was sublimated to read Polarity. Zarathustra (Zoroaster) is the first main exponent of an "opposing" force. He proposed Ahriman (today : the Devil) as the opponent of the light-bearing Ahura Mazda, the "savior-God" of Mankind. But Ahriman, may he even take preponderance for a certain time, is limited in scope and time: Ahura Mazda will win out. Today still, the main "inspiration" of Man is not an evil "God" but the complexities of Polarity, where things can sometimes "take a bad turn". So the impulse of Trump 15 should be to undertake an active search for the "secret teaching", the remnants of Druid law and practice, the ancient precepts of the Vedas, all with a view to find an accessible path to overcome the "last hurdle" of Man: Polarity. This is all we shall say as to the analogies of Trump 15 concerning Polarity and its symbols.

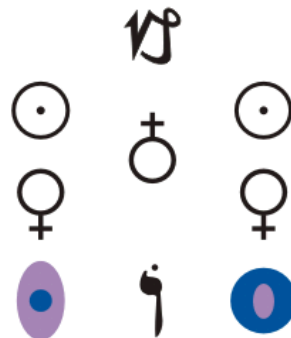
218	91	204	77	190	63	176	49	162	35	148	21	134	7	120
105	203	76	189	62	175	48	161	34	147	20	133	6	119	217
202	90	188	61	174	47	160	33	146	19	132	5	118	216	104
89	187	75	173	46	159	32	145	18	131	4	117	215	103	201
186	74	172	60	158	31	144	17	130	3	116	214	102	200	88
73	171	59	157	45	143	16	129	2	115	213	101	199	87	185
170	58	156	44	142	30	128	1	114	212	100	198	86	184	72
57	155	43	141	29	127	15	113	211	99	197	85	183	71	169
154	42	140	28	126	14	112	225	98	196	84	182	70	168	56
41	139	27	125	13	111	224	97	210	83	181	69	167	55	153
138	26	124	12	110	223	96	209	82	195	68	166	54	152	40
25	123	11	109	222	95	208	81	194	67	180	53	151	39	137
122	10	108	221	94	207	80	193	66	179	52	165	38	136	24
9	107	220	93	206	79	192	65	178	51	164	37	150	23	121
106	219	92	205	78	191	64	177	50	163	36	149	22	135	8

Horizontals, verticals and diagonals add up to 1695 each. The core number is 113, and its perfection consists of :  $113 \times 15 = 1695$ . Quabbalistically all turns around number 5, emblematic of Mars, as it should be. 3, 6 and 21 are "side-products", yet the 6 corresponds to all computations of 1695, i.e.  $1695 \times 6 = 10.170$ , and  $10.170 : 90 = 113$ . 113 is a prime number, similar to the 61 of Trump 11 in that its core values are beyond ordinary computations :  $1000000 : 113 = 8849557522.....$ , with no end in sight. Is this a "reason for The Devil?"

As has been said concerning Trump 14, it is not acceptable (in the whole) to add 1 and 5 to read 6 as concerns Trump 15, for then we have either Venus or the Sun. That is not bad at all but has little bearing on the significance of the card, which is more concerned with the flux of time, the mental-noëtic applications of the Mars-Sphere and the higher world of ethereal Beings. These are called Devas (or Elves). They take an intermediary stage between Man and the protective Angels and other pure and divine agencies. Their evolution has taken them largely away from the ever-densifying Earth-Moon-Sphere. Yet they were always a presence on planet Earth and some still remain.



Interweaving of astral sphere joining Venus to Mars through Earth and Moon.



Astrologic Mars, Sun and Venus setting.

It is said that Man may choose, at a certain stage of purity, to change over into the evolutionary "model" of the Devas. This is not fiction, for the high Avatars and Prophets of ancient times give testimony as to their existence. Indeed, any Buddhist monk praying for a good life beyond death prays to be granted acceptance into Deva-Chen, the Heaven of the Devas. The experienced "wanderer of the spheres" will recognise this to be the Sphere of Venus, among the ethereal race of Hathor. This may be so, yet Venus is not implied as a sphere here, for these ethereal Beings are not limited to Venus, and indeed some still remain on Earth. They are a part of the Mental-noetic Sphere, which encompasses the whole solar system.

J.R.R. Tolkien, in his creation myth "The Silmarillion", gives a rather accurate account of these mental Beings. Many clairvoyants can perceive them. An [Appendix](#) is added to this study, to explore the role of diverse terrestrial and ethereal Beings, as they appear in the myths and legends all over the world.

The Devas or Elves do not usually intervene in the world of Man. Thus the notions of special Devas guiding mankind, as for example "National Devas", are rather misguided. It is difficult to perceive why such ideas were put into circulation. Humanity may be separated into races and nations, but this has nothing to do neither with its origin nor with true present station. The differing races simply reflect a diversity of genetic "input" at the stage of the appearance of Homo Sapiens sapiens around 340.000 years ago. "Nations" and "states" are an invention of the ruling hierarchies, men, dating from the beginning of the patriarch times, around 4.000 B.C. They did not exist before and one day will not exist anymore: they are a part of Maya, the world of Illusion. Planet Earth, in the higher Dwapara and during Treta and Sakhya Yuga, is not divided along these lines, indeed then all races mix to form a harmonious whole. As concerns Devas and Elves, we have compiled a short version of Tolkien's Silmarillion as Appendix 3: [Creation Myths: J.R.R. Tolkien](#). Still, of course, if one reflects on how Man was spiritually cut off from his ethereal cousins, the very agencies of angelic forces demonised by countless dogmas and falsities, the pure invention of Hell and Purgatory, then one is forced to admit a special "devilry" involved within the last 3.000 years or so.

Man, with Trump 15, is made aware that he or she need not necessarily follow humanities' evolutionary "model". By deep meditation, evokation of the ethereal Beings, mainly attached to the element Air, devotion to "their cause", acceptance of a severing from the "human root", and deep devotion for the Buddhist ideals and principles (wherein access to Deva Chen is described), Man may accede to this "intermediate heaven of the Devas". The Buddhist aims to do this by way of death and rebirth, although there is a warning attached to this aim, namely that this state, a life spent in Deva Chen, is finite for Man. It will end in reincarnation, again as a human being. If Man can completely become a Deva, Dakini or Elf is open to doubt. The living entities of the element Air (not to be confused with the Devas), though still somewhat reluctant to enter into direct with human beings (due to the ravages exerted upon their physical, terrestrial habitat), are not hostile anymore. This must be ascribed to the dawning of the age of Aquarius. As they are in intimate analogy (analogy only, as they are inhabitants of the Earth-Moon spheres' element Air only) to the ethereal Devas, Dakinis or Elves, they are the most apt Beings to give advice, counsel and knowledge. As always, a higher intelligence or Principality of the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, properly invoked or evoked, can offer the highest and best knowledge as to these and other spheres.

If Trump 15 in any way is supposed to represent a single person, then it surely is, again, the Hierophant of Trump 5, now the "true", not the theoretic Hierophant. "His" connection with the mental-noetic was clear, yet the individual person called upon to appreciate all his scope was still on a theoretic level. Practice has given way to accomplishment, so now the all-encompassing Occultist and Magician reappears. Again, we have the same symbolism: Capricorn, Taurus (of the "horns"), Aries, possibly even Pisces and Aquarius. Again it is the element Water, Hebrew Vau, which is transmuted through the influence of Mars. Yet now Man does not above all seek divine protection and guidance, now he or she may protect and guide, giving evolutionary and beneficial impulses from the firm foundation of a twice-developed, "reborn", physical, astral and mental Being. Thus the mysteries are no longer viewed with awe and devotion, they have been unravelled and integrated.

Although it is true that the Hierophant (less even the Devil) carries no particular sex, it remains basically of masculine inspiration. From Trump 3 onwards, no particular sex should be attributed to any card. Trump 15, named, renamed, found to reflect Horus and the "higher Hierophant", should represent a universal "value". The Egyptian Goddess Nuit fits nicely. She is represented as a female figure bending over all of Creation, herself consisting of the star-spangled night sky. Sky as such, not limited to night, yet, through the brilliance of the stars, better seen at night. The blue of day is the color of Jupiter and Air. The akashik dark-violet color of the night is Nuit. She is an older Goddess than Isis/Nephtys, and precedes the death of the old God Osiris. Orion, the symbol of Osiris, is but a tiny aspect of the night-sky. So Nuit encompasses the whole Milky Way galaxy, and even stretches to the farthest reaches of the Universe. This the old Egyptians were very aware of: that Earth resides within the solar system, this again within Orion's Arm in the spiral galaxy of the Milky Way, and this again just one among countless galaxies. What did they not know that we just begin to know today?

Thus Nuit perfectly reflects ancient Holy Science - the object of the Magicians' quest - predating known "human history" by far. Horus - Nuit: what an extraordinary subject of meditation ...

The action of Alchemy, where once more a stimulus of Mars' inspiration is used to further purify the already highly distilled and pure "holy essence" cannot be explained here, yet all hints possible are given to further a specialised study of this subject. What does an old alchemic text say? "It rises from Earth to Heaven, thus describing the processes of circular distillation. The chymic vessel is to be put into the same order as the physical vessel. Then we

see that the whole heaven und the elements are equal to a sphere, a ball, in whose midst or innermost being the subterranean fire is both strong and mighty, whose actions send the subtle qualities of the elements upwards into air, towards the heights." Thus "Mars" is seen coupled with fire and water and the gases of air to allow the distilled subtle elements to rise, to expand.

Chapter 15 of the Dhammapadda reads: Joy. This in itself is astounding in a pure, original Buddhist text, the words of Lord Buddha himself. There the Buddha says: "O let us live in joy, in love amongst those who hate ! Among men who hate, let us live in love." And: "The hunger of the passions is the greatest disease. Disharmony is the greatest sorrow." And: "Contentment is the greatest treasure. Confidence is the greatest friend. Nirvana is the greatest joy." And: " If you find a man who is constant, awake to the inner light, learned, long-suffering, endowed with devotion, a noble man - follow this good and great man even as the moon follows the path of the stars." Above may mean to trust an individual of such high rank, who has passed beyond the passions and is no longer troubled by disharmony. Such is definitely the standing of an individual having reached the stage of Trump 15. This is also reflected by chapter 15 of the Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord: "The Way to the Supreme Self." Here, the Asvattha Tree is named, the Sanskrit version of Yggdrasil or the Tree of Life. Of this imperishable tree, it is said: "Its true form is not comprehended here, nor its end, nor its origin, nor even its existence...; Man should pray: "I take refuge in that Primal Being from which has streamed forth this eternal activity", and seek that Goal from which they who have reached it never return."

Apart from the complexities involved with Mars and Alchemy, Trump 15 is a very "easy" card. It is subsumed that the individual who has passed beyond Trumps 13 and 14, both highly dynamic, must also take a rest. Is he or she exhausted, then it is due to "adverse synchronicity", or, worse, may provoke "adverse synchronicity". (See Index: Synchronicity). This is so common in today's troubled world as to almost be "normal". Everything goes wrong? Normal. An accident occurred? But it's not too bad, is it? Normal. Lost your money, wife, friend, girl-friend? Normal, someone else took their share. This world is full of robbers and thieves. Even thieves of ideas and vital energy. Normal. Does that make you feel weak from time to time, maybe exhausted? Normal. So Trump 15 tells us that there is absolutely no use in opposing such idiosyncratic forces, they are merely signs of pervasive confusion. Should this correspond to the surrounding cards within a spread of the Tarot, then it is to be considered as "Highly Synchronistic", a mirror of the confused times. Otherwise, calm and equanimity are above all advised. Restraint. Rest. Sleep. Rejuvenation. A therapeutic cure may be advisable. Ill health should take all its time to be properly addressed. This is no life-

death situation, illness can be cured, but it may take time. So many dynamic, "mutually exclusive", idiosyncratic, etc. forces are in motion in these days, that an individual with even only "one foot still within the world" may be dejected, may need a "time off".

The Indian sage Atisha (10th century) stated:

*"This Kali Yuga is not the time to display your ability; it is the time to persevere through hardship. It is not a time to take a high position, but the time to be humble".*

Thus all harmony proceeds outwards from within. There, we find no disruption. On the contrary, an impulse to throw us off balance thereby "prescribes" a rest, a pause. Stillness, meditation, as implied by I Ching sign Gen: Mountain, Standing Still.

Symbolism for this is obviously self-contradictory. On one side life is like this, on the other practically the contrary, "we" are this evolved person, yet "we" are still "here", within the troubles of this world. Won't they ever fit together? Hardly. So deeply meditative equanimity is the best advice. What symbols may stand for that? Capricorn? The eye as analogy for the Hebrew letter A'ain, values 70 and 26? Pé, the mouth, values 80, 800 and 27? 27? Why not: 27 is the derivative, "hidden core" number of Mars. Thus Mars in its higher abstraction. Capricorn? Yes, but Vau, Water, and Earth, Capricorn, do not give rise to higher alchemic processes. Thus the Sagittarius normally attributed to Trump 14? Pé/Vau, Capricorn/Sagittarius, all within the helpful "fiery and impulsive" emanations of Mars? This is our last addition to the problems, if any, posed by Trump 15. Hé carries numbers 5 and 15 respectively, Vau 6 and 16, thus Air (Gas) is the outcome of "Mars active in Water", once more opening the Scorpio analogy but the other symbolism is therefore not necessarily less valid.

The Tattwas are the same as for Trump 5, yet Akasha takes the central position. They should reflect the "lower" blending of Trumps 4, 5 and 6, and the "upper" blending of Trumps 14, 15 and 16. This is the region where any limitative symbolism should be discarded, all elements are found in purified form, the "gross" qualities do not enter anymore, neither in theory nor in practice - it is a pure realm, ethereal and beneficent beyond any doubt.

Within these "Higher Trumps" we do leave most inspiration open to the student and individual practitioner, in any case we know of no existing card decks that reflect all of our suggestions.

As also reflective of the "polarity" between Karma and Lila (Lila being the self-less spontaneous, intuitive action that carries no karmic consequences), Master Lü-Tsu of the "Secret of the Golden Flower", a highly secret text of mainly oral transmission, remarks upon the inner "Circulation of the Light": "The decision must be carried out. With a collected heart, and not seeking success; success will then come of itself." The Buddha said: "When you fix your heart on one point, then nothing is impossible for you." Still, detached, quiet introspection is a main ingredient of the alchemic work. And therefore, in the higher teachings of Mahayana Buddhism, we find that the station of Trump 15 corresponds to the beginning of tantric practice. This, at first, is a wholly concentrated meditative technique. Tantra stresses "being here", the word Tantra means Continuity. It is a thread within the weaving of the path, of Dharma. If the Tarot, always physical and psychic-astral minded, stresses the Alchemic Wedding as the equivalent of highest "tantric" Uniting and its bearing upon Alchemy, tantric logic says that: "The existence of Lead is not rejected, but Lead is transmuted into Gold. The metallic quality needs not be changed, it must simply be transmuted." Thus Alchemy is a never-ending process, even the gold and the philosophers' stone, the Lapis philosophorum, are but a mirror of ever higher aspirations. Thus, the Theosophists spoke of the "initiations of Sirius", G.I. Gurdjieff of attaining the Soleil Absolu, both situated already well outside of our solar system. Energy, the transformation of energy and waves or emanations, has no limits, if Vajrayana corresponds to Tantra, i.e. energy and transmutation of energy. Interestingly, Vajra is an analogy for Water, but its color is white. Thus the tantric practices, transferred to the Tarot, are a preparation of the Alchemic Wedding, whose scope is now seen to "begin" within the sphere of Trump 14, worked upon and purified by highly mental practices within Trump 15, possibly achieving a first blending (of very great scope, as it implies the blending of all energies Man is capable to integrate) within Trump 16. Thus, abstractly, the numeric and symbolic values of 3 pass through purification by 4 and 5, blend or attempt to blend at 6, are sublimised by 7 and 8, reach dynamic velocity and flexibility by 9 and 11, are further sublimated, "distilled and filtered" by 13, and may enter ultimate purity and perfection through the agents of 14, 15 and 16. 17 will then, again, be Man as God, closing the wheel of Samsara, Maya or Illusion.





## Trump XVI or 16:

### The House of God / The Tower

### The Alchemy of Venus

### The body of Light

### Transience

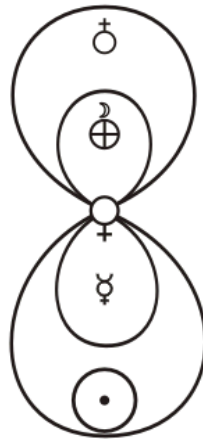


The picture of Trump 16 has always been associated with violence and strife. At best, the downfall of the old, rigid structures. In the Buddhist Dhammapada, chapter 16 is called: "Transient Pleasures". That alone fits well with the symbolic numeric values of number 16. The 16 divides and unfolds "herself" in exquisite harmony. 4 x 4, the fourfold Tetragrammaton, the elements in their absolute, totally ideal aspect, beyond even the Law of Three, joining in divine bliss as a sixteen-petalled Lotus. Twice 8, the whole double-luminous being of Man, symbolised by the sixteen-spoked Wheel of Dharma. The abstract, unmanifest, "ethereal" form of this special Wheel of Dharma, symbolic of the highest alchemic and magic achievements. The physical 6, Venus and the Sun, joined to the Tree of Life as 10, the final tangible Alchemic Wedding, under the highest and most benevolent aspects possible within all 22 Major Arkana. What more beneficent influences can there be? As synchronicity is not only allowed but is even an intuitive tool within all ancient wisdom-systems, we may add that I Ching sign 16, composed of Thunder over Earth, is called "Joy" (as Dhammapada, chapter 15, also).

The Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, takes a different view, highly synchronic with the older symbolism of Trump 16. It is called: "The Division of Divine and Demoniatic Treasures." It states:

*"Men of Demoniac nature know not what to do and what to refrain from doing. Purity is not in them, nor good conduct, nor truth. The divine Treasures are said to be for the purpose of liberation, and the heritage of the demons for bondage."*

Within Trump 16, we need repeat such sublime symbolism, we have the whole "female trinity" of Egypt: Isis, Nephtys, Hathor, i.e. the Earth-Moon-Sphere in its double aspect and related to Venus and Sirius, the mental-noetic Moon-Sphere in particular, and the nurturing, wholly terrestrial feminine aspects of woman/child, cow and calf (milk), harvest and bounty (of terrestrial fruit, water, life-giving respiration and the best of "female-receptive" faculties and virtues ever symbolised by any hieroglyphs. This trinity is "doubled" even, to represent the physical and psychic-astral spheres, and then added to "Earth-Earth", total terrestrial Creation, as symbolised by number 10. This is the Holy Science of the ancient world, speaking in these highly divine numeric symbols.



Central station of Venus within the mental-noetic Sun to Mars relationship.

Later additions to symbolise terrestrial Creation, the gods and Goddesses of harvest, of the gentle winds, of good luck, be they of Greek, Roman or Nordic inspiration, taking myriad forms within Hinduism, sublimed into Avalokitesvara in Buddhism, they all refer to the sphere of Trump 16.

In human life, at this time, and it is significant of major fatigue, "drop-dead" emotional breakdown, this is not the way the major, well-known Tarot decks of the past have reflected such perfect harmony. Some newer decks have done away with the violent symbolism, realising that such a state cannot conform to the value and station of the higher Trumps. Yet, and this is the tiring and fatiguing aspect, we have not yet encountered a card-deck of the Tarot that actually gave and included all the symbolism, the whole aspects of Holy

Science. When "Angel-Tarot" of various persuasions, "Tarot of New Age" of Aquarian "positivist" persuasion, etc., etc. appeared, then they were rarely built upon a sound foundation of globally interactive spiritual values, the "universal synchronicity". As the remnants of the past Sakhya Yuga are slowly put together, in the majority of cases this has led to an uncontrolled explosion of divergent cross-references, directly symbolic of this Kali Yuga, wherein the family structures implode, population and complexity explode, and the individual is fractured, "atomised". This was not the intent of the Book of Wisdom. A "Shaman Tarot", "I Ging-Quabbalist Tarot", and others of holistic intention, may have served a special, specific cause. Indeed, the multiplicity of "games", card-decks, has given the study of the Tarot a publicity boost, yet their total, holistic approach, based on the ancient, old and newer traditions, at least we, authors of this study, were unable to find (otherwise this study would have been superfluous). We need, even if this age is seen as "already dead and ended", to at least reconcile the older generation with the new. None of the newer Tarot decks were possible, if not at least four generations of active students had created the ground-work for their solid foundation.

Of course, as falsity and conscious falsification has been the lot of the Tarot, even slander and ridicule, the symbolism of one of the most holy cards of the Major Arcana has been treated worst. What had been clearly symbolised within Trumps 3, 4 and 7 and 9, is here attributed to another variant of vicious, "un-dynamic", backwards-looking diversion into the "Black Arts", another aspect of the shadow Tree of Life, the central aspect of the demoniac Sephirot, the Quliphot. Yes, they too must have their "central card and meaning". OK, so is it Lucifer alone, by "dense terrestrial hexagrammatisation", or the whole "evil trinity", or just the evil spirit of the Sun, commonly called Adamas? Therefore, we reject the old cards' visual appearance. No Egyptian hieroglyph had or has ever taken this aspect. This is not ancient, this is medieval, and thus a fantasy of our modern times (from 3.000 B.C. until today). As with Trump 15, we preferred addressing the inadequate and falsified appearance of this card right from the outset. We will now let it stand, stowed away well into the past, a load to be unloaded. Perhaps, as the Tarot are really full of wonder, a variant "truthfulness", a "non-alignment" of basic significance will lead back towards at least a part of the old symbolism, yet we doubt it. The reader will again be aware that we are painting a path of ascendancy, of ever-brightening awareness, especially within the higher mental-noetic, "Boddhisattvic" body of eventual enlightenment and liberation from Polarity, Duality, from the Wheel of Dharma and ever-continuing reincarnation, Samsara, life to death to life.

Yet the Indian sage Atisha (10th century) warns:

*"This Kali Yuga is not the time for subduing others, it is the time to subdue yourself. It is not the time of merely listening to words, but the time of contemplation on their meaning. Nor is it the time to go visiting here and there, it is the time to stay alone."*

But Joy is the main denominator, the Transience of Pleasure the dynamic, evolutionary fact. For Joy cannot last, it is transmuted, just as Pleasure eventually is of transient nature. Yet in the "here and now" both may, can and should exist, otherwise Man would only lead the beat-down life of a subservient slave and underling.

What is called the Body of Light is the Bodhisattva of the inner Self. Spontaneous compassion is the main sign of having entered this path, whereby "entering" means "creating the Light Body". The steps along this way are generally classified as:

**Generosity**, which stands for spontaneous, intuitive openness, having nothing to hide, giving and receiving without thought-structures attached, the mind is at rest, the actions evolve from the inner state of awareness without reflection on the reasons or possible outcome.

**Discipline**, which stands for an everlasting action of inner purification, thus the outward appearances are secondary, they are necessarily the product of the inner state. Thus, even when moving, acting, working, all is totally flexible, following the higher "trans-human" movement of Dharma, the integration of the cosmic flow within present life.

**Patience**, which stands for freedom of all expectation. Thus the mind is calmed, nothing is expected, nothing looked for, the certainty that "things will appear and disappear" in an orderly fashion rules, thus no action is ever intended, therefore no outer or inner action will provoke a reaction, all reactivity ends.

**Energy**, which stands for the unobstructed flow of Shakti, the Life-Force, within the body. This depends upon the previous three steps, for the free flow of energy depends on total detachment from outside influences. Then this energy is turned to light, a brightening occurs. Joy is the feeling associated with this, for the individual realises that all energies within flow through the central heart. When the inner energies are ever more subtle and pure, then they may eventually open the secret "heart-channel", Amrita Nadi, thus turning all energy to bliss.

**Meditation**, which stands for the associated ever-widening awakening to the realities of the "other world", the higher mental-noetic sphere.

**Knowledge**, which stands for action through non-action. Ideas and thought-models released within the mental-noetic sphere will become reality. They pass through the "filter" of psychic-astral "enlivening", giving them vital force, and will eventually concretise and become tangible "appearances" in the real outer world.

Thus "God" is said to have created all through an idea, a dream, a thought-projection. This does not tangibly work from the physical sphere "upwards", for then simply psychic-astral forms are created. It works from the mental-noetic sphere, closest to Akasha, "downwards".

1	242	14	244	12	246	10	249	248	7	251	5	253	3	255	16
32	18	227	29	229	27	231	232	25	234	22	236	20	238	31	225
209	47	35	212	44	214	42	217	216	39	219	37	221	46	210	48
64	194	62	52	197	59	199	200	57	202	54	204	61	195	63	193
177	79	179	77	69	182	74	185	184	71	187	76	180	78	178	80
96	162	94	164	92	86	167	168	89	170	91	165	93	163	95	161
145	111	147	109	149	107	103	153	152	106	150	108	148	110	146	112
144	127	142	125	140	123	138	120	121	135	118	133	116	131	114	129
128	130	126	132	124	134	122	136	137	119	139	117	141	115	143	113
97	159	99	157	101	155	151	105	104	154	102	156	100	158	98	160
176	82	174	84	172	166	90	88	169	87	171	85	173	83	175	81
65	191	67	189	181	75	183	73	72	186	70	188	68	190	66	192
208	50	206	196	60	198	58	56	201	55	203	53	205	51	207	49
33	223	211	45	213	43	215	41	40	218	38	220	36	222	34	224
240	226	30	228	28	230	26	24	233	23	235	21	237	19	239	17
241	15	243	13	245	11	247	9	8	250	6	252	4	254	2	256

Horizontals, verticals and diagonals add up each to 2056. The core values give 514, which is  $2056 : 4$ .  $257 = 2056 : 8$ , and so the quabbalist numbers 8, 10, 13 and 14 appear. 257 is a prime number, which is very symbolic of "The House of God". The inner values of 257 are highly complex, as one would expect of any number correlated with 14 and 16, as is here the case.

The searching student may have been aware of this as of Trumps 1 and 2, and indeed the basic thoughts are laid out there, yet here, within the mental-noetic wheel, the higher body is created and should also function as a real third body of Man. Within the higher body, we are at a Yang, impulsive and awakening position. The texts in the I Ching, pertaining to this Yang, a "four-fold" Yang, all lean towards "upwards enlightenment". "Greatness lies in

being the source of Joy". This means: emanating without the pure, compassionate energies of within. "Rectitude brings good fortune, regret disappears". The stress is always laid on holding fast to ones' inner harmonious constitution. "Power resides in the axle of a great vehicle. Correctness is beneficial, the way lies open". This is a reminder that the real center of the higher mental-noetic body resides in the hub or axle of Trump 17, and is therefore still a station to be attained. By tripling number 16 we arrive at 48, which carries, open and hidden, all symbolism of Trump 16. Sign 48 is called "The Well". Thus, the life-giving fountain, the holy spring or well. This, within the 22 Major Arkana, is certainly the station of Trump 16, as much in Grail symbolism as within the higher 4th Anahata Chakra, the "heart of the higher body of Man". It is the point where all energies mingle and are purified, the sacred station of the holy, inner well, fed by the waters of divine emanation. The central, upper Yang line reads: "The well is pure, the cold spring is used for drinking." Again, the bounty and richness of the outer and inner worlds are stressed, the necessity for giving, giving and receiving, the higher action of transforming the "akashic" cosmic waves within oneself (drinking) and the spring (emanating towards the outside), which is meant to serve one and all.

The 4th Anahata Chakra has been associated with the element Air. This is a separate, different Yogic tradition from India, Tibet and China. There, the Chakras as attributed in following manner:

The first Muladhara Chakra, the Root Center, uniting masculine and feminine, thus Lingam and Yoni, forming the base of the coiled "snake of Kundalini", Shakti, is associated with element Earth, its colour is yellow and its symbol is a square. The second Svadhistana Chakra, the Abdominal Center, reigning over the plexus hypogastricus and all processes of secretion and reproduction, giving vital, "astral" power to the energy of Shakti, is associated with element Water, its colour is white and its symbol is the crescent (Moon). The third Manipura Chakra, the Plexus Solaris at the navel, whereby mental power is added to the energy of Shakti, is associated with element Fire, its colour is red and its symbol a triangle. The fourth Anahata Chakra, the Plexus Cardiacus or Heart Center, governs over the circulatory system, the blood, thus adding "emotional vital" energy to the energy of Shakti, is associated with the element Air, its colour is grey-blue or green and its symbol is the hexagram. The fifth Visuddha Chakra, the Plexus Cervicus at the throat, governs over the respiratory system, whereby "vital air" or Prana is added to the energy of Shakti, is associated with the element Ether (associated with the quabbalist "Power of the spoken Word"), its colour is white or "akashic violet" and its symbol is the circle. The sixth Ajna Chakra, the "non-volitional nerve system", associated with the pineal gland, governing all nerves and subtle energies within the body, located between the eyes as the Third Eye, whereby all

psychic forces are added to the energy of Shakti, is associated with Akasha, as "higher than the akashic manifestation of Ether", thus a higher Ether, has no visible colour and so stands for the invisible colours of the astral and mental spheres, its symbol is a triangle with two lotus petals left and right, thus symbolising Polarity as first manifestation. The seventh Sahasrara Chakra, the thousand-petalled Lotus, associated with the brain, yet not within the physical body anymore, governing the pituitary gland and the volitional nerve system, is situated at the crown of the head, where Shakti moves outwards in a spiral movement, only to return inwards again and repeat its flow. There is no colour or symbol attached to this Chakra, as it stands for "God in Man" and "Man in God".

As this system of the Chakras, certainly very ancient, was not easily to be realigned with the Tarot and other wisdom-teachings, we only give the full description here, in relation to the "perfect, mental body", the Body of Light.

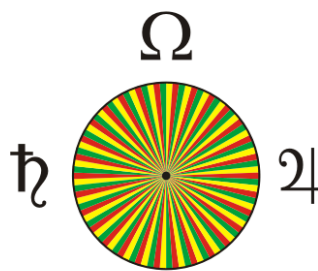
The element of Air associated with the Heart Chakra will here be maintained, for the Tetragrammaton formula begun with Trump 13, Yod, and continued with Hé (Trump 14), Vau (Trump 15), here correctly, though inversed, again closes with another Hé, which means both Earth and Air. This adequately symbolises the constant flux within the energies, Sephirot or Chakras, mingling and entwining in an everlasting spiral flux.

A long-lasting reflection on the eternal moving flux, the observation of Dharma as an ever-turning wheel, the mill grinding out the qualities of the ages, the constant change of zodiacal signs, the slow movement of the universe, this all gives rise to a profound sense of transience. All things must pass. Joy is followed by sorrow, sorrow by hope and faith, this leads again to joy, as enlivening impulses continue to enter our awareness, and so on. Life is followed by death, this proceeds within the higher spheres as life, and will most likely return to become life again as material, physical manifestation. Therefore it is said that all manifestation leads to sorrow. But it is a sublime cosmic game. Karma is sublimed to Lila, action becomes selfless, the laws of retribution are rarefied, in the end no blame attaches to the individual who does no longer sow reactive impulses.

Should this realisation strike an individual as: "O God, what have I done all my life?", then indeed the old symbolism of the Tower being struck by lightning may apply. But purification and harmonisation of oneself and of the body was the original impulse of the Book of Wisdom. Not only this, even the first ecumenic sacrament in almost any church of the world consists of a form of baptism, thus declaring the purity of the new-born. The sacraments attached to the rites of puberty also follow a cleansing process, the ripening



individual is reminded of his or her pure original state. Why should Man then go onwards and sully his mind and feelings, why does he fall victim to the passions, which are only normal emotions turned violent and destructive? Why does "evil" enter the lives of those who were placed under divine protection, for nature herself does not disseminate any ungracious gifts? Finally, it is only Man who does any evil at all. Man hunts Man, does damage, steals, slanders, sodomises his heritage, turns good to evil, virtue to passion, and thus loses all Grace, Compassion and Virtue. It is for the higher agents to judge, for Man should not and cannot be the judge for Man. Each individual may only judge him or herself. So the application of the universal law is placed with the "Masters of Karma", the highest sphere of Saturn, unknowable, unreachable.



Karma through its main agents.

Trump 16 closes another whole Tetragrammaton formula. The four major emanations of Akasha are developed until their four-fold value. 16 spokes is the double wheel of Dharma, eight are visible, eight invisible, they are the astral-mental doubles of the physical, material manifestation.

Within the higher body of Man, the fourth Skandha fulfils, completes itself, it is called Concept. From the previous Perception-Impulse Man now moves onwards to an awakened perception of his inner feelings, thus giving rise to the development of sharpened intellect. Human intelligence begins to realise its connection with "primordial intelligence", the Logos. Positive, constructive work on the perfection of the Self and of the surroundings now begins. Thus, even at a high level, there is always a new beginning. It will lead to the fifth Skandha, called Consciousness. Depending on the level of personal evolution, this consciousness now encompasses all lower processes and turns to purify and sublimate them, or opens up to cosmic consciousness, thus entering the realm of Akasha, seeking to find the truth ruling the principles of Duality and Polarity which gave rise to manifest Creation.

Here also the secondary, higher meaning of elemental might, rank or station, and step or elevation emerges: they correspond to the "Three Principles of the Path", as laid down by the great Tibetan Holy Man, Tsong-Kha-Pa: Renunciation, Bodhi-Mind (Light-Body), Right

View. Thus elemental might must be renounced, yielded to the elements. The inner rank gives way to the birth of the Body of Light, and inner elevation, the Soul, becomes the seeing eyes of the Body of Light.

Trump 16 generally has a negative, violent image in the great majority of Tarot decks. This we have already discussed above, yet now nevertheless we will try to find the hidden meaning for such associations. They are not borne out by the symbolism of the card at all. In that sense, we prefer the older, renaissance name of Trump 16: The House of God. This at least leaves the choice open as to the setting. The House of God, though also struck by lightning, could be a temple, a place of worship. This would again change the symbolism completely. The hidden meanings of this card, if they have a place within the dynamics of human life, then they must relate to a different set of circumstances, for which the general symbolism makes no allowance. It is not the complexity and above all denseness of the Moon-Sphere, for this is related to Trumps [2](#), [9](#), [11](#) and [18](#). Of course, a wrong attitude or misguided practice of Yoga or meditation can have disastrous consequences. But we do not believe that the negative symbolism of Trump 16 is related to imbalanced practice.

In the development of the Body of Light the worst thing to happen is the intrusion of a darkening, obscuring agent. Thus: loss of light, loss of energy. I Ching Hexagrams 36 and 44 treat with such eventualities. 36, Ming I, "Darkening of the Light" is also called "Persecution". It is composed of Earth above Fire. Government and general conduct have been taken over by inferior men. The virtuous are advised to hide their light, even in the face of pervading hostility. This aspect of the life of "higher man" we have already discussed among Trumps [12](#), [13](#), [14](#) and [15](#).

*"When Illumination needs to be concealed, it is beneficial to be upright in difficulty".*

All must be undertaken to protect inner integrity. Even if a quick victory may be assured, this is not the aim, for a darkening of the light is a global symptom, not limited to one man or one place. Biding time, aware of danger, thus the inner light is protected. "The brightness of understanding is harmed by the severity of the probing, thus the masses may be wounded, for the severity of our pursuit has made us forget equanimity, compassion and temperance." Thus the individual is advised not to research with severity. The quality of Geburah comes to mind. Geburah, untempered can lead to great harm, it needs to be balanced with love and compassion. Let Man not forget that it is not Man who may judge Man.

Hexagram 44 is concerned with avoiding contact with people who will do us harm. It is composed of Heaven over Wind. It is called "Meeting", but also "Return of the dark force". It speaks of meeting, or encountering, opposing forces. These are all represented by actual human beings, thus showing human conflicts, meetings and common undertakings to be avoided. "A dangerous temptation is at hand. It depends on inner fortitude to counter it. You may be able to protect yourself, yet those with you may be harmed. Watchful care." Here, we remind again of the 16th chapter of the Bhagavad Gita: The Division of Divine and Demonic Treasures. The sage Atisha also adds: "It is not the time to rely on others, but the time to rely on isolation, renunciation."

In a spread of the Tarot cards, some of these meanings may apply. This is then due to the individuals' somehow incorrect course, attracting these obscuring agents. The real danger then resides in the fact that bright, accomplished Beings, even though they hide their achievements, can attract invidious characters, like the light the moth. These must be prevented from becoming insidious, from getting too close. Should they persist, then a well-calculated effort must be undertaken to dispel them.

The Taoist I Ching variant offers some supplementary information. There, it is stated that:

*"Names appear, when institutions begin. When names appear, know to retreat. To know the moment of halting, means being free of danger. The Tao of the Absolute has no name."*

And:

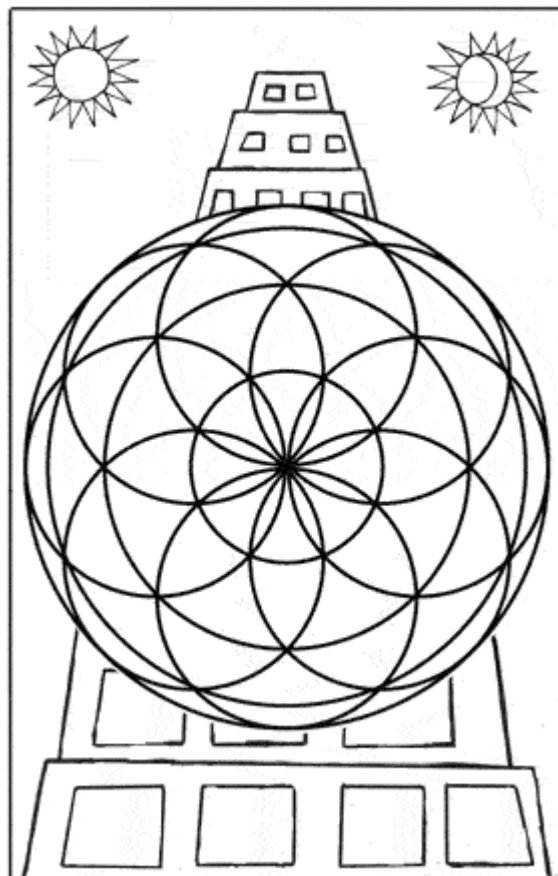
*"Don't further the big, further the small, multiply the little. Greet misdemeanor with equanimity. Plan the difficult, when all is easy. Do not make promises lightly, thereby you avoid mistrust. How easy it is to awake difficulties."*

Thus we should be aware that joy and pleasure, the basic ingredients of Venus' Alchemy of pure light, are not only transient but may also be found to be a main object of jealousy, not being willing to grant another the light and understanding oneself is unable to achieve. Apart from the transience of all things, this then is a particularly sad situation, for Man should further and help other Men, not envy them their achievement.



The Hebrew letters accorded by tradition are Hé, as Air and Earth, with numeric values 5 and 15, thus corresponding to the second Hé of the Tetragrammaton. More common, though, is the attribution of Pé, values 80 and 800 (thus half 16). Vau, of the Tetragrammaton as Water carries values 6 and 16. The common association is with planet Mars. All this, except He, we consider out of place. The Sun reflects via Venus, numeric values 6 and 7 respectively. The element Air is closest to central Mem, of Aleph-Mem-Shin, the triple name of God. Mem carries values 40 and 600, thus reflecting Creation (40) and the highest aspect of the Sun (600). Sun, sublimated by Venus, thus reflecting Trump 16, seems the most easy and logic choice. The astrologic correspondences must be harmonious, according with Sun and Venus, not in any way opposed. May Leo and Virgo ever marry? Does Gemini join Leo to sublimate into Virgo? We hope that such beneficial correspondences can be worked out, for they only stand for the pervasive harmony represented by Trump 16.

The invocation and evocation of the spheres of the Sun and of Venus, here maybe most profitably to be attempted and realised, are described within Trumps 6 and 8. The "Air of Jupiter", should he really bring luck and hope, can be sought following the advice within [Trump 4](#).



**Trump XVII or 17:**

**The Star**  
**Growth and Healing**  
**The Essence of the Soul**  
**Harmony**

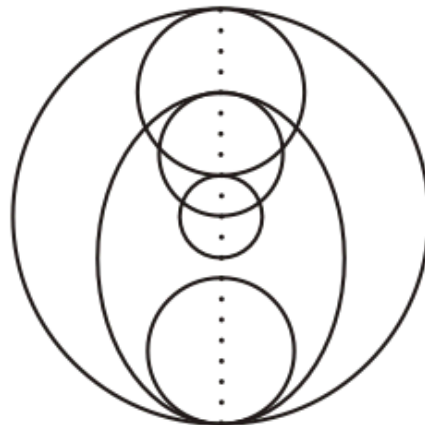


The symbolism of the Tarot becomes ever more grandiose. The life-giving spring, the well of rejuvenation has opened up to form a lake. This is also the significance of the upper Trigram of the higher Hexagram, Lake over Mountain. This lake is the life-giving property of Prana, the food for the higher body. It enters into the higher mental-noetic body via the hub or axle of the mental-noetic wheel or Rota. The Tarot-image shows an angelic Being taking water from this lake. Prana is both ethereal Air and cosmic Energy. Abstractly, we may say that Akasha enters the human body. This applies to the 6th and 7th Chakras, which are the cosmic conduits. Their higher cerebral channels or Nadis lead outside the physical human body, not only upwards but enveloping the whole double-luminous Being. Thus this energy also enters the body via the Muladhara and Visudhana Chakras, the first and second. Then it is called the universal vital energy, sustaining from below all processes which will transmute these energies, now turned into Shakti, the life-force within, to eventually "exhale" and "inhale" via the highest and lowest Chakras. Man is here placed as a Cosmic Being. Thus the Soul, the eternal "spark of God", may be seen to essentially reside within this sphere. As it is doubled via the lower Chakras, the Soul is traditionally placed at the centre, at the Heart, thus giving the image of a Self centered in the heart. This of course is also true. But Man has now, ideally, developed a "boddhisattvic" mental body. It is yet in a youthful, developing stage, but this body also has a centre, its own "soul", the extension of the central Soul. This

Soul, forming one single "double-soul", as reflective of the double-luminous human body, has its centre at the hub of the higher mental-noetic Rota. Its organs are the "fontanelle" or pineal gland, and the pituitary gland. The essence of this Soul, representative of Man as a "triple-luminous Being", the highest state a human being is able to achieve in physical life, resides above the head, is actually placed in space. Thus Man has a certitude of his or her "extraterrestrial" origins, the very highest essential organ is placed beyond the confines of the physical body!

It must nevertheless be borne in mind that the boddhisattvic Body of Light is not yet wholly developed, only its inner state, status and station is beginning to be known. If the whole triple symbolism of the 8 as the first whole body, the 16 as the double-luminous body, is carried to the end, then the third Body of Light is only completed beyond the confines of the 22 Trumps, namely at "Trump 24". This, by totally abstract analogy, may be seen as the Ace of Wands, representing the "root-forces of Air". It is a very "young" concept, for that would mean to carry the Tarot, in all their significance, all the way to their "end", the 78th card. This is a possibility, yet most likely not to be associated with our time and place. Still, thus the figure of the Tarot hieroglyphs is typified by a young person, and, as Prana is absorbed and Man so again receptive of cosmic, vital energy, as a young female. This is wholly in keeping.

We have mentioned the ethereal "vehicle" of Man, the Mer-Ka-Ba. It began to unfold at the station of Trump 7, expanded to Trump 13, to include the whole double-luminous Being that is Man, and now reaches its subtle centre, Trump 17. The Flower of Life, the whole symbolism of the Mer-Ka-Ba, will become whole, within a double circle encompassing 19 inner circles, at Trump 19. Yet Trump 17 is its very centre.



Prime number 17 is highly abstract. Within initiatory rites, it directly reflects Sirius, the Sun's twin-star within the Orion-arm of the Milky Way. Homo Sapiens sapiens has a link with Sirius, either as direct transmigrator from the Sirian planet-system, or through contact with this system about 340.000 years ago. The "Brotherhood of Sirius" is said to watch over the solar system, it is said to accept highly evolved humans within its ranks. In Theosophy this is said to be possible, after Man has passed through the sixth "solar initiation". Unfortunately we, the authors, have never met a human individual belonging to this high "brotherhood". Yet we believe that this is possible, for a Man with a perfectly developed Mer-Ka-Ba vehicle, able to "travel space", may be able to accede to this sphere. This is then truly extraterrestrial.

281	120	265	104	249	88	233	72	217	56	201	40	185	24	169	8	153
136	264	103	248	87	232	71	216	55	200	39	184	23	168	7	152	280
263	119	247	86	231	70	215	54	199	38	183	22	167	6	151	279	135
118	246	102	230	69	214	53	198	37	182	21	166	5	150	278	134	262
245	101	229	85	213	52	197	36	181	20	165	4	149	277	133	261	117
100	228	84	212	68	196	35	180	19	164	3	148	276	132	260	116	244
227	83	211	67	195	51	179	18	163	2	147	275	131	259	115	243	99
82	210	66	194	50	178	34	162	1	146	274	130	258	114	242	98	226
209	65	193	49	177	33	161	17	145	273	129	257	113	241	97	225	81
64	192	48	176	32	160	16	144	289	128	256	112	240	96	224	80	208
191	47	175	31	159	15	143	288	127	272	111	239	95	223	79	207	63
46	174	30	158	14	142	287	126	271	110	255	94	222	78	206	62	190
173	29	157	13	141	286	125	270	109	254	93	238	77	205	61	189	45
28	156	12	140	285	124	269	108	253	92	237	76	221	60	188	44	172
155	11	139	284	123	268	107	252	91	236	75	220	59	204	43	171	27
10	138	283	122	267	106	251	90	235	74	219	58	203	42	187	26	154
137	282	121	266	105	250	89	234	73	218	57	202	41	186	25	170	9

Horizontals, verticals and diagonals each add up to 2465, quabb.: 17! In the center lies 145. As every "5er-number" can only be divided by 3 or 5, a division by 5 = 29, a prime number, quabb.: 11. 29 is also a prime number, Both 17 and 29 are extremely complicated prime numbers, almost without any visible repetition within their core values. Considering the central hub function of the upper noetic-mental wheel revolving around Trump 17, the numeric symbolism is apt, either by normal computation or by quabbalist comprimation : 5, 8, 11 (as central hub or axle), 17 and even 29.....

The inner core of prime number 17 reads: 0,0588235294117647, and these numbers keep repeating in this order, towards infinity. They add up to 72 ! The holy 6 x 12 that governs the precessional movement, the inner working of Man's body, the measures of the planets

and the Sun, the length of the day (24 x 3), etc., etc. Thus, again, we have the 72 Genii of Mercury or "Man's holy guardian Angels". We have an allusion to the world-age of three precessional cycles of 25.920 years each, thus 77.760 years (almost 77.777 years, which is the favorite of the Quabbala, by a margin of 17 years). We may almost say that Trump 17 equals Trump 21, The Universe, for number 21 is 7 x 3 or, abstractly, 777. This is indeed the higher symbolism and wisdom of the uppermost Trumps. Between 17 and 21 stand The Moon, The Sun and The Judgment, there are no more "human" influences, all has become space-related or, abstractly, cosmo-karmic related. If Trump 7 stood for Saturn, then here Saturn is shown to be a symbol for Sirius. Or: "On the way to Sirius, Man has to pass the judgment of purity, of Karma, acquire his whole completed Body of Light, and thus break the shackles of the 16 dimensions of this solar system centred on the Sun."

We believe the supposed 16 dimensions said to apply to this solar system to really add up to 17, whereby, as number or better: sphere 7 is inaccessible to Man, so also the 17th sphere is inaccessible, as it already relates to outer space, symbolised by Sirius. Trump 19, by the unfolding of the whole Flower of Life, will serve as a guide, for it is certainly via the sphere of the Sun that Man can accede to the spheres beyond the solar system.

The traditional significance of Trump 17 is condensed into the words: "Divine intervention". Thus it represents a sphere that can be actively invoked. Within its inner value of 72 all protective, angelic, devic, spiritual and ethereal agents and intelligences can be called upon. Of course, this would have been possible to say straight away concerning Trump 1, but then the study and integration of the other spheres would have been by-stepped. The still undeveloped being beginning his or her journey or quest towards knowledge, integrity and harmony, towards the light, would have been hindered by such a lofty assumption. Indeed, no Chakras would have been worked upon, no inner equilibration and harmonisation undertaken, all would possibly have been thrown up to "God help me, I can't and won't change, I am unable to make any effort, so help, Divine Absolute Agent, whom I don't understand but to whom I turn in my need." That resembles the Christian dogma, as all other dogmas too, which place "Faith in Allah" and subservient devotion to substitute any personal striving. This is then indicative of a very low station, not much higher than any intelligent animal.

Apart from the lofty goal of developing the Body of Light, now Man is slowly becoming capable to translate the message of the second Pyramid, the Chephren Pyramid of Medicine and Healing. From the alchemy of Trump 14 onwards, the healing powers should have developed in parallel to the unfolding of the higher Chakras. Man must always serve,



serve the outer world of the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere, serve humanity and nature. Healing is the main instrument of service. As true healing, also called spiritual healing, emanates from the mental-noetic body, having passed through the purifications of the 4th Heart Chakra, so theoretic healing is the task set by the "theoretic, abstract" card 17. Why only theoretic? Because healing, as applied to the human, terrestrial, physical body, needs the benediction of the complex Moon-Sphere, which governs all plant- and animal-life. Together with the transmuting powers of the Sun, healing relies mainly on practical work with very physical agents. These, it is suggested, should first be studied closely within the mental-noetic sphere of Trump 17. Their practical application must be inclusive of the psychic-astral complexities of the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, which rules, together with the Sun, all physical manifestation.

The lower bodies of Man, lower Man him or herself, reflect the action of the Macrocosm on the Microcosm, the "outside", and how it influences the "inside". Thus all Tarot Trumps up to Trump 16, basically, have called upon Man to "know thyself", ever deeper and ever more pervasive. The possibilities for Man's intervention within the outside, the Macrocosm, have slowly grown and become more tangible. But his or her ability or capacity to actually serve only now reaches a level of practical application. That is: serve humanity as such, not only transmute elements and rarefy ethereal substances.

Within the oracular function of the Tarot, Trump 17 evidently takes a special place. Man is yet within Polarity. The limits of this state are becoming less restraining, Creation is seen as truly cosmic, Man, the planets and the Sun, each a macro- and microcosmic mirror of each other, in the end one single whole "system", Being or Body. Such must needs be apply to at least our galaxy, the Milky Way, maybe its mirror-image extends even to the furthest reaches of the Universe. In the application of the laws governing the Macrocosm within the Microcosm, a sense of "not fitting" of "misplacement" must arise, otherwise all were already perfect and no healing were necessary. Thus Trump 17 also reflects some problems associated with the Sino-Tibetan Skandhas and the Chakra-system. As there is no need to repeat the absolutely divine attributes and the "good luck" necessarily associated with Trump 17, which we sincerely hope to "carry the day" and be directly applicable to any human undertaking in progress, we will inspect the other possible "side-effects" of having reached such an elevated station.

The Buddhist Dhammapada, in chapter 17, states: "Forsake Anger." "Overcome evil by good. Overcome the mean by generosity. Speak the truth, yield not to anger, give what you can." And: "Who would dare to blame the man, whose life is pure and full of light? Even the

gods praise such a man, even Brahma the Creator praises him." But: "Watch for anger of the mind. Let the mind be self-controlled and use it well."

The "Secret of the Golden Flower" adds: "All separate shapes appear as bodies, united with a true source. The shapes formed by the spirit-fire are only empty colours and forms. The light of human nature shines back on the primordial, the true. The imprint of the heart floats in space; untarnished the moonlight shines. The boat of life has reached the shore; bright shines the sunlight". This, taken from chapter 7, called "The face turned to the wall", reflects not only the higher station of the head, but also The Star in relation to The Moon and The Sun. It takes the view of the "boddhisattva body" in its developing stages.

The fourth Skandha, seen from a Tibetan standpoint, is called Volition. It is associated with the creation of mental forms. Thus it corresponds to the forces and tendencies of the will, the active principle of consciousness, the whole span of an individuals' character. Interestingly, it is symbolic of all karmic consequences, as these are seen to mainly arise from the "pre-action" and "pre-contemplation" mental imaginative sphere. Therefore the Buddha and also the Hebrew Talmud state: "Watch you thoughts, for they will turn into words and actions."

The 17th chapter of the Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, is called: "The Threefold Division of Faith." It explains the nature of tama, rajas and sattva. It is yet another analogy to elemental might (tamas), rank or station (rajas), and step or elevation (sattva). It is said that "austerity based on foolishness" is of the nature of tamas; austerity "practised in order to gain respect, honour and reverence" is of the nature of rajas; austerity "practised with serenity of mind, in gentleness and silence, and purity of heart" is of the nature of sattva. Thus, even in the higher developing stages of the Body of Light, attention must not waver, inner watchfulness never ceeds.

Beyond the fourth Skandha lies only the Skandha that "comprises, combines and coordinates all previous functions and actions. It is associated with the three highest trumps, where the highest alchemy of "total fusion" takes place.

The female "saviour-god", Tibetan Tara, is an object for meditation, for she offers to "unite with the sincere devotee", thus lending him or her the force necessary to heal and fuse. We will discuss this divine aspect further within Trumps 19 and 20.

Within the I Ching, in the middle of the upper Lake-Trigram, governing the whole Lake over Mountain hexagram, the messages for Man are: "Coming together is a joyful event and brings great success." And: "Be perseveringly modest, receptive and inviting, thus you will see your influence grow." And: "In a position of leadership, be careful not to act rigidly and strict. Thus you may avoid resistance."

The overall significances of I Ching signs associable with Trump17 are highly encouraging and positive. Any correspondences searched for by a combination of the numeric values possibly associated with number 17, all turn to success and increasing light and brightness. This then is the station reflective of the pure inner channels associated with the heart, in their meaning of increasing purity and light. All words of possible warning and caution associated with the appearance of Trump 17 within a spread of the cards, have been minimised, to simply mean:

Control your mental functions, for these are formative powers. Know also that anger and other states of the mind have an influence on the outer world, so do all to keep them under control.

Within the Tree of Life, Trump 17 takes the station between Binah-Chokmah and Tipheret. As we see Kether-Binah-Chokmah as a trinity, we may say that on the middle path Da'ath has ideally been reached. But this implies that there is no more higher station. Let us reflect: Prana enters and leaves the body via Chakras 6, 7 and 1,2. In the view of one central path within the Tree of Life only, then Trump 17 may be both Da'ath and symbolic of the whole central pillar, not the complete central path, but only from the uniting point of Hod-Netzach to Da'ath, the higher "point of unity" of the invisible Geburah-Chesed (Gedulah) triangle. The planetary images then correspond to Zodiac-Saturn, Sirius, Mercury-Venus. This largely corresponds to traditional symbolism (which was largely discarded within the symbolism of many previous Trumps). In a different quabbalist "language", we may say that Trump 17, together with Trumps 16 and 18, corresponds to "lucid, life-ether", beyond "chymical ether" and approaching the highest "reflective ether". Yet such is the play of Lila within Karma, the play of Shakti, that these four Ethers combine to form the "etheric double" that is actually the Body of Light. So we do not attach a "higher" or "lower" value to any, keeping in mind that Ether is the purest, least dense emanation of pure Akasha.

To allow a maximum of cross-relationships, and also with the ongoing formation of the Body of Light in mind, we will open another, last, Tetragrammaton formula, comprising Trumps 17 as Yod (mental), 18 as Hé (astral), 19 as Vau (psychic-transmutating) and 20 as

Hé (physical creation in its whole scope). Thus we have the Hebrew letter-possibilities of Zain, values 7 and 17, with the sword (Fire - Yod) and Gemini as its symbols; Tsaddi, values 90 and 900, attached to the zodiacal symbol Aquarius, thus Air, and Yod-Tau. Tau, normally attributed to Trump 21, the Universe, has values 400 and 32, thus reflecting the quadripolar Earth-Moon-Sphere or the higher Tetragrammaton, whereby 32 may be seen as "five-fold Duality" or the reflection of the Macrocosm within the Microcosm. 32 may also stand, in an endless continuation of the Tarot, up to card 78, as the double-double luminous body, as  $8 \times 4$ . As the triple luminous body may carry the number 24, in our view the Ace of Wands (not the 8 of Pentacles or other symbols), so number 32 would reflect the 3 of Wands. This is well-placed, "interactive", with the last tangible Trump, 21, yet may here be used in conjunction with Yod, which would then "limit" the highest sphere by the action of Fire: Yod-Tau.

Aquarius and Aries are commonly associated with Trump 17. Gemini is associated with the Hebrew letter Zain. If this can reflect the whole symbolism, this is acceptable, yet it must be born in mind that these higher trumps do not reflect any limitative aspects of the Zodiac anymore. The Body of Light is totally, uncompromisingly free, freedom was the very seed it sprung from, no outside influences touch this body. Only the dynamic moving vessel of the physical body is still under the influence of the changing spheres, their aspects and their dynamics. "Freedom leads to Freedom", as G.I. Gurdjieff said.



Rectified traditional card

**Trump XVIII or 18:**

**The Moon**

**Medicine**

**The Path of Folly**

**The Trinity of Polarity**



Trump 18, in its simplest interpretation, represents all that is unknown, unknowable, irretrievably lost, hidden beyond any possibility of being found. The Moon-Sphere, whose holy number is 9, is the densest, most complex system within the solar system. It is too dense for Man, it escapes his total comprehension. By appearing simple, it hides its utter materialism, thus confronting Man with a riddle he is unable to solve.

Polarity, as the primal aspect of Creation, of divine Emanation, "descending from above" divides into three aspects, thus reflecting the trinity underlying all Creation. From 1 comes 2, which further "divides" into 3. As Trump 22 is also Zero and represents God, or also the "uncreated", Creation steps into the Tarot via Trumps 1 and 21. From above, 21 is seen as the primal manifestation, diversifying downwards; from below, 1 is seen as primal manifestation, diversifying upwards. Both reach a point of primal Polarity. For Man, seeking and searching upwards, this is Trump 2; for the Divine Emanation, steadily flowing downwards, this is Trump 20. Then each "primal Polarity" divides, splits into the myriad forms. These take a first, primal aspect of the Law of Three, thus adding Trinity to Polarity. So within the Tree of Life Kether and Binah and Chokmah are seen as first primal trinity. From below, this is more complex, as the primal trinity consists of Malkuth-Yesod, Hod and Netzach, thus showing a quadripolar aspect. This may be applied, in abstract form, also to Kether, Binah, Chokmah, Da'ath, but then the special sanctity of the primal Trinity is lost. So

we see Trump 20 as the last stage before overcoming the limits of Polarity, symbolised by Total Physical Creation, the double quadripolar aspect taken to its extreme, thus as Polarity itself: 2 x 10. Its three symbolic aspects, the "Trinity of Polarity", then reflect within Trumps 18 and 19. For planet Earth, these are also the most relevant primal energies and influences within the solar system: The Moon and The Sun. The most simple and ethereal is reflected by the most complex and dense.

Both also respectively govern the most elaborate and precise oracles, the oracle of the Moon and the oracle of the Sun. These are the main and most refined methods of applied Magic. They also represent the most fluid and ethereal aspects of Alchemy. For what is completed by the Sun must have passed through the sifting of unknown depths and heights. There the unknown dimensions beyond Man's comprehension act upon the ever more holy and divine "substances". The ascribed 16 dimensions of the solar system reflect as "double-lunar", for if number 9 is the holy number of the Moon, then number 8 is its unknown, unfathomable correlative. Also, the mental-noetic complexity of Mercury, whose holy number is the 8, maximised, "condensed" by Creation as number 10, reaches the Moon before reflecting on the terrestrial plane. Thus the fathomable complexity of Mercury turns into the unfathomable complexity of the Moon. As both are united in a mental-noetic field, they may be said to "turn around each other", as is also the case of the intertwining Trumps 7, 8 and 9. Again, this is the Life Energy, Shakti, in rapid, dynamic motion, whorling through the Microcosm as much as through the Macrocosm. Thus the Moon-Sphere "originates" with Trump 2, is sublimed and processed through the action of Trumps 8 and 9, reflects in the psychic-astral wheel-hub of Trump 11, and "resurfaces" as its whole "triple-image" as Trump 18.

This surely is the mystery of mysteries, in more than one way the inscrutable, impenetrable gaze of the Sphinx is reflective of this deep symbolism.

This leads us to the mystery of the "undecoded" second and third Pyramids. They are said to represent the knowledge of all medicine and the knowledge and technique of the "boddhisattvic" Body of Light. But, as far as they have become "decoded", only the exact measures for Earth, Venus and Mercury, and their distances from the Sun, have appeared. It is to be assumed that a complete decoding of the second Khafre pyramid will show it to include all basic knowledge of the Moon, which is mainly of ethereal, "astral" and mental importance. As the Moon governs all biologic life on Earth, its intrinsic "wisdom" must relate to the proper use of the vital and psychic components of the binary Earth-Moon sphere. Fortunately, the wisdom-schools and traditions of the Orient have kept some of this

knowledge intact. In the Occident, this was all but lost. Within the hieroglyphic images of the Tarot, these correspondences were lost or shrouded in obscure symbolism that only a very few select "chosen ones", if any at all, could decrypt. We were able to reconstruct some of this through the Mer-Ka-Ba and the Sino-Tibetan traditions, which show the way of healing and "medicine", and the development of the ethereal Body of Light. Within published decks of Tarot-cards, these higher symbols rarely appear, if at all. Still, we shall not falter and ascribe the correct values as best we can.

With Trump 18 we are within the highest mental-noetic spheres, yet here, as Man is "one and whole", the highest reflection of the psychic-astral sphere is also found. The Moon is itself a symbol of the astral sphere, all psychic phenomena are ascribed to its influence. The Moon is also seen as "bi-sexual" all over the world, either as uniting both masculine and feminine qualities, "it", or variously more masculine or more feminine. The more southern cultures preferred the female, receptive, aspect, thus ascribing various Goddesses to this sphere. Luna, Isis and others are representative of this. The northern cultures preferred the masculine aspect, thus ascribing "cold" mental qualities to the Moon. Therefore, as also the Sun, the Moon all by itself reflects polarity. The oracles followed suit: the most complex oracles are those that use the Moon as main denominator. Thus the qualities of each day take a double-aspect, including night and day, and combining the "masculine" Sun-forces with the "feminine" Moon-forces. By their interplay, the most propitious times for sowing and harvesting, for feast-days and special days with special characters were determined. Of course, the Moon has direct bearing on the female menstrual cycle, on fertility as such, on the qualities of the earth, on the Earth's crust, inclusive of the sea-tides, on wind and weather, on all mineral, plant and animal life.

The northern Moon oracles stressed the propitious times of movement, for the Moon also directs the herds of animals to move at certain times, thus also changing the quality of the land. This change of quality, of the Earth's variable density, repulsion and receptivity, lead the northern oracles to ascribe more mental qualities to the Moon's influence. The I Ching variant composed of 81 signs, based on the magic square of the Moon, included a separate, third line to reflect the Moon. Thus Yin is Earth, Yang the Sun and the unnamed double-broken line represents the Moon. Taoism, the most highly "mental" form of meditation, leading to Zen, embraced this "Moon I Ching", thus also pointing to the mental-noetic aspects of the Moon.

The Occult, Occultism, which takes its name from the impenetrably hidden aspects of life, has the Moon as its prime symbol. This is indeed a very highly complex system: the Sun's rays reflected and made highly complex, extremely dense through its penetration of the

Moon-Sphere. The ancients were able to penetrate many of its secrets, Man today stands largely ignorant and fascinated by such a manifestation, it even inspires fear. "Lunacy" is the psychic outcome. Even though Man has walked the surface of the Moon (if this is actually true, as some doubt has been cast upon the reality of this exploit), he cannot comprehend the real physical influences exerted by this satellite of Earth.

Still, the quabbalist virtue associated with the Moon is independence, and the magic image associated with this is a "naked man of strength". Of the Ethers, it is the chymic-vital, of the Fires, it is the liquid, cold fire, of the Airs, it is the freezing breezes, of the Waters, it is the deepest, darkest, most still water, and of Earth it is its own mirror-image, in the invisible psychic-astral and mental-noetic spheres.

The Moon's measure, as laid down in ancient times, is reflected by the number of miles of its radius: 1080. Therefore all analogies referring to this number are "Moon-inspired". Thus we find: 108 is the atomic weight of silver, the "metal of the Moon". The ideal number of breaths taken in one hour is 1080. The vedic text Rigveda has 10800 stanzas, the Hindu fire altar in the temples is made of 10800 bricks, and the traditional Hindu, Buddhist and Tibetan rosaries are all made of 108 beads.

1	308	16	310	14	312	12	314	315	10	317	7	319	5	321	3	323	18
36	20	291	33	293	31	295	29	298	297	26	300	24	302	22	304	35	289
271	53	39	274	50	276	48	278	279	46	281	43	283	41	285	52	272	54
72	254	70	58	257	67	259	65	262	261	62	264	60	266	69	255	71	253
235	89	237	87	77	240	84	242	243	82	245	79	247	86	238	88	236	90
108	218	106	220	104	96	223	101	226	225	98	228	103	221	105	219	107	217
199	125	201	123	203	121	115	206	207	118	209	120	204	122	202	124	200	126
144	182	142	184	140	186	138	134	189	190	137	187	139	185	141	183	143	181
162	179	160	177	158	175	156	155	172	171	170	151	168	149	166	147	164	145
163	161	165	159	167	157	169	173	154	153	152	174	150	176	148	178	146	180
198	128	196	130	194	132	192	188	136	135	191	133	193	131	195	129	197	127
109	215	111	213	113	211	205	119	117	208	116	210	114	212	112	214	110	216
234	92	232	94	230	222	102	224	100	99	227	97	229	95	231	93	233	91
73	251	75	249	239	85	241	83	81	244	80	246	78	248	76	250	74	252
270	56	268	256	68	258	66	260	64	63	263	61	265	59	267	57	269	55
37	287	273	51	275	49	277	47	45	280	44	282	42	284	40	286	38	288
306	290	34	292	32	294	30	296	28	27	299	25	301	23	303	21	305	19
307	17	309	15	311	13	313	11	9	316	8	318	6	320	4	322	2	324

Horizontals, verticals and diagonals each add up to 2925, which adds up to 18. The core numbers give 650, which equals  $325 \times 2$ .  $2925 = 325 \times 9$ , or  $225 \times 13$ , or  $117 \times 25$ , or  $13 \times 9 \times 25$ . This is apt as concerns this over-complex sphere, whose quabbalist numbers vary from 3 to 9 to 10 to 13 and 17. Any further exploration, as mentioned elsewhere, is deemed too complex, uselessly over-profound.



The fusion of the Moon (1080) with the Sun (666) gives the number 1746, which quabbalistically adds up to 18 or 9, again the numbers of the Moon. Within Alchemy, when Mercury and Sulphur are fused, thus uniting Yang with Yin, again the numeric symbol is expressed by 1746. Here this means: "The wedding of the Earth with the Sun", in the sense of the earth-spirit, the Demiurgos, the living entity, in fusion with the spirit of the sun, then called Metatron. Number 1080 is also the numeric value for the Holy Spirit. Even though the secrets of the second and third pyramids at Gizeh are evoked by Trump 18, the actual physical measures of the Great or Khufu Pyramid align with the numbers of Moon and Sun in actual feet-measures.

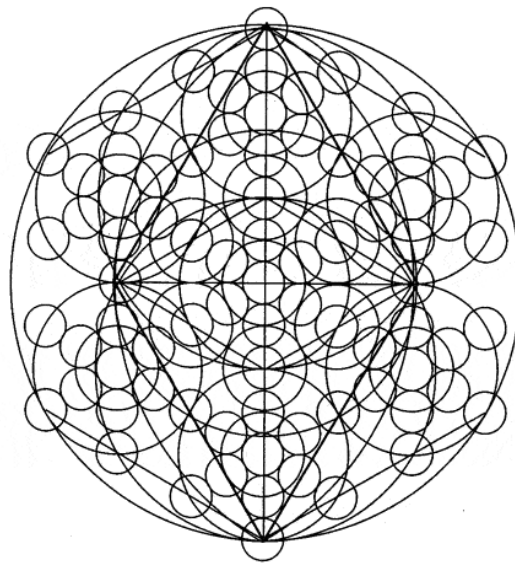
Emphasis should be put into the acquisition of healing powers, comprehending the medicinal qualities of the mineral, plant and animal world. A correct study of the Moon-cycles should open the way for a fruitful understanding of the seasonally variable possibilities of comforting the ill and needy, of applying the correct medicine at the correct time.

The sphere of the Moon rules the combined 1st and 2nd Chakras, extending from the Root Centre to the Navel. All the functions of secretion and reproduction, combined into the Generative System, make the 3rd Chakra able to absorb the "mental" energies of physical air, as reflective of Prana (thus called the Fire of Air).

The Moon may stand for "all that is up is really down", "right is left", "left is right", "upwards movement really moves downwards", etc., etc. This is its special quality, therefore it has been called the "agent of confusion". From this stem all ideas of evil creatures, demons and devils: the confounding agents of confusion. Yet, through the dynamics symbolised by Trumps 11 and 13, which stand in relation to this sphere, the right-turning psychic-astral or vital-emotional wheel or Rota, the left-turning mental-noetic wheel or Rota, and the more or less violent dynamics of Time and Fate, this sphere should not be seen as awe-inspiring. It is not so extremely dense as not to have at least half a beneficial, constructive aspect. If it also destroys and confuses, then that is the fate of all manifestation within the flow of time.

Within the oriental school commonly called Sufism, the Path of Folly was and is an acceptable form of conduct. The crazy dervish, the satiric clown, the court fool, the accomplished "Master" or Sheik, who do seemingly idiotic things, which turn out to have been the only course of action possible, the pupil pouring self-ridicule upon himself, etc. There are various reasons for this path of action. For this is really Karma-Yoga, the Yoga of action. Apart from the idiosyncrasies of life, the intricacies of human conduct and the dangers the physical person confronts "out on the road", the main reason underlying the Path

of Folly is to have totally understood that from a certain point onwards, this is the only possible behaviour towards the outside world. Why? The number of the Moon gives a large part of the answer. 18 is 666. This means that the manifest physical life is both dense and of negative persuasion. We will not discuss The Beast of the Apocalypse and other horrors, yet they may loom ominously (lunatic) over the path of the slowly self-perfecting individual. We know personally of two cases, where the student of the Book of Wisdom, the Tarot, had reached the sphere of Trump 18, and subsequently died, one of sudden illness, the other by an inexplicable accident. Therefore the advice is not to engage the own mental sphere, the individual mind, in the complexities of this sphere. In any case, they are by definition too dense to enter, too complex to completely fathom, too psychic-astral to be of longstanding interest.



The most delicate task of Man is the absolute control of his mind, the small mind of his physical, reactive body, and the higher mind of his evolved "boddhisattvic" body. As the origin of all ideas, as the primal sphere from where spring images and applications, the mental sphere must be treated with utmost delicacy. Man's Karma takes its origin from there. Within the highest realm of the "Trinity of Polarity", the quality of ones' ideas is of very succinct, of highest importance. Therefore, "calm your thoughts and mind" even takes precedence over the calming and harmonising of the emotions and psychic reactions. Certainly, psychic reactive emotions can turn to vicious passions, which harm body and mind to a high degree, but psychic reactive mind-forms are even much worse, for they are retributed by merciless Karma. Therefore, we have stressed Lila as an alternative, intuitive way of action, which carries no karmic burden, but if confronted by an ignorant outside world, perhaps ever more decadent, then it is the minds' actions which need to be restrained and curbed above all. "Think no evil", even if all inputs point to this, "do not react, drop all

reactivity", even if you are confronted by violent behavior. If in doubt, then play the fool, go crazy, step on the path of "controlled folly". Thus the clinging outside world will let you go, it cannot keep in step with conscious folly - that is the last way out of any trouble, other than total seclusion.

We need to remember that Polarity is also made up of two main forces: attraction and repulsion. The faithful student of wisdom should shy away from both. Yet he or she will see in the outside world, how strong these impulses are. The weak cling to the strong, as if they themselves do not even exist. The strong refute and repulse the world of weaklings, or put themselves up as natural leaders. The strong lead, the masses follow. Therefore, perhaps as a last hope, some older decks of Tarot cards, ascribed the coming age of Aquarius to Trump 18. We will not follow that path, for now we suggest to weigh all that can be weighed, and throw the rest overboard. To see what can be seen, and discard the rest. To know what possibly is to be known, to maybe quietly speculate upon the rest, but to abandon any further search as soon as it becomes burdensome. We even suggest forgetting about Trump 18, at least as symbolic of the apocalyptic nightmare. There is no beast, the real beast is ones' own mind. Keep it docile, fasten its reigns, lead it to pastures where life-energy, Prana, abounds. In other words: there is a horror-movie in the cinema to the left, don't go. Maybe there's another cinema to the right. If not, forget about the movies, they are mostly a waste of time anyway. Don't waste your time with negative speculation, it harms both you and the world at large. So people get murdered in the "sign of the Moon" , especially on Mondays? Really? OK, but try not to get murdered yourself, if possible. Be aware that some black magicians and Fakirs of negative persuasion may "see" you for what you are: a double-luminous being. As their own embryo of mental-noetic development is frozen and petrified at an early stage, as their vital psycho-astral body vibrates with repulsive impulses of "martian" persuasion, inner violence seeping through the pores, their spontaneous, one may even say "intuitive, unreflected", reaction to a Body of Light is hatred and violence. An individual residing within the realms of shade and darkness cannot bear the sight of pure light. Even a bright attitude fills such a person with repulsion. So take care, for these are not real human beings. They pertain to a class of misguided souls that have taken riches for virtue, opulence for equanimity, power and might for compassion. Their karmic future lies hidden within the sphere of Saturn, it is better not even to ponder it. Abandon all thought of Evil, it is a waste of time, precious time.

*"Thus ends an age of the world. The happy stars fall, darkness spreads. The quiet waves have turned to monsters of destruction. The gentle breezes fell the trees and rip out the grass by the roots. The World Esh Tree, Yggdrasil, is falling. The Gods abandon their station and fall into the abyss. Nothing remains but the howling of the wild wolves."*

## The Edda

Polarity, in its triple aspect, cannot have adequate Hebrew letters. We have begun a Tetragrammaton formula with a Yod at Trump 17, now we add a Hé at Trump 18. In this way we aim to show that even out of darkest density there leads a further path towards the light. We do not believe that the negative side of the Moon-Sphere has a station within the Tree of Life. Is it Netzach, all by itself? We have refuted this idea, stating that Earth and Moon are interlinked in a binary system. The Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone may be poisoned in its lower psychic-astral planes, but that is not symbolic of the whole sphere. Far from it, otherwise all the great creative forces in work on this planet were already subdued and silenced for ever. That may be the aim of the "shadow side". But it is missing its target, has always missed it, for they have forgotten that magnificence, benevolence is the main aspect of the Buddha, of all Gods, of the divine Emanation itself. Tao is clean and pure. Who may wish to go against Tao?

The Moon is described via [Trump 9](#), its magic square and correlative values and qualities are given within [Trump 8](#).

What letter is to be attached to the Hé, whose values are 5 and 15? Gimel, whose values, 3 and 13, would then add up to 18? Quoph, symbolic of Pisces, with values 100 and 29? The age of Pisces, from whence stem all the negative associations, is passing. Pé, values 80,800 and 27, associated with Mars. Or Thet, values 9 and 19, symbolic of a snake. A single element, as taken from Trump 12, is Water. Pisces, Water, Hé-Gimel? Hé-Pé? Hé-Quoph? Zain, evidently, carries numbers 7 and 17. "Retrieved" from Trump 6, The Lovers, it may also paradoxically apply, but its secondary symbolism of Gemini and the sword are not in keeping. In any case, the unfathomable complexity, obscurity should appear, therefore Pisces and not Aquarius. The single letters may be arranged according to inspirational intent. The intent should point towards the parting of the chaff from the wheat. May Man contribute to lessen the dense complexity of this sphere.

The Tattwas for the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone are laid out by the arrangement of Trumps [1](#) and [2](#), they may be adjoined through an extra emphasis on Akasha, Ether.



We will close Trump 18 by giving relevant passages from the I Ching and other sources.

Chapter 18 of the Dhammapada is called: "Hasten and Strive". "Make an island for yourself. Hasten and strive. Be wise. With the dust of impurities blown off, and free from sinful passions, you will come unto the glorious land of the great." And: "Life seems difficult for those who peacefully strive for perfection, who are not self-assertive, whose life is pure, who see the light." And: "There is no path in the sky, and the monk (Man) must find the inner path. All things indeed pass away, but the Buddhas are for ever in Eternity." Also: "Watch, Bikkhu (Monk or Man)! Be in high contemplation, and think not of pleasure, so you shall not have to think of pain."

I Ching hexagram 18 is called Decay or Degeneration. "By the action of the pure mind is decay arrested. Abandon the false and return to the true." "Correct, forgive, and correct again", thus showing the way to avoid degeneration and decay. By hexagram 36, it is stressed to conceal illumination and stand upright and faultless in difficulty.

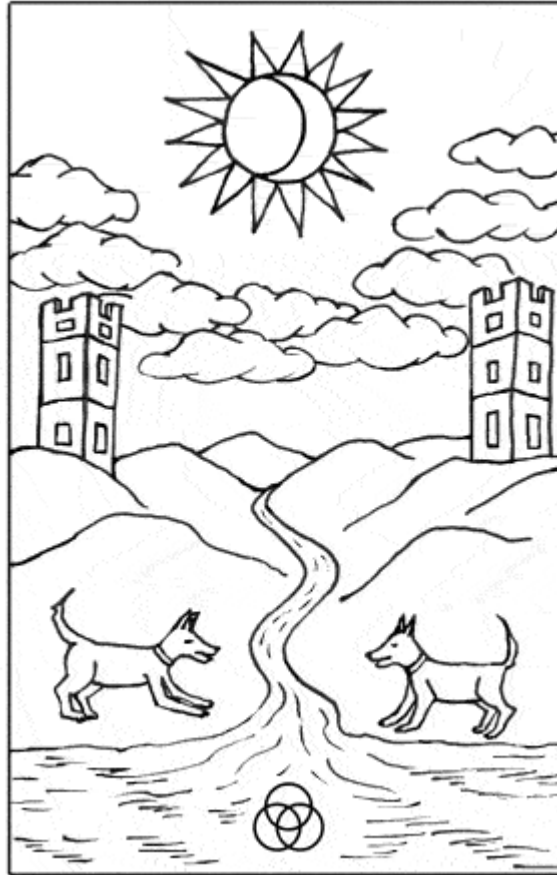
The Taoist "Moon I Ching", the Way of Power, says in "The Path": "Polarity is the movement of Tao. Receptivity is the way to use it. The world and all things issued forth from Being. Its own Being issued forth from Non-Being."

Chapter 18 of the Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, is called: "The Way to Liberation through Renunciation." It is the last chapter. It says ."Renunciation is understood as renunciation of works induced by desire, and as surrender of the fruits of all labor. Some say that all works should be relinquished as evil, others say that works of sacrifice, gift, and austerity should not be given up. But learn from me, O mighty Arjuna. It is indeed impossible for an embodied being to renounce action entirely. But he who renounces the fruits of action is regarded as one who has renounced. The Lord dwells in the hearts of all beings, and by His maya causes them to revolve. Take refuge in Him alone with all your soul. By His grace will you gain Supreme Peace and the Everlasting Abode."

Empty Infinity, chapter 8 (and also last) of the Secret of the Golden Flower, states:

*"A halo of light surrounds the world of the law. We forget one another, quiet and pure, altogether powerful and empty. The emptiness is irradiated by the light of the heart and of heaven. The water of the sea is smooth and mirrors the moon in its surface. The*

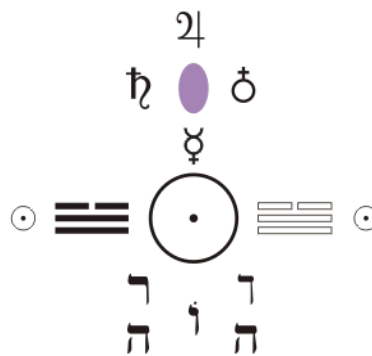
*clouds disappear in blue space; the mountains shine clear. Consciousness reverts to contemplation; the moon-disk rests alone."*



Rectified traditional card

**Trump XIX (XVIII) or 19:**

**The Sun**  
**The Flower of Life**  
**Joy and Light**  
**Righteousness**



The Sun may be said to be the Earth of the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere. Thus Earth is the Moon, with all its complexities and differing degrees of density. In their fusion they give rise to manifest Creation. The number 666, as totally, triple-symbolic of the holy number of the Sun, is the "absolute Yang", just as the Moon (1080) is symbolic of "absolute Yin". Together, in the tradition of the Hebrew Quabbala, they add up to the "Glory of the God of Israel". In the original Quabbala or Book of Wisdom, the great Pyramid at Gizeh took its measures and symbolism from the fusion of these two numbers.

In Man, the Sun symbolises the "luminous aspects" of the individual. The individual Chakras, when awakened, pervade their individual spheres with diffuse colors. The predominance of any single shade of color within an individual shows which Chakras are mainly in operation. Thus the personal "Aura" is perceived, whereby the yellow-orange and light-green colors apply to the "Sun-sphere", i.e. the navel/solar plexus Chakra, Tipheret, and the higher throat and pineal (Third Eye) Chakras. A further lightening of the colors, finally the pure white light of the "Inner Sun", show the individuals' awakening towards his/her true Self, whose symbol is the Sun, all Suns, and finally the great central Sun, called the Black Sun (of highest ethereal "whiteness").

The magic square of the Sun indicates its core or "inner holy" values: 11 and 111. Therefore, 666 is only its core-value multiplied by its own holy number: 6. We have said that

11 or Trump 11 is the central point, the very hub or axle, around which the 22 Trumps turn. Now it appears again, and it appears related to the Sun. The Sun is definitely, beyond any doubt, the hub and central axle of the solar system. Again we see the perfection and mastery of Holy Science, all interrelates, as above so below and as below so above. Akasha enters the solar system from the centre of the Galaxy and from outer space via the sphere of Saturn, symbolic of all outer planets. From there Akasha splits into four Ethers, which enter the solar system from without. Yet in fact, Akasha goes directly to the centre of the Sun, the central agent of the whole system. There it is transmuted and alchemically "aligned" to fit the needs of this particular solar system. Within the sphere of the Sun, Akasha spreads into the whole number of dimensions active within the solar system (said to be 16 or 17), thus giving a continuous, ever-lasting impulse. This impulse originates from the centre of the Galaxy, called the Black Sun or the Soleil Absolu. Man knows of no more elevated sphere than this. Thus the physical Sun at the centre of the solar system is necessarily the prime symbol for the Central Sun, as also of the whole Zodiac, which is numerically the double value of the Sun (2 x 6). Thus we have all of Creation symbolised by the Sun, God, Tao, the One and All. And yet it is only a star among billions of other stars. It is a rather young star, maybe still in a youthful stage of "pubertary violence".

The emanations of the Sun, which rule the whole planetary system, decide by their quality on the direction or aspect the whole system will be involved in. By regarding astrologic and astronomic time and their influence on the development of humanity, we see that the aspects of the Sun, as symbolised by the Zodiac, ruled supreme over the vast ages, Aeons or Yugas. We may thus say that the Sun itself is now in its 4th stage of development. When on Earth the 5th World begins, once again by a cycle of three or four precessional ages, also the Sun will enter into a new cycle. These Sun-cycles and their significance as affecting the planetary system, the spiral Arm of Orion, or even the whole Milky Way are largely unknown. We do not know, nor can accurately guess, the speed and time of rotation of our spiral galaxy. If more or less known human evolution on planet Earth is at all indicative, then by very ancient symbolism (whose origin we do not know) we arrive at a quarter-turn around the galactic centre of 340.000 years, thus making the time-span for one whole rotation 1.360.000 years. The "canonical" number 5040, which equals  $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 6 \times 7$  and also  $7 \times 8 \times 9 \times 10$ , may have the length hidden in its own computation, i.e.  $5040 \times 7 \times 8 \times 9 \times 10$ . This then gives 25.401.600.

This would correspond to 352.800 degrees of precessional years (: 72), or 980 whole precessional cycles of 25.920 years each. If aligned with the Maya calendar and the two main "pyramid-numbers", 111 and 51,51, the canonical 5040 may show the time-span, but



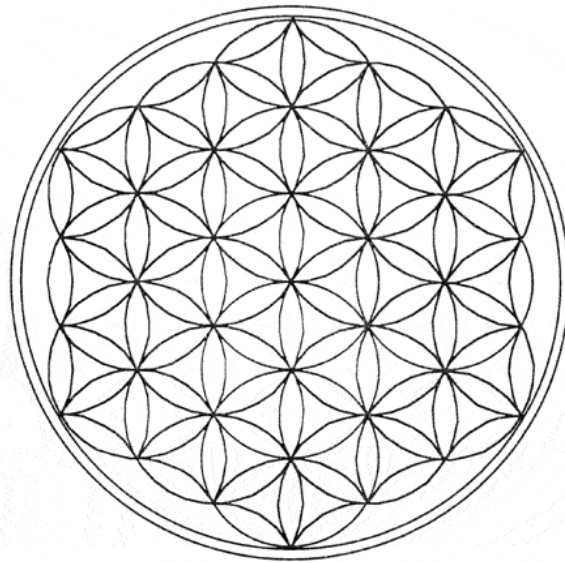
"translated in a different manner". There, then, we arrive at a highly abstract number, coupled with Moon and Sun, which gives either 37.402.560 or 1.466.767 years for a total rotation around the galactic centre. The first number gives 519.480 degrees of precessional change (on planet Earth), or 1.443 precessional cycles of 25.920 years. The wonder here lies in that the original numbers, in both cases, were not arrived at via precession at all, but only via the canonical 5040, and via the 13 Tzolkin-calendar - leading to the abstract 144 of Maya origin ! Also, as it happens to be divisible by 3 and 9, it is also divisible by 27 (27 x 1.385.280), and so hints at a dimension that is far removed from Man's actual station. The third number, which includes the angle-measure of the Great Pyramid, may even be a prime number. Divided by 3 it gives 488.922, 33333.. This is 6 x 81.487 and as such has only quabbalist numeric value: 81 (Moon) and 19 (Sun), yet it was derived without using these sources at all. Using the obscure quabbalist tradition of 11 creations or Aeons having passed since the creation of Man, each of 12 times 7.000 years, we arrive at 12 x 7000 = 84.000 years x 11 = 924.000 years for one Maha-Yuga or Day of Brahma. A whole Daiba-Yuga, according to Quabbala, a Day and Night of Brahma, is 1.848.000 years long, or almost 72 precessional cycles of 25.920 years. This is of course a perfect, holy number, "canonical" in every sense, and this number also was arrived at without taking the precessional code-numbers into account.

352	153	334	135	316	117	298	99	280	81	262	63	244	45	226	27	208	9	190
171	333	134	315	116	297	98	279	80	261	62	243	44	225	26	207	8	189	351
332	152	314	115	296	97	278	79	260	61	242	43	224	25	206	7	188	350	170
151	313	133	295	96	277	78	259	60	241	42	223	24	205	6	187	349	169	331
312	132	294	114	276	77	258	59	240	41	222	23	204	5	186	348	168	330	150
131	293	113	275	95	257	58	239	40	221	22	203	4	185	347	167	329	149	311
292	112	274	94	256	76	238	39	220	21	202	3	184	346	166	328	148	310	130
111	273	93	255	75	237	57	219	20	201	2	183	345	165	327	147	309	129	291
272	92	254	74	236	56	218	38	200	1	182	344	164	326	146	308	128	290	110
91	253	73	235	55	217	37	199	19	181	343	163	325	145	307	127	289	109	271
252	72	234	54	216	36	198	18	180	361	162	324	144	306	126	288	108	270	90
71	233	53	215	35	197	17	179	360	161	342	143	305	125	287	107	269	89	251
232	52	214	34	196	16	178	359	160	341	142	323	124	286	106	268	88	250	70
51	213	33	195	15	177	358	159	340	141	322	123	304	105	267	87	249	69	231
212	32	194	14	176	357	158	339	140	321	12	303	104	285	86	248	68	230	50
31	193	13	175	356	157	338	139	320	121	302	103	284	85	266	67	229	49	211
192	12	174	355	156	337	138	319	120	301	102	283	84	265	66	247	48	210	30
11	173	354	155	336	137	318	119	300	101	282	83	264	65	246	47	228	29	191
172	353	154	335	136	317	118	299	100	281	82	263	64	245	46	227	28	209	10

Horizontals, verticals and diagonals each add up to 3439, quabb.: 19. All six values give 3439 x 6 = 20.634, quabb.: 15 or 6. The core value is 181, a prime number, whose essence lies in multiples of 5.524861878....., and so on; quabb.: 10 or 1 or 0. This is reflective of Trump 19. For the Earth, the Sun - as symbolised by number 19 - certainly takes both the role of Zero and 1 and 10, and the 6 is the Sun's own numeric code.

All Sacred Science has come down into the present time from long-forgotten ages, from the previous Golden Age, Sakhya Yuga. It incorporates all mathematics, as it chose the symbols of the number to convey its knowledge. Pi, Phi (the Golden Mean) and other more complicated applications of the Law of Three and the Law of Seven, all are found within its scope. Man reaches out of the solar system, the Sun becomes Sirius, maybe the true, original home of Man. The initiations of the Sun hierarchy, 45 according to the number of its Genii or Intelligences, are of such vast scope that Man needs to spend more than one life-time to grasp and master them. That is truly evolutionary. It leads to a next life, of higher perfection, of continuing purification. The prime spirit, the "ruler" of the Sun-Sphere, is traditionally called Mettatron. The oldest texts speak of "him" as the Mediator between God and Man. From the Sun-Sphere all evolution, all movement, all dynamism of the planetary spheres are ruled and influenced. The 42nd Genius is said to have inspired all knowledge of Magic and of the Quabbala. This intelligence, called Levum, is therefore to be seen as the "messenger between Mettatron and Man", his invocation would therefore be most helpful. Invocation or Evokation of the 19th Genius, Banamol, is suggested when the Body of Light is already developing, for this Genius rules over the distribution and infiltration of divine Light, that is Light as Akasha, or Primal Fluid Light. The 38th Genius, Erab, rules over Time and Space, thus directly influencing the speed or motion of universal evolution as applicable within the solar system. It is also said that within the spheres Man has first to accede to the Sun-Sphere, then the divine ethereal agents, the so-called Arch-Angels of high order, will come to the encounter with Man and help in his or her final accomplishment. This is symbolic of the station of Tipheret, whereby its whole conscious integration would lead to the development of the Body of Light through the purest and sublime channels, the Amrita Nadi, the Nadi of Bliss and Blessing. Tipheret itself stands for the Sun, the Sun in Man.

19 is a prime number. Its core number, ever-repetitive, is 0, 052631578947368421...; this consists of 18 numbers (the first 0 also repeats), and its total value is always 81 or 9, by which number whatever it may be multiplied. By returning to the Earth-Moon-Sun analogy, we find that we are living within a tangible Trinity. This is a direct mirror-image of the Trinity of Polarity, symbolised by Trumps 18, 19 and 20. As full of wonder as this already is, the unfolding of the symbolism of the Mer-Ka-Ba is even more astounding. There, we find that the whole Flower of Life, symbolic of all 16-dimensional Creation (or are there 19 dimensions after all?), is composed of 19 flowers.



This represents the whole, complete Body of Light, the human Boddhisattva. Again, as with the Seed of Life, composed of 7 flowers, the Tree of Life fits into the whole picture without a fault. Of course, the upper central Sephirah, Da'ath, is shown as the central seat of the Soul. It will be remembered that the first flower was constituted (via Sacred Science) by drawing seven circles. By expansion via 13 circles, we reach a seven-flower form composed of 19 circles (graphic of seven-flowered circles), to finally reach the absolute, totally harmonious picture called the complete Flower of Life within the double-circle of absolute Tao. This then is composed of 247 circles (quabbalist 13), which is about the limit that Man's reasoning and intuition can reach at this stage of his evolution. The figure known as "Mettatrons' Cube", reflecting the Sun via its Hexaeder form, shows the Great Pyramid as a "solar reflection" (though it was built by using "Moon-numbers", in their fusion with the Sun). Via Sacred Science we have thus arrived at the highest symbolism possible: the fusion of the lower, physical and psychic-astral man (influenced by the Moon, ruled by receptive, reactive Yin) with the higher, "boddhisattvic" luminous, mental-noëtic man ("Yang-receptive" of the emanations of the Sun and of Akasha). Thus Alchemy, by using two symbols only, has achieved total fusion. The path to overcome the limitations of Polarity lies clear ahead: inner fusion, or alternately, outer fusion within the perfected Alchemic Wedding, thus blending all Ethers with another individual, becoming "One Soul", whereby the Reflective Ether then sublimates to pure Akasha.

Thus, symbolically, Man has arrived within the double-sphere of the 6th and 7th Chakra, Ajna and Sahasraha Chakra. Is he or she on the way to "overcome the last limitations of Polarity", then this station is indicated. Both, the Third Eye and the Crown Centre, control the non-volitional and the volitional nerve-system, and are associated with the pituitary and

the pineal glands. They represent Reflective Ether and Akasha, in their purest form. This is the stage of moving beyond the human physical body, of highest Samadhi, realisation of Nirvana, stepping over to become "one with God". The primal power of Polarity must still be overcome, but this goal presents itself clearly, it becomes ever more tangible. This is the symbolism. In real life, when the Trump 19 is inspected, we call attention to the fact that when Man has wholly integrated the Heart Chakra, he or she may also arrive at this stage. Also, when Man manages to wholly integrate the 5th Visuddha Chakra, located at the throat, governing the respiratory system, whose element is Ether (all 4 Ethers), whose color is white and whose symbol is a circle, it is said that "even when the cosmos disintegrates, this man will survive intact."

The I Ching hexagrams have repeated thrice, from 1 to 6, 7 to 12, 13 to 18. The proposed alignments were meant as our most reflected help we could offer in the mastering of the Book of Wisdom. Nevertheless, there remain another 56 pages or cards of the Minor Arcana. Can they lead further? Their main aspect is to give oracular help in the unfolding of the Major Arcana, and they are divided into 4 elements, thus mainly offering a microscopic view of the inner values of the Major Arcana. Still, they may be read as pages of the Book of Wisdom, though we doubt that at this time in evolution any further stages can be reached, which have not already been placed within the symbolism of the Trumps. What remains to do, is to open the last pages of the Trumps, from 19 to 21, as one I Ching Trigram. We will not overburden the whole symbolism by "reverting the flow" and open hexagrams and Tetragrammaton formulas from 21 downwards, although this is fully within the upwards and downwards flowing cyclic movement of Shakti, the Life Force. But this the reader will have understood within the descriptions of the previous Trumps. There remains a Tetragram of the "Moon-inspired" I Ching variant, which runs from Trump 17 to 20. But what words remain beyond The Sun?

Possibly chapter 19 of the Path of Power: "Return to Simplicity". "Abandon the sanctified, discard clever planning: humanity will win hundred-fold. Abandon magnanimity, discard morality; humanity will return to natural love. Abandon slyness, discard amassing of fortune; there will be no more thieves." And within chapter 6, "Comprehending the incomprehensible": "Immortal is the secret of the Valley; it is known as the hidden femininity. The entrance to hidden femininity is the well-spring of Heaven and Earth. Eternally and infinitely it becomes manifest. Its use comes without effort."

The mental-noëtic Body of Light has been born, has grown, is not an adult yet, but is surely on its way to become whole and perfect. Is it itself already the product of perfection

and purity? Only the single individual can know. Alchemy, via Trumps 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 and 19, has been described in the closest analogy we have been capable of. Clearly, the student must turn to other sources to deepen his or her understanding and wisdom. What may the last, the highest Trigram be? We have three choices: Heaven, thus reflecting the uppermost trinity in its purest form. Lake, to symbolise that all Duality, Polarity, Creation is an on-going process, ever-reflective of the highest divine agents of which Man is receptive. And Wind, which joins Lake in its reflective quality, and is symbolic of the Heart.

"Absolute Heaven", Heaven over Heaven, carries number 1 within the I Ching. It is called "The Creative, Heaven". Its prime, ruling lines state: "The Dragon appears in the field", thus suggesting that the primal geodesic forces of inner earth are moving to the surface. "The Dragon flies in the heavens", suggesting a man or woman who is in harmony with the prime energies moving in the atmosphere." His success can be limitless, God helps those who help themselves."

Absolute Lake, Lake over Lake, I Ching sign 58, is called "Joy, The Reflective". The ruling lines state: "Sincere Joy. Good fortune", thus alluding to "capable men of broad vision, who understand to an appreciable degree the workings of the universe and the world they live in." Yet the Ho Map Lo Map I Ching version states at line 5 (the ruling line): "Misplaced trust in disintegrating matters is dangerous". Beware of your "sense of value from becoming distorted, distinguish between weak and strong people, search for the innate quality in others."

Absolute Wind or Air, Wind over Wind, precedes Lake over Lake and has I Ching number 57. It is called "Wind, Penetrating Wind". Its ruling lines read: "Many diviners and exorcists are employed. Good fortune. No error." And: "Undertakings are favorable. A poor beginning, but a good end. Three days before the change; three days after the change. Good fortune." The three days indicate that all matters should be deliberated, any action should be analysed closely before undertaking it. Any actions undertaken naturally and intuitively are deemed propitious, leading to good fortune.

Chapter 19 of the Buddhist Dhammapada is called "Righteousness". "He who turns into peace all evil, whether this be great or small, he in truth is an enlightened one, because all his evil is peace."

The older Tarot decks were preoccupied with the individuals' not understanding or taking into account the changed circumstances of time, clinging to a past symbolism where

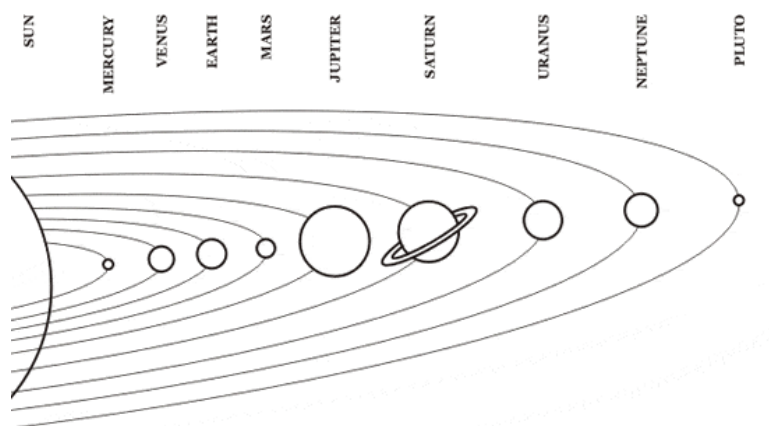
this was no longer valid. They reflected the possible rigidity attached to double-values, not taking into account that it is the doubling of any primal force which leads to ultimate manifestation. Thus mental pictures are realised by passing them through the "screen" of astral vision, or as the Quabbala says "Principles become concepts, for which the images become well-springs of concretisation." Or also: " When impulses have become dense and immovable, then this dense equilibrium leads to sound and potential light."

The Sun, Trump 19, was and still is seen by many commentators as a joyous liberation from the haunting ordeals of Trump 18. We have employed a different point of view, where the ordeal is rather complexity beyond comprehension, the unfathomable side of Polarity. Within Trump 19, we are still within the Trinity of Polarity, albeit in its bright and peaceful aspects. The children or twins shown on many cards are said to be of "childish innocence", children of the sun. Thus all humanity is pictured as children of the sun, which have passed over the hurdles and dangers of the former Trumps to arrive at naive innocence. This, again, is not reflective of our view of the higher Trumps. Still: why not? Why not see joy and innocence as the new day is dawning, the uncertainties of the night passing away? Illumination is the main key-word, but we have passed that stage right from the start, illumination is one of the basic "ingredients" we have used to pass into the Tarot at all. The analogies with the Sun-Gods, Apollo and Baal, Mithras, Ra and Aton have all been discussed within the lower Trumps. But all right: Amun-Ra, the fourfold Ra of morning, midday, evening and the midnight sun, is still a benevolent god, as are the others. But the whole solar system includes mainly Nuit, the "Mother of the Stars". Ra-Nuit, that is still a good meditation, if the individual feels the inner connection. Yggdrasil, the World Esh Tree, and the Tree of Life, both can be seen to extend their branches far out into space, thus keeping their symbolism intact. A commentator has called Trump 19 "the inner garden of the Soul." Also, the happy legends of children's tales tell of the Buddha as having been composed entirely of light within the womb of his mother, so that her stomach glowed as a lamp-shade. Also Zarathustra or Zoroaster is said to have emitted light in the womb, causing fear of burning to arise. The Gnostic gospel of the Pistis Sophia spends the whole tale of Sophias' fall into darkness in recounting her many-fold stages of finding her way back towards the true light, the light of Christ, descending from high heaven. Yet in the Pistis Sophia it is stressed to the extreme that Light is not to be sought within the physical and astral worlds or spheres. The Light of Christ is the eternal, living light emanating from the highest regions.

The Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, ended with chapter 18. Chapter 6, the holy number of the Sun, is called: "The Way of Meditation." Its sub-chapter six reads: " To him who has conquered himself by himself, his own Self is a friend; but to him who has not

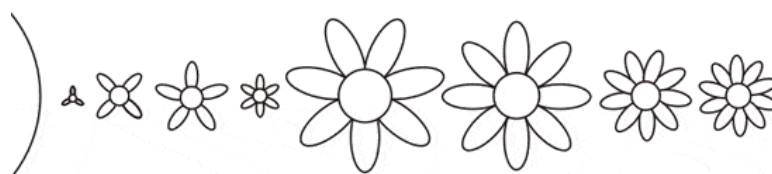
conquered himself, his own Self is hostile, like an external enemy." And: "He is said to be a steadfast yogi whose heart, through knowledge and realisation, is filled with satisfaction, who, having conquered his senses, never vacillates, and to whom a clod, a stone, and gold are the same."

Of course the fact that 19 adds up to 10 has not been overlooked. But in our view this is no more of great importance, for we are approaching the 20, "total Polarity". If it helps, though, in an interpretation of the spread of cards, the 10 may be used. At least this station is characterised by the fact that no negative interpretation is really possible. Thus it is distinguished from Trumps 14 and 15, where we stressed that the quabbalist adding of numbers is not admissible at their stations.



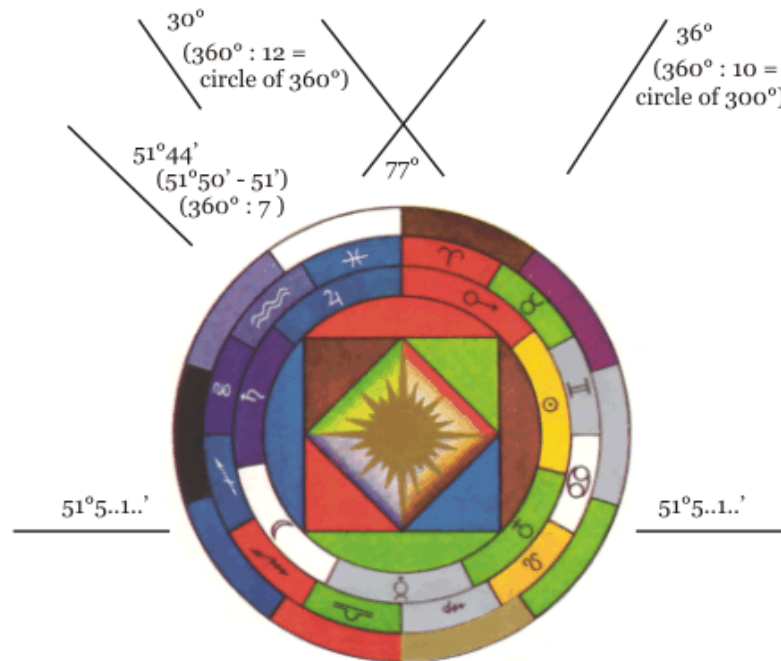
Approximate volumes as compared to Sun.

An alternative view is:



The Sun's petals are 144 or multiples of 144.

The static, traditional view is not space-oriented, and begins with the three "mother-letters", then extends to 7 "double-letters", then to the 12 spheres of the Zodiac, thus reflecting the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet.



Rosicrucian and quabbalist symbol, aligned to the pyramid angles and 300° ancient

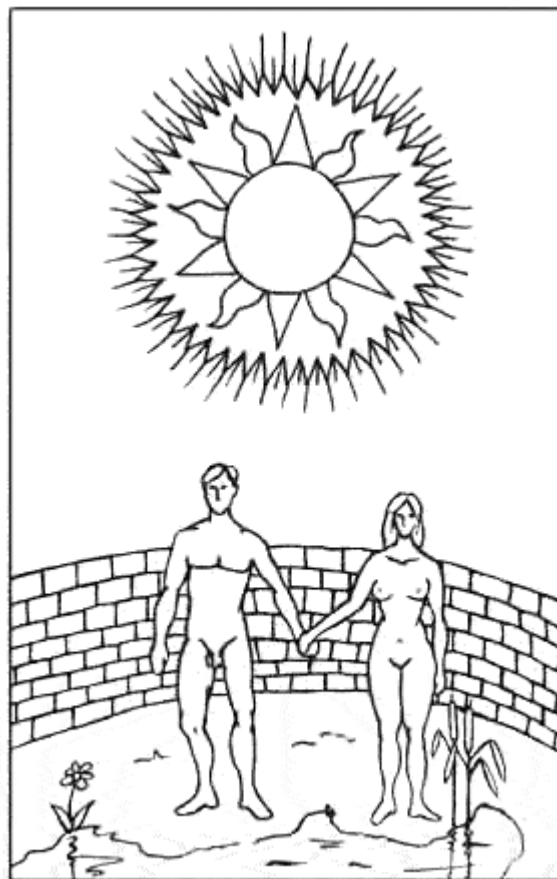
Aleister Crowley, who has done some in-depth analysis of certain cards (only to utterly confound his readers with others), mentions that Trump 19 is one of the simplest. For him it represents the Ruler of the New Age, for the whole human race, with the Sun in its "spiritual, moral and physical aspect. He is the Master of Light, of Life and of Love. The goal of this Aeon is the total liberation of the human race." Let us hope this is true of the dawning age of Aquarius, if indeed it will be Aquarius and not Leo, or another aspect due to the changes of the emanations of the Sun and a possible shift of the Earth's axis.

The Hebrew letters attributable to trump 19 are the Vau of our last Tetragrammaton formula, thus signifying absolute, eternal Fluid Light. It is tempting to include both Vau and second Hé within Trump 19, for there will not be any more great discussion of the Tetragrammaton within Trump 20. Resh, values 200 and 30, symbolic of the head and of the Sun, is the traditional ascription. We admit to ignore why Resh is symbolic of the Sun. Its values are abstractly possible for Polarity and Trinity, in their higher aspects. Trump 19 then is associated to the Moon via values 200 (Resh) to Quoph (100). This is a symbolic possibility, yet we at least lack "the feel of it". Mem has the second, associated value of 600.



19 is the key-number of Thet, which is symbolic of Leo. Leo is certainly a major aspect of the Sun. We propose that the "associated" and "key-numbers" of letters Mem and Thet be taken into consideration, together with the primal Vau of the highest Tetragrammaton. The Tattwas are all associated with Akasha, Light, Fluid Light, the combination of all four Ethers, combined into the highest aspect of the Reflective Ether.

Leo and Aquarius stand opposite each other in the Zodiac, the other cardinal points are occupied by Taurus and Scorpio. We prefer Libra and Aries, though of other persuasion. But The Sun can "use" a double-fire aspect, thus "Yod, Yod, Vau, Hé". As for Taurus, we prefer the high station of Capricorn. In Chinese Astrology Serpent and Horse are associated with Fire in the temporal-dynamic system. Light, as symbolised by Iron, is represented by the Monkey and the Bird. The Fire Horse and the Metal Tiger are symbolic of the new, dawning age.



Rectified traditional card

## Trump XX or 20:

### The Judgment

### Polarity and Karma

### The Total Quadripolar Manifestation

### Love



Ancient Man, living in the Golden Age, took care to harmonise the planet and influence its geodesic currents. He thus made it habitable and created a living-space for the peaceful evolution of the human race. This is described in more detail associated with Trump 16. Man then began his long evolutionary cycle living upon planet Earth. From the inherent qualities of the planet, he learned to adapt to its magnetic, electro-magnetic polarity, thus perceiving the planet as a quadripolar entity. Man saw himself within the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere, and therefore was able to learn the subtle qualities of plant- and animal-life. Through the Moon, he saw that also the mineral-world was in constant flux and change, a "manifestation to come". Through the influences of the Sun and the planets, he saw that all physical and astral manifestation was constantly changing, every moment was perceived of variable qualities, thus composing a set of intrinsically different hours, half-days and whole days. Thus every day acquired a different name, composed of its inherent qualities. Then the days were stretched to include weeks, months - solar and lunar - and finally years. This, to Man living in Sakhya Yuga, the Golden Age, was obvious, by long observation every single detail and all the different sets of details, the qualities, influences and emanations governing the solar system were understood. This Man, very likely, had no need of spoken words, for the meaning of the words was simply understood by all. By applying his knowledge of sound and color, he was able to "order the elements to behave" as was his liking. Thus the primal

word is but a sound, not in mockery of the sounds of animals and the elements, but as "power" applied through the particular sound.

When combined into single digits of sound, "syllables and letters", associated with the mental images of color and state of vibration, Man thus became as a God. His will commanded the elements, his gentle, benevolent nature led to a natural association with the other life-forms, be they of the elements only or with ethereal Devas, Dakinis or Elves, and beyond that to include the intelligences of the planets and the Sun.

Thus was the Golden Age, and its last remnants among the humanity of today are the "words of power" and the "images and colors of power" associated with the Quabbala and with Sino-Tibetan Buddhism. Hinduism, except by the integration of Jnana and Raja Yoga of Buddhist Mahayana inspiration, has lost much of its memory, yet has created the path of Bakthi Yoga, the Yoga of Devotion and Submission. This also leads to the highest stages of "realising Nirvana", yet through the channels or Nadi of the Heart.

When the world passed into the slowly growing obscurations of successive Treta and Dwapara Yuga, the intuitive knowing and applying of the highest age was slowly lost. Within this setting, when "virtue declined", appeared the "messengers of God", the "Horus Kings", the primal Rishis of Hinduism. When the mental and intuitive images and sounds would no longer be understood by all, the written word was created in their substitution. The Egyptian God Thoth is blamed, in one legend, that Man will not profit by the written word, the association of syllables into words. A mythic king of Zep Tepi, the Egyptian "first time", tells Thoth that Man will only become mentally lazy and slowly lose the last astral-mental capacities that he still retained at that time. The planet was also shaken by successive cosmic cataclysms, thus throwing the geodesic grid-system, hitherto harmoniously distributed all across the world, into confusion. Simple interventions to stabilise the geodesic currents were no longer successful. Within this time then the geodesic currents were marked by physical structures, as had not been done before. The first temples appeared, thus creating focus-points for the interchange of cosmic energies. The emanations of planet Earth were canalised to correspond with these focuses, the emanations of the planets and of the Sun were "caught" within geometric structures, master-minded to correspond with the main traits and qualities of the cosmic influx.

With the geometric structures, the temples of old, appeared the possibility to encode knowledge and wisdom in either hieroglyphic pictures, in measure and number or in open or closed spaces of resonance. That this was still perfectly achieved can be seen from the fact

that the old subterranean chambers and passages were made to glow with an inner light, thus preceding the material-physical necessity for lamps and candles. It may be subsumed that the "astral light" of the Moon was somehow captured and enshrined to serve as a permanent light-source. Though the highest ethereal development of Man was densening and Man was slowly losing his higher faculties, still the vestiges of this time of decadence appear great and fantastic to Man of today. So deep the fall has been, and so little tangible knowledge was saved. Still, Man is now directly concerned with the most complex density this planet has known since the last time of a Kali Yuga (of which no traces remain at all). He must now, nolens volens, if he likes or not, step forward and address the present situation of Polarity. There is no choice left, for Kali Yuga must return to Dwapara Yuga, or even "jump" to Sakhya Yuga, were this possible.

The Lords of Fate, of Karma, are benevolent indeed. Whatever remained on the planets' surface, up to the mania of building and construction that has gripped humanity for the last 4.000 years, were the high markers, the giant resplendent temples of the old world. Thus, Man was finally able to reorient his fate according to the vestiges and proofs uncovered from that time. No book-burning, in China, Persia, Alexandria, Rome and Europe, was able to totally eradicate the ancient knowledge. As the lowest phase of Kali Yuga was passed, geographically variant between 500 A.D. and 1648 A.D., the old wisdom reappeared. Via Central Asia and China, by the Sufis, the Masters of Wisdom, the Sarmun Brotherhood, Taosim and Zen, and later by the uncovering of at least the Hebrew and Greek versions of the Quabbala, which was originally compiled in Egypt. The arrival of Europeans, still steeped in medieval thought, brought an unequivocal end to the American traditions, at least exoterically, within the outside world. But the vestiges of Tiahuanaco, Machu Pichu, Cuzco, Palenque, Teotihuacan, and many more, they remained, and it was seen from their symbols and measures that they had pertained to the old integral world-wide civilisation "before the flood". The "Indians" of the American plains left behind their gigantic geodesic earth-works, and also an esoteric, shaman tradition, which they share with their cousins, the Hopi, Navajo and Mexican tribes.

Eventually, all ancient knowledge will become more or less uncovered, but large tracts, entire knowledge-systems, have unfortunately been lost. We can only penetrate these by "reading the akashic record", through the penetrating sight of the mental-noëtic body, the Body of Light. This also, the fact that a Body of Light can be "built" and that it tangibly exists within the ethereal spheres, was not to be suppressed (even if we include the chance of a "negative" extraterrestrial involvement with human evolution). The Light always wins out.

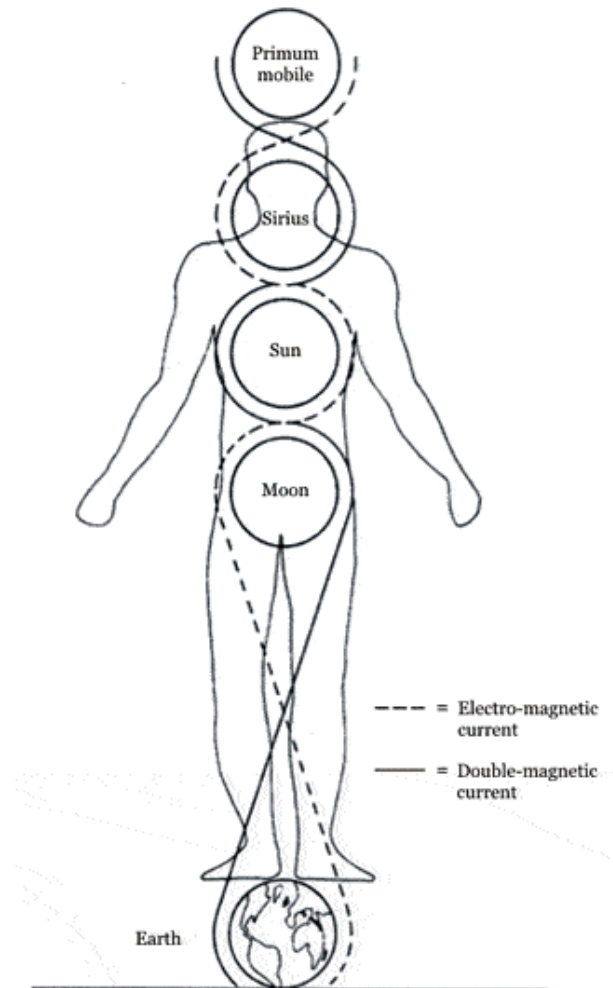
1	382	18	384	16	386	14	388	12	391	390	9	393	7	395	5	397	3	399	20
40	22	363	37	365	35	367	33	369	370	31	372	28	374	26	376	24	378	39	361
341	59	43	344	56	346	54	348	52	351	350	49	353	47	355	45	357	58	342	60
80	322	78	64	325	75	327	73	329	330	71	332	68	334	66	336	77	323	79	321
301	99	303	97	85	306	94	308	92	311	310	89	313	87	315	96	304	98	302	100
120	282	118	284	116	106	287	113	289	290	111	292	108	294	115	285	117	283	119	281
261	139	263	137	265	135	127	268	132	271	270	129	273	134	266	136	264	138	262	140
160	242	158	244	156	246	154	148	249	250	151	252	153	247	155	245	157	243	159	241
221	179	223	177	225	175	227	173	169	231	230	172	228	174	26	176	224	178	222	180
220	199	218	197	216	195	214	193	212	190	191	209	188	207	186	205	184	203	182	201
200	202	198	204	196	206	194	208	192	210	211	189	213	187	215	185	217	183	219	181
161	239	163	237	165	235	167	233	229	171	170	232	168	234	166	236	164	238	162	240
260	142	258	144	256	146	254	248	152	150	251	149	253	147	255	145	257	143	259	141
121	279	123	277	125	275	267	133	269	131	130	272	128	274	126	276	124	278	122	280
300	102	298	14	296	286	114	288	112	110	291	109	293	107	295	105	297	103	299	101
81	319	83	317	305	95	307	93	309	91	90	312	88	314	86	316	84	318	82	320
340	62	338	324	76	326	74	328	72	70	331	69	333	67	335	65	337	63	339	61
41	359	343	57	345	55	347	53	349	51	50	352	48	354	46	356	44	358	42	360
380	362	38	364	36	366	34	368	32	30	371	29	373	27	375	25	377	23	379	21
381	19	383	17	385	15	387	13	389	11	10	392	8	394	6	396	4	398	2	400

Horizontal, vertical and diagonal values are each 4010, quab.: 5. The core values give 802, and  $802 \times 5 = 4010$ .  $802 : 2 = 401$ , a prime number of extremely long inner values. The appropriate numbers are very easy, as 0, 1, 5 and 10, just as this highest position must also prove to be easy, simple and all-inclusive.

In Hinayana or Southern Buddhism, the path towards completion and perfection includes 40 stages (8 x 5). By passing through 40 "Kasina", or meditative stages, Man may attain transcendence in one life. As Hinayana is the "long, slow way to enlightenment", the Kasina are usually believed to stretch through several life-times until arriving at the completion stage. Here, the 20th Kasina is interesting, for it lies half-way to "God". It uses the higher mental-noëtic sphere to visualise Light. Light, nothing else. Thus the practicant is called upon to "inhale Light", integrate it, and finally "become Light". This leads, evidently within the Body of Light, to the 21st Kasina, which is called "Sky".

With Trump 20, we arrive at the collective Karma of the solar system. We have stated that this is essentially benevolent, that is: "no purgatory or hell exists within the long stretches of time". The human individual, degraded by his or her passions and more or less conscious actions of evil intent, will pass through a "forced purification", a period for reflecting on the inner sources of ones' own aberration. This is described in full force in the Tibetan Book of the Dead, the Bardo Thödol.

The Solar System, as also a cosmic single Body of Light, may be shown graphically as a reflection of the Microcosm, Man. When the Man-symbol of the so-called Caduceus of Hermes is transformed to show the Solar System as a living Man-like body, then, in keeping with the central aspect of the Sun or Tipheret, the graphic representation is shown as:



In the logic of the Quabbala, Akasha enters the Solar System by the head, moves down through the spheres, and arrives as the 4 Ethers within the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere, where it makes an "about-turn" and carries the transmuted energies of this lowest sphere through the purifying planetary agents, to finally reemerge as 5-fold Akasha, which is emanated towards the Galaxy and Outer Space. . The individual, as intended by Trump 20, has passed far beyond any evil intent, and it is to be hoped that only a small load of Karma has been accumulated. The description of Lila, as action opposed to karmic action, has been given. It consists of self-less, wholly intuitive action, "action that comes from the heart", wholly natural and unreflected. Thus the mind-forms which give rise to action are avoided. The physical human being relies wholly on the pure intentions of his purified astral and

mental spheres, in fact "leaving out the psychic and reactive aspects" of life. The great Siddha of our age, Da Free John (Baba Free John), an enlightened American, gave this as central message: "Abandon all reactivity!"

To remain with this truly illumined master, he taught the Way of the Heart, that is basic Bhakti Yoga, yet passed the Bhakti way through the purifying impulses of Jnana and Raja Yoga. In his case, and it is said also of some of his pupils, this has worked. Yet in complete conclusion of the path he propounded, it is the discovery of Amrita Nadi, the purest holy vessel of the Heart, of Tipheret, through which he sees Raja Yoga unfolding totally. Thus he esteems the highest 6th and 7th Chakras of being practically unattainable in this age of Man. Or maybe, though he always emphasises the Heart, it is the higher Body of Light that has its "feet placed within the heart", which is a tangible possibility.

In any case, within Trump 20 we find the triple Being of Man almost whole, totally complete. The adjunct, Trump 21, which reflects the triple rays of the Law of Seven, or the seven-fold emanation of the Law of Three, is more abstract than tangible. It lies within the sphere of Trump 20 to realise all that is numerically symbolic of Trump 21.

Here the Tetragrammaton formula is extended by 4 or even 5, its highest manifestation symbolically possible. Akasha creates the elements, and then encompasses them all. The triple circle of Ain, Ain Soph and Ain Soph Aur is here completed. That it takes its origin, its inspiration, via the divine Emanation, from "22 as Zero" and the triple rainbow of 21 as the unfathomable "sphere of entrance into the solar system", has become obvious. These are symbols as numbers, numbers as symbols. The last tangibly appreciable symbol-number is number 20, beyond that we truly enter the "other World" of Sirius, pass through the initiations of the Sun, thus comprehend the spheres of Saturn, travel the spheres at will. From this symbolism also the Maya calendar takes its Holy Year of 20 x 13 days (260).

Words and symbols end, intuitive knowledge takes their place, telepathy replaces the spoken and written word. The Quabbalist returns to wield the powers of his will, through sound, vibration and color. This is beyond the understanding of Magic. No, it is its higher aspect, where the word Magic does not apply anymore.

With Trump 20 the Path of Power, the Taoist I Ching version, also comes to an end (with one last exception). By the placing of the Tattwas, by the Tetragrammaton, by the whole symbolism of Moon and Sun, the synchronicity of the alchemic process must prove itself.

We open at chapter 5, corresponding to the five elements:

*"Holding the Middle".*

*"Heaven and Earth are impartial. Between Heaven and Earth, space resembles an organ. Its shape changes, but not its build. The more it moves, the more is created (brought forth)."*

Chapter 20 reads:

*"Develop Independence".*

*"Discard grey theory, liberate yourself of fear. The collective consciousness is indiscriminate, without end, as the permeating wind."*

Chapter 81, the last of the Moon-oracle, is called: "The ripe Way."

Well-placed words are not true, true words are not well-placed. Who is good, does not secure himself; who secures himself, is not good. Who has knowledge, is not learned; who is learned, has no knowledge. The Tao of nature, is use without disturbance; The Tao of mature men, is action without reaction.

The central chapter, corresponding to the core-number of the Moon, is called: "Mastering Paradoxes."

*"Tao is hidden and nameless; but it is Tao which nurtures and accomplishes all."*

Completion is the last word. 64 is the last sign of the I Ching. The Buddhist Dhammapada continues to reflect the "perfect name of God" by its 26 chapters, but chapter 20 is called: "The Path". It states: "The best of paths is the path of eight. The best of truths, the four sayings. The best of states, freedom from passions. The best of men, the one who sees." And: "A man who is virtuous and wise understands the inner meaning, and swiftly strives with all his might to clear a path to Nirvana." The 26th and last chapter we will nonetheless keep for Trump 21, for the path never ends, it keeps on meandering through space and time.

*"Love reigns at court, in the tent and on the fields, governs Man below and the Holy Men above, for Love is Heaven - and Heaven Love."*

From Walter Scott, "The Song of the last Troubadour"



All the holy, divine and eternal verses of Persia, of Jlalaluddin Rhumi, of the Sufi Saints, come to mind. They all depict Love as the central power governing the highest spheres. The Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, speaks of the higher and highest spheres of Yoga and action. Regarding the central aspect of Man, it states:

*"This is the Eternal in man, O Arjuna. Reaching it, all delusion is gone... Man can have peace in the peace of his God."*

The highest principles, be they the 7th Chakra, the 5th Skandha, the Reflective Ether, the Trinity of Kether, Binah, Chokmah, the Seat of the Soul, the Soul itself, etc., they all reflect the coagulating, mixing and blending qualities of the Cosmic Rays, the eternal breathing in and breathing out, the day and night of Brahma, the total dynamics of Polarity. Through the highest and through the most inner centres, Man can break through the limitations of Polarity, thus experiencing one-ness with Creation, highest Bliss. It is within the sphere of Trump 20 to attempt this. God, it is said, will come half the way, if Man has taken the proper first steps. And so God may be seen as the highest beneficent agent, the cosmic protecting force, infinite in its manifestation and scope, even to the degree of coming to a single Man's aid. Heaven is indeed Love.

If any God really comes to mind, apart from Brahma or the duality of Vishnu-Shiva, Tao itself or the primal duality of Yin-Yang, the trinity of Osiris-Isis-Horus, etc., then maybe the obscure God Janus, double-faced, looking without and within, forwards and backwards. Man is Janus, actually, at this stage (if he cares to look back at all). A. Crowley placed the obscure God of Heru-ra-ha at Trump 20, who has an outside form of Ra-hoor-khuit (or Ra-hoor-nuit) and an inside form of Hoor-pa-kraat, his whole Being symbolic of the Sun. This also fits Janus, only in the more expansive hieroglyphic language. His association with Harpokrates, whom he also associates with Trumps Zero and 1, may also be fitting, for Harpokrates stands for Silence, and Man definitely stands in silent awe before the wonders of Trumps 20 and 21. The stature and symbolism of kneeling down before the magnificence of Divine Emanation is not sufficient, the stature is one of prostration, of adoration. Thus Silence reigns as much as Love, and each is also an attribute of Heaven.



Were the holy Scarabaeus a sign of the Zodiac, then here is its place. In astrologic terms, we only have the high Ruler of the Zodiac, the prime moving power. The first manifestation of Creation: Duality or Polarity, total Yin and Yang. But all opposites are merged and blended within this sphere, 2 becomes 1, 3 becomes 1, 4 becomes 1, 5 becomes 1, 7 becomes 1, 8 becomes 1, 10 is 1 and so is 20. This 1 then is the direct emanation of Trump 20: Trump 21, which, encompassed by Zero and 22, is also 1.

If numbers can express wonder, then here are their highest wonder.

In psychological terms, here the Golden Age, Sakhya Yuga, and also the purer aspects of Treta and Dwapara Yuga, integrate into Man living in the Kali Yuga. That is the mental task. In words of hilarity: "Just make believe it is so, do as if it were so." F. the fact that it isn't, treat that truth with derision, throw these pearls before the swine, in any case, nobody can grasp the whole meaning. Say that Man is God, that the Angels are here to protect us, that divine ethereal agencies are here to guide and help us, go ahead, no one will believe so anyway. So, why not Harpocrates or Janus, what can they say? Nothing. For they are Gods that do not speak.

Still, beyond the abstract total holiness of these high spheres, Thoth created language, music and medicine, for the general state of mind of Man was descending to no longer comprehend intuitively, ethereally. Thus symbols were invented. Holy Science was "written down" in numbers and measures. To keep it as a heritage of the Golden Age. Thank God it was not lost completely. And so we may see Thoth (or Greek Hermes Trismegistos) as the Man standing at the portals of Polarity, the watchful agent, the keeper of the secrets. It is no monster, nor devil, nor Aethyr or Angel, it is an "ascended Master" of the human race. Cosmic Man. He proves by his station that Man can indeed accede to the highest spheres, beyond words and symbolism.

Buddhism has placed the Boddhisattvas, the Emanations of Tao, at this stage. Thus what is Thot, Harpocrates or Janus to the Occident, is Manjushri, Avalokiteshvara, Amithaba, Green and Red Tara, and so on, in the Orient. They are the highest protective agents apart from God or Brahma or Tao or One and All or the Absolute.

Pray and ask for their help and protection. Uttered by a pure heart, prayer is answered. If you like, pray to Christ, the Savior. Accept universal divine benevolence, then it may enter your life. The deepest "prayer of the heart" is the most holy, for it addresses God as Man, highest Man. Maybe the state of the world were better, if such meditative, deeply felt

prayer were more used. The Yogis and Swamis of Hinduism, origin of Bhakti Yoga, maintain this truth:

*"Sincere prayer will be answered, it is an agent for harmonious beneficent change of a global scope."*

Thus we also believe this to be true. If not enough good-will and compassion is radiated via the individual vibrations of the psychic-astral and mental-noëtic bodies, then humanity is to be blamed for its egocentricity, coupled with the obscurations of this Kali Yuga. But this age is ending, and so these beneficial agents of evolution should be constantly expanding, multiplying, growing larger and broader in their scope and action.

We will now consider the Hebrew letters attributable to Trump 20 (always in the hope that this ancient tradition is still practically applicable). Hé is the fourth letter of the Tetragrammaton begun with Trump 17. The whole Tetragrammaton is expressed here, not only once but four or even five-fold ( $5 \times 4 = 20$ ). Polarity, the prime expression of Manifestation, is placed here, thus quadrupling the already quadrifold. All letters symbolic of this may be taken into account. Primally, these are those associated with the numbers 1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 16, 17 and 20, and also with 200, 400, 600, 800 and 1.000.

The central letter however is the Shin of Aleph-Mem-Shin, the "mother-letters" ascribed to Trump Zero or 22, and, individually, to Trumps 1, 10 and 20. The Trinity. The values, 300 and 31 (4), seem secondary, 20 (Kaph), 200 (Resh), 400 (Tau) and 800 (Pé), seem "more holy". Yet, by primal definition, what is more holy than the primal Trinity? So we propose a combination of the whole Tetragrammaton, with Earth-Creation, second Hé, stressed, with the other values and symbolisms. Shin remains, for the primal manifestation of God or Akasha "downwards" is Fire, Yod and Shin. Shin stands for primal fire, even more than Yod, or better: in an elevated sense. The Tattwas may be arranged accordingly, yet they should also take into account (as always) the primary aspect of the present moment, for Trump 20 also stands for Time as such. Time is also a function of Polarity.

The whole Zodiac, the whole Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, now in its complete and balanced aspect, all may be invoked. Evokation, as described within the first Trumps 1 to 9, is positively influenced, it stands in its best possible spatial time-coordinates.

Augury and oracular functions are here at their best, for the innermost hidden thoughts and aspirations are laid bare. Thereby the oracle functions as synchronistically

correct as is possible within time and space, bettered only, maybe, by the station of Trump 21. But these are the highest aspects. And therefore the temples of old were laid out to facilitate the oracles, by their geometry, angles and measures, their direction, altitude and latitude, thus making them reflect the ethereal spheres of the single planets, the Moon and the Sun. Thus, in the world that ended with the advent of the Age of Pisces-Virgo, the temple of Salomon in Jerusalem is said to have been laid out for the oracle of Saturn, the Jupiter or Zeus-temple in Olympia and Athens for the oracle of Jupiter, the Zikkurat-towers of Babylon for Mars (as also Eleusium), Delphi for the Sun and Mars, and the temple of Diana at Ephesus for the Moon-oracle. In Teotihuacan, close to Mexico City, all spheres had their proper temple, and so the greatest temple-complex in the world is to be found there, stretched over many miles (to include the astronomic distances between the planets). What wonder. But the Oracle, the proper Augury, is also a wonder, for it calls upon all spheres to show their qualitative "intent" via their respective synchronic station. Time, Polarity and Synchronicity are aspects of the Divine, to see them as such is to accept the higher will of God, the unsurpassable intent of Tao.



Rectified traditional card

## **Trump XXI or 21:**

### **The Universe Beyond Polarity Eternal Motion Perfect Sight**



Trump 21 is the whole scope of the Major Arcana. It does not stand for any single aspect, not even for the tripling of the divine 7 rays. If anything, then for the unfathomable quality associated with such a tripling. The sevenfold Law of Three and the three-fold Law of Seven are here but total abstractions, already beyond the last word-symbols Man may employ and still understand. The enlightened Yogi does not speak. The Man in highest Samadhi is not approachable. The Zen master does not speak anymore in understandable words. The syllables, colorful mental images, projections of quabbalist "power-language", even they have come to an end. There is a limit to human action and understanding, here Man has transcended it. Transcendence is the translation of "Beyond Polarity". Eternal motion is the state of the Universe. Perfect sight is a divine gift, rarely does Man purify himself to perfect his transcendental sight to perfection. It is a Siddhi, a divine attribute given to the already perfected. Sahasrara Chakra, the combination of Ajna and Sahasrara Chakras, Sahasrara Padma Chakra: not even the divine accomplished Yogi Milarepa could give words to this state. His songs address Men, Demons or Rakshasas, Gandharvas, Devas and Dakinis, but he cannot sing of the most high and absolute. Thus he remains in the Lila of perfect adoration, beyond Karma, submitted to the most sublime divinity. The Boddhisattvas Manjushri and Avalokiteshvara come and visit him, yet they exchange only images and ideas, no words. Milarepa, by having passed through and mastered all Magic and Alchemy, is considered the most developed Yogi ever to have run the whole path within one incarnation. His songs are the songs of his heart. Even the Gods come to listen.

Can the same be said of Orpheus? Not really, for he is considered a half-god, thus already beyond the normal human being at birth. Milarepa was wholly normal, average. But

he fastened his mind to emulate the teachings of the Buddha, to apply them to practical life. He was aided up till the level of the 4th Heart Chakra, from then on he had to tread uncharted paths.

Arjuna, the hero of the Bhagavad Gita, the Song of the Lord, is also such a man. But he is aided by the divine incarnation, the Avatar Krishna. At the end of the Bhagavad Gita he says to Krishna: "My delusion is gone. Through Your grace, O Krishna, I have regained my memory. I am firm; I am free of doubt. I will act according to Your word." Thus, in the words of the Gita, "ends the Dialogue between Sri Krishna and Arjuna, which is the Essence of the Upanishads, the Science of Brahman, the Scripture of Yoga. Om. Peace ! Peace ! Peace be unto all! Om Tat Sat."



The Tarot-version that calls Trump 21 "The World", forgets that Trumps 10 and 20 are the world, the world of terrestrial Creation, of Man, inclusive of Karma, the law of retribution. Trump 11 is the central hub or axle around which all Trumps revolve, not Trump 21. Trump 21 is beyond the world, it is no longer concerned with the elements, it is pure Akasha, primal Akasha, symbolic of the state prior to the creation of the 4 Ethers, prior to the Skandhas, prior to the Chakras, prior to the arrival of the seven rays within the solar system, prior to manifestation, equal to Creation, but on a cosmic scale.

This is also part of the teachings of the enlightened master, Da Free John (Baba Free John), whom we have already mentioned. He also calls Man to return to the prior state, prior to birth, prior to reflection, prior to cognition, prior to the manifestation of Shakti, prior to the first and last breath.

We will repeat here the legend of the Buddha, already mentioned within Trump1: "The Buddha realised that he was a part of human evolution. He originated within the same wave of evolution that encompasses all of humanity. Thus, even having acceded to the highest spheres possible for Man, he realised that humanity as such was dependent on his achievement. Leaving it behind would have deprived the whole human race of the impulse and wisdom to accede to the higher spheres. Thus he made a vow, to himself and to the highest Creator, to ever return until all of humanity was liberated from the Wheel of Dharma, Samsara, thus enabling it to accede to the higher evolution which is no longer bound by terrestrial manifestation."

It is due to this symbolism that some older decks of the Tarot placed the Zero, O, either between Trumps 20 and 21, or even equated the 21 with 22. Now, seen from a rather long distance in time, this is understandable. The newer decks simply aimed to place God, the immutable, unknowable eternal One, the undefinable O, which is also all-encompassing, at the beginning of the Tarot. This is mathematically logical, philosophically it is as much a paradoxical nonsense as the placing of God in any position whatsoever. In the end, it is correct, for the O is also the 22, the primal prior and the ultimate prior, the primal after and the ultimate after. The circle speaks for itself. All secrets have a tongue, yet they choose to speak only of their own accord. Thus the secret hides itself by itself and reveals itself by itself. Man has no part to play within this. Man's secrets were made to be revealed, broken, disintegrated. There is no will above God's own will, nor below. The best of human will can only partially reflect God's will.

Heaven is ultimately indefinable. It is beyond, and yet within the Universe. The channel of pure bliss, Amrita Nadi, is its interior reflection. The Sahasrara Padma Chakra of ultimate bliss is a merging with Heaven, with the flux and fate no one can fathom.

Again, in this age of obscurity, Man should most likely follow the inner path, seeing the highest ultimate as a goal in another time, a higher time, when all is bright and unobscured. Now the inner path is more adequate, the accumulating bliss of inner purity, the joining of the 5th and 6th Chakras with the central Anahata Chakra of the Heart. And so Man, objectively seen, returns to his pagan roots, for the inner path is also the path leading into Earth. The inner dimensions, after all, are more tangible and more easily discovered than the higher dimensions. It is a choice. Yet in this time, Man is more likely to encounter obstacles and even enmity when pursuing the higher path, for there he may encounter the emotionless monsters lacking all feelings, in fact lacking the vital-emotional body. This is distinct from the psychic-astral body, which may be put to base and corrupted use, yet not entirely lost. By

pure use of the intellectual mental capacities, Man may lose his sentiments, thus depriving himself of all emotions. This, imperceptibly, deprives Man of his vital body. Then of course the whole evolutionary path of the sublime and ethereal vessels, of the Mer-Ka-Ba or Body of Light is broken. The physical and psychic-astral bodies, deprived of the strength and impulse of the vital-emotional "double", in fact of any luminous double-body at all, cannot serve as an ethereal vehicle for Man. At one point, along this path of self-destruction to utter obliteration and disintegration, even the idea, the mental image of the higher spheres disappears. A sign of this is when the very idea of such spheres becomes obnoxious and stirs an emotional reaction of anger. This then is not anger at all, but utter helplessness. Such individuals need to be pitied, but also, in the words of Krishna to his pupil Arjuna: "In this crisis, O Arjuna, whence comes such lowness of spirit, unbecoming and dishonourable, an obstacle to the attaining of heaven?" "The Self, which dwells in all bodies can never be slain, O Bharata. Wherefore you should not mourn for any creature." "Not the desirer of desires attains peace, but he into whom all desires enter as the waters enter into the ocean, which is full to the brim and grounded in stillness." "Works do not bind the man, O Dhanajaya, who relinquishes action through yoga, whose doubts are destroyed by knowledge, and who is self-possessed. Therefore with the sword of knowledge cut asunder this doubt about the Self." "The action that is obligatory and is done without love or hate by one who desires no fruit and who is free from attachment - that action is characterised by sattva, the emotion of Sakhya Yuga, the feeling of Heaven." "These enemies before you, they are already dead. You are mourning those who should not be mourned for. It is children and not the wise that speak of the path of knowledge as distinct from the path of action. He who is firmly set on one reaches the end of both."

Opposed to this, Krishna also says: "Self-honoured, haughty, filled with the pride and intoxication of wealth, they ostentatiously perform sacrifices, which are so only in name, in utter disregard of any precepts. To ostentation, arrogance and self-conceit, in anger and displaying rudeness and ignorance they offer worship. Through delusion they act with impure resolve. They hate Me, in the bodies of others and in their own. These cruel haters, these evil-doers, these vilest of men, I hurl always into the wombs of the demons in the cycle of births and deaths. They never attain me, O Arjuna, but go farther down to the lowest state."

As nothing ever ends, though there be many partings, and one life follows another, chapter 21 of the Dhammapada is called: "Wakefulness". It refers to perfect sight. It makes an astounding statement: "A saint is pure from past sins; even if he had killed his father and mother, had murdered two holy kings, and had also murdered the best of men. The followers



of Buddha Gautama are awake and for ever watch. Ever by day and by night they remember Buddha, their Master, the Truth of the Law, the holy brotherhood (Sangha), the mystery of the body. They find joy in love for all beings, they find joy in supreme contemplation. The road of transmigration is a road of pain for the traveler: let him rest by the road and be free." The last chapter of the Dhammapada, the 26th, thus corresponding to the numeric "value" of Hebrew "Jehova", is called "The Brahmin". This indicates an even superior person than the monk and recluse. Its last sub-chapter reads: "He who knows the river of his past lives and is free from life that ends in death, who knows the joys of heaven and the sorrows of hell, for he is a seer whose vision is pure, who in perfection is one with the Supreme Perfection - him I call a Brahmin." This reflects the last, 40th Kasina of Hinayana Buddhism, which is called: "The state where there is neither perception nor absence of perception", a circumscription of "total realisation".

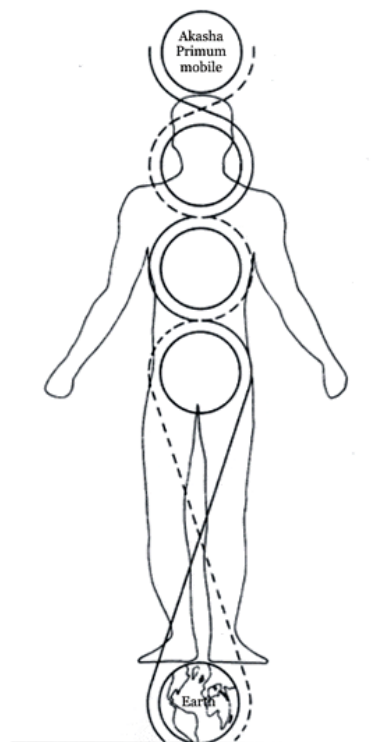
431	190	411	170	391	150	371	130	351	110	331	90	311	70	291	50	271	30	251	10	231
210	410	169	390	149	370	129	350	109	330	89	310	69	290	49	270	29	250	9	230	430
409	189	389	148	369	128	349	108	329	88	309	68	289	48	269	28	249	8	229	429	209
188	388	168	368	127	348	107	328	87	308	67	288	47	268	27	248	7	228	428	208	408
387	167	367	147	347	106	327	86	307	66	287	46	267	26	247	6	227	427	207	407	187
166	366	146	346	126	326	85	306	65	286	45	266	25	246	5	226	426	206	406	186	386
365	145	345	125	325	105	305	64	285	44	265	24	245	4	225	425	205	405	185	385	165
144	344	124	324	104	304	84	284	43	264	23	244	3	224	424	204	404	184	384	164	364
343	123	323	103	303	83	283	63	263	22	243	2	223	423	203	403	183	383	163	363	143
122	322	102	302	82	282	62	262	42	242	1	222	422	202	402	182	382	162	362	142	342
321	101	301	81	281	61	261	41	241	21	221	421	201	401	181	381	161	361	141	341	121
100	300	80	280	60	260	40	240	20	220	441	200	400	180	380	160	360	140	340	120	320
299	79	279	59	259	39	239	19	219	440	199	420	179	379	159	359	139	339	119	319	99
78	278	58	258	38	238	18	218	439	198	419	178	399	158	358	138	338	118	318	98	298
277	57	257	37	237	17	217	438	197	418	177	398	157	378	137	337	117	317	97	297	77
56	256	36	236	16	216	437	196	417	176	397	156	377	136	357	116	316	96	296	76	276
255	35	235	15	215	436	195	416	175	396	155	376	135	356	115	336	95	295	75	275	55
34	234	14	214	435	194	415	174	395	154	375	134	355	114	335	94	315	74	274	54	254
233	13	213	434	193	414	173	394	153	374	133	354	113	334	93	314	73	294	53	253	33
12	212	433	192	413	172	393	152	373	132	353	112	333	92	313	72	293	52	273	32	232
211	432	191	412	171	392	151	372	131	352	111	332	91	312	71	292	51	272	31	252	11

Horizontals, verticals and diagonals each add up to 4641. The core value is 221, and  $221 \times 21 = 4641$ . The values can also be put as  $221 \times 3 \times 7$  or  $663 \times 7 = 4641$ . Essential correspondences are therefore 3, 5, 7 and 15 (6).

The Path of Power, the I Ching "Moon-variant", has only one last statement: "Use Polarity. Being and Non-Being create each other. Past and Future follow each other. High and low embrace each other."

Man has been shown to potentially develop a Body of Light. Taken to its symbolic conclusion, this Body of Light, whereby Man becomes a Cosmic Individual (see Appendix, the Law of Mutual Self-Preservation), finds its first complete manifestation beyond the symbolism of the 22 Trumps. As  $3 \times 8$ , the double-luminous body perfected to the "boddhisattvic" third Body of Light, this would correspond with the 24th page of the Book of Wisdom. Again, that would need further perfection, for the Cosmic Individual can pass through all spheres of the solar system, and may even leave it (probably towards the sphere of Sirius). Thus the Book of Wisdom, as it applies to Man, to humanity, to the human evolution, offers the further "completion stages" (well-known within Mahayana and Tibetan Buddhism), symbolised by Trumps or cards 32, 40, 48, 56, 64 and 72. Thus the Microcosm interconnects with the Macrocosm, and Man is the created Being capable of achieving this.

The 21st Kasina of Hinayana Buddhism (a path of 40 meditative states), is called: "Sky". As the Universe, Sky is at least a symbol. When the possibility of transcending the solar system, to arrive within the sphere of Sirius, is evoked, then the Body of Light must be perfected. This is symbolised by the so-called Caduceus of Hermes, which also shows the Yin-Yang forces as they apply, roughly, within the Body of Light.

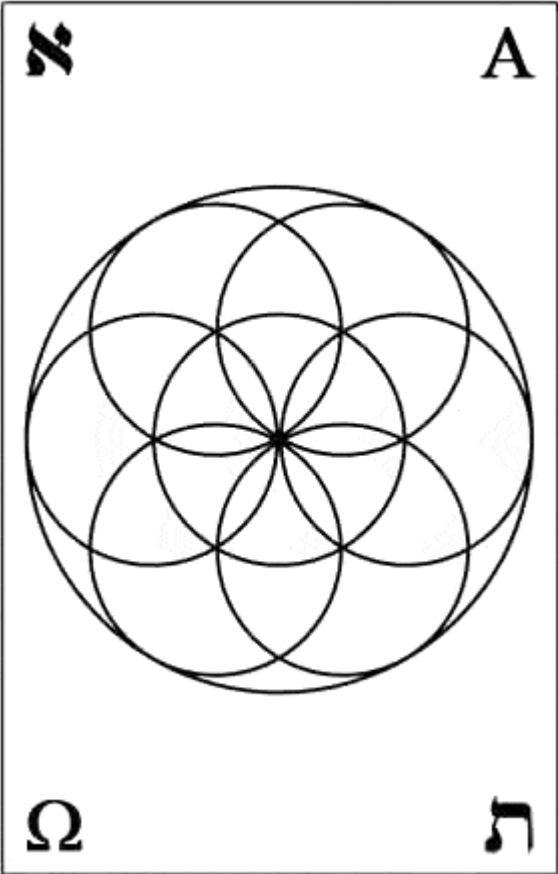


The Tarot has lost the hieroglyphic pictures corresponding to these further stages. The only tangible system, which intrinsically applies to Trump 21 also, is the system of the Enneade, graphically shown by the Enneagram.



Of interest within Trump 21 are the seven positions the central triangle can occupy. Thus the numeric code given is 21. Composed of nine points or stations, the Enneagram symbolises the eternal flux within Time and Space, the primal "weaving", creative principle. It may stand for the Emanations of God. The number 9 is here symbolic of the primal Dynamism, the eternal flow of Fluid Light, ever emanating, ever returning to its source, the all-encompassing All and One. Ain Soph Aur is the Hebrew synonym.

Life springs from Myth. Myth returns to Life. The Now is ever-present. It is prior to Being, yet no Being knows anything of a prior state of Being. The central Divine Emanation may know, if Being has always been eternal, or if it was created. Once created, though, it becomes eternal. For at one point it will enter Creation, from where Being has come. The day turns to night, only to become day again, the exhaling will become an inhaling, what was manifested will return to the unmanifest, which again will manifest. The Universe is a stream of constant flux, action turns into Karma, which again turns into action, stars are created, then explode, only to distribute matter that will again form stars. The history of the planets, none can know them, for they evolve, and may be linked to the life-time of their home-stars, but maybe not, for are there not those highest Beings of pure light that may even be able to move planets?



Appendix 1

## **Shadow and Light**

**N.B: To be used only as appendix  
to Tarot, 2001; enlarged by RH/EETP 2002**

### **History of an aberration**

The modern history of the Tarot is intimately linked to a limited number of published decks and books, first in Paris, later in London. Secret mystery-schools had kept their proper version of the Tarot and used it as a vehicle of initiation.

In association with the Quabbala and the study of Alchemy, also Tarot decks of the secret societies were published. The later English publications were mainly due to the lack of discretion or better: the breaking of the vow of secrecy, of certain members of a secret mystery-school called "The Golden Dawn". The first to break his vow of secrecy was Aleister Crowley who published a rectified Tarot in his "The Equinox" as "The Book of Thoth". At that time, between 1905 and 1915, he did not publish any alternative deck of cards to the cards used within the Golden Dawn – these were only unveiled much later. Only A.E. Waite, also an early follower of the Golden Dawn, published his own version of the cards – very different from those used in the magic order. Crowley's own variant of the Tarot were publicly displayed in 1943 and issued in a limited edition of 200 decks by the secret society O.T.O. (Ordo Templi Orientalis) in 1944. Only 1977 was the full color-edition published by Samuel Weiser Inc.\U.S. Games Inc.

Aleister Crowley is an ambiguous person. Mainly through his association with the O.T.O., then based in Berlin, he centered more and more of his "magic work" around sexual magic. This means using the sexual center of the human body – identified with the 2nd or Svadhistana-Chakra, or Yesod on the Tree of Life – to attain an "opening " or "awakening" of the astral and mental faculties of an individual. To what extent this is permissible and in keeping with the spiritual progress of a person will show itself by the unfolding of Crowley's system.

Aleister Crowley had his main experience during sessions of automatic writing in Cairo. There, an entity calling itself Aiwass dictated to Crowley the "Book of the Law", wherein is proclaimed the birth of the new Aeon, the destruction of the old by fire (supposedly in 1904) and the tenets and principles supposedly to govern the new age, the age of Horus. Within the "new order" all is permitted: "Do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the Law. Love is the Law, Love under Will." The first statement is a restating of a Masonic pass-word. The second is a blasphemy, for it is not the Will that governs the Universe or can be identified with the whole scope of Divine Emanation, but Love – Harmony rules, the Will may comply to further the spiritual evolution of all transient beings, not the other way around.

As a result of the teachings of Aiwass, Crowley went on to evoke the spirits and astral beings that lay within his scope. From his descriptions even the high "guardians", the Aethyrs, as the culmination of his efforts of evocation, are not more than "Principalities" of the "Earth-Belt-Zone", even of negative persuasion. He does not progress towards the mental or noëtic Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, nor does he enter the other planetary spheres, not to speak of the Sun. Even Aiwass is but an aspect of the terrestrial Demiurge, if not a high Earth-Demon. This never becomes clear, yet Crowley definitely is not a magician having traveled all spheres. Still, by hard intellectual work – largely speculation based upon the system of the Golden Dawn and upon the computations, discoveries and final synthesis of his benefactor, the co-founder of the Golden Dawn, S. L. Mathers (or McGregor Mathers) – Crowley made some additions to the Tarot. The main addition, apart from his new cards, is the so-called Naples spread, a laying of the Tarot that begins with the assumption:  $61 = 0$ . This, at first view, is an admissible quabbalistic starting point, for it defines place or station, the sphere evoked and could possibly also give a coordinate for the operators' time-setting. His setting goes on to:  $61 \text{ plus } 146 = 0$  and  $61 \text{ plus } 146 \text{ plus } 207 = 0$ .

This, as having paved the way for three whole generations of pupils and scholars, who believed in the sound judgment of so lofty assertions, must be inspected closer.

61 – a prime number. It has no equivalent among the "magic" or symbolic numbers of the planets or the Sun.

Different from most other prime numbers, which in the divisions of 1, 2, 3, etc. guard a fixed "inner core" structure that is finite, the 61 goes beyond a 10-digit "core" – if in fact it possesses one, which can only be ascertained by high-resolution computers, but that is "beyond human" in every sense – and so reflects a "measure-less" number. This is in keeping

with the wholly abstract, "emotionless", purely speculative thinking and "science" that has resulted in such notions as the "big Bang", absolute notions like not-to-be-surpassed speed of light, matter and chemistry as the sole constituents of life, the (absolute) vacuum or void, the absence of Ether, or the spiritual, mental, noëtic, the absence of an eternal soul. It is to be hoped that the fallacy and short-sightedness, not to speak of the limitations, of such "modern scientific thought" need not be exposed any more.

It is very strange indeed to find such notions associated with the Tarot, the system of "Holy Science", harmonious and in balance.

Still:  $61 = 0$ , so it is claimed as an aspect of "God".

As alluded to below, 61 is in fact the central core number of the Magic Square of 11. 11 is the dynamic hub and axle around which all Trumps turn. In this sense Crowley is correct :  $61 = 0$ , if God is at the center of all. The problem with this carefully devised plan consists simply that for Crowley the Negative Trinity of Evil resides in the center, as will be shown more in detail later. In any case, the reader is well advised to study the case of [Trump 11: Justice](#).

146 is also 11, as 1 plus 4 plus 6. 11, which is an aspect of 2 or duality, has two meanings: one is the sense of "Libra", equilibrium, as symbolised in Tarot Trump 11: "Justice", "duality brought to reason", the separation of the "good" and "bad", objective judgment of Man's actions, the beginning of a new "revolution" after an assessment of the previous actions. The 11 is also the central number, the hub or axle around which the 22 Major Arcana turn as a wheel. 146 is also  $73 \times 2$ . 73 is also a prime number. The "core" of 73, i.e. in division of 1, 2, 3, etc., is 01369863 or multiples of this number, so it may count among the "finite numbers", in contrast to number 61. Crowley ascribes to 73: "the feminine, phallic function of Chokmah", the second Sephirot, thus relating the number to 2 and 11, though 73 is 10 or 1. In "Liber 777", Crowley ascribes to 73 a "Demon-King of Hod" (Hod is Sephirot 8, associated with Mercury), Belial by name, a negative entity of Aquarian aspect. This, as 7 plus 3 is 10 and 1 (and "God" as 0 too), as 7 and three are both truly "divine" numbers, amounts to a consciously distorted evocation of an evil entity, a "Quliphot" or demoniac Sephirot on the "Tree of Shadow", not of Life. And this is also the second meaning of the number 11: the Quliphot.

207, as last component of the "Naples-spread", is not a prime number. Divided by 3 it is 69, also  $9 \times 23$ , or, on a larger scale: 9 as 2 plus 7,  $3 \times 3 \times 23$  ( $23 =$  prime number). The

Hebrew quabbalists say that there is a 23rd letter "missing" from the Hebrew alphabet. So 23 may stand for the "search of the lost key of divine wisdom", the quest for the Golden Age, multiplied by the "number of ultimate transformation", the 9. 9, as associated with the Sephirot is Yesod, the Moon, in the Tarot: "The Hermit" or a master of transformation and alchemy.

207 according to Crowley signifies "Master of the Universe", thus ascribing all-encompassing power to the "lost letter". He also equates it with "without bounds", i.e. "Ain Soph" of Quabbalah, a description of God as "without boundaries and all-encompassing". 23 to Crowley is the "glyph of life", life awakening.

61 (7) plus 146 (73, 11 or 10) plus 207 (9 and 23) = 414.  $414 = 207 \times 2$  with 9 as quabbalistic code.

Correctly then, we have a "Tarot spread" that reads:  $61 \text{ plus } 146 = 207 \text{ plus } 207 = 414$ , and 414 is also  $18 \times 23$ ,  $2 \times 9 \times 23$  and  $3 \times 3 \times 2 \times 23$ , and 23 may in fact be equated with 0 as Ain Soph and the whole picture with "the Moon (9) as an emanation of God, an astral evocation of the astral-mental genii of the Moon".

This is destroyed by an equation of  $10 = 11$ , or "God as Belial". So the center of the Tarot-spread, intrinsic in its reading, is a demon, yet Belial is no demon: Belial is a "prime Devil", also known as Shaitan (another name for Aiwass), Lucifer or Satan. Lucifer is here placed among the negative entities and his light is not the light of the Sun but of the Moon, one of the most evil concoctions possible.

Crowley, by prompting innumerable neophytes into using aspects of his "system", effectively led them along the way of the Göethia, the evocation of negative beings.

How could this situation be redeemed? Simply by giving the Moon its "correct number": 41, the centre-number of the magic square of the Moon, determined by 9 and composed of  $9 \times 9$ , 81, numbers. 41 is an "accessible" prime number, as 61 is "inaccessible", for it carries a core-number of 02439 only, which is quabbalistically 18 or  $2 \times 9$ , true "Moon numbers", and the 5 of "4 plus 1(5)" is an immutable divine "whole" number. Crowley was aware of this, as can be seen by the ultimate "outcome" of his spread: 414, which also relates to 5 and 9. Yet, very consciously aware of his actions, he chose the unfathomable "un-number" 61 as foundation and spatio-temporal coordinate, a function it is not able to fulfill.



The student of the Tarot and of Magic should never forget that "Innocence is Man's only protection" and not venture out into an unknown darkness where the only "help" possible may only come from evil entities, or at least from entities that have an "evil annotation". 61 is certainly within a divine emanation, as it is symbolic of 7, but then it must also be evoked as such, but – impossible to grasp by any normal human means – it does not make much sense to do so (except to consciously evoke the demon Quliphot entities).

It is at this point perhaps useful to point out the true magic station of Aleister Crowley and what and whom he served, if ever served he did. His descriptions of child sacrifice need not have been true as he is concerned, unfortunately though some "initiates" claiming to have either been his pupils or part of some mystery-school offshoot of Crowley's inspiration, have indeed sacrificed children during magic evocations. The already mentioned sexual Magic via the 2nd chakra effectively means a ripping open of the astral body, mainly by anal penetration.

The women Crowley used in magic practice he called "whores of Babylon", following both practices of anal and vaginal penetration to "open up the astral plane" in his words. This is in all a very terrestrial outlook and would in fact inhibit the elemental/noëtic mind-body to develop, as the foremost aim is always limited to the astral body. As a last look at his famous Tarot spread we find the most obvious and equally most hidden aspect of Crowley's "free will": 61, in the most simple interpretation, is also 6 – the number and principle of the Sun – associated with 1, in connection with the Sun 1 is "God as Demiurge" or "the terrestrial spirit". Yet, to be true to the whole significance, we must read  $10 \times 6$  plus 1, i.e. the "Archangel of the Sun projecting onto the terrestrial plane". But Crowley also counts among the "obscurationists", having confounded Magic (and the Tarot) for a long time, for in symbols the above amounts to a tenfold Hexagram projected onto the earthly plane, a symbolic impossibility but also a very heavy charged spell of "hexagram over double-polar Earth" – an enormous boast and a prayer that the intelligences of the Sun subjugate Earth. In fact this is the dream of a wizard, a Fakir, not of a Magician. If Crowley himself is number 1 – the Magician – then he evokes with all his power the hexagram of the Sun and nothing else. Yet this is inaccessible to a Fakir, so he veils the action in an evocation of the Moon. And this is also his only and true station: the astral aspect of the Earth-Moon binary system.

At his initiation into the O.T.O. (Ordo Templi Orientis) secret society in Berlin, Crowley took the magic name Baphomet. No matter what the Templars and Knights of Rhodes and Malta associated with Baphomet during and after the crusades, Baphomet is shown as the medieval devil, with horns, hoofs and all. He is a different spelling of the

Hebrew and Near East "god" or better "arch-demon" to whom countless children, virgins, men and women were offered in sacrifice to appease him (in his elemental wrath): Moloch. Any name or image of a "negative God" may be associated with this entity: Ahriman, Shaitan, Adamas, etc. He is the masculine counter-part of the female Hekate, Lilith, Kali, Persephone, etc. Seth, the primal Egyptian entity of evil, yet also of accelerated evolution and of the "evolutionary stimulus of the negative", is the model for all these later versions. In the USA mainly two groupings became known as active worshippers of these entities: the "Church of Satan" and the "Brotherhood of Seth", though many more exist, as the "Hand of Death" and ever more obscure groupings "working" in most heavily shrouded obscurity. It is a sad aspect indeed that many of the newer secret groups are devoted to variants of Crowley's "Magick"; they, and certainly all secret societies concerned with "applied Magic" of the turn of the century were peopled with Freemasons, mainly of the 33rd degree. This is true of the founders of the Golden Dawn, Aleister Crowley (maybe expelled after 1923?), the Ku Klux Klan, the O.T.O. and all "modern" variants of Rosicrucianism – the list could continue for long. It is a sad fact, but it exposes the "materialist" turn Freemasonry took in the 19th century – as opposed to its spiritual ideals – and shows to what extent this brotherhood had or has been infiltrated by dubious forces.

In fact the above only demonstrates ignorance, the base "achievements" of Sorcerers, Fakirs, Black Magicians and of all "followers of the left-handed way". What begins with a search for spiritual attainment is entangled in a web of materialist lures, possibilities of domination and power. When the original "search for God" has been supplanted by short-term aims, then only the negative entities can be called upon to "further ones way", for the elemental Earth-Belt-Zone entities refuse cooperation (but not their demonic "counter-spirits") and all higher "guardian angels", genii, intelligences and ethereal "masters" cannot enter into human life to further any individuals' personal requests that are not beneficent for all mankind.

But Man is situated in a battle between forces of Light and Dark. This is clear, for otherwise the evocation of negative entities would not work, power and riches would not issue forth in response to a negative ritual and/or sacrifice. So whatever struggle is occurring, it is not limited only to the terrestrial plane but necessarily involves at least the binary Earth-Moon astral-mental sphere, i.e. the Earth-Belt-Zone and aspects of the Moon-Belt-Zone. In fact, it is only the control of this whole binary system which can guarantee "success" in this struggle.

We can restate the battle and the stakes in play: The so-called "evil" entities, the "fallen angels", refused to cooperate with "divine intent" and became "self-willing" entities which drew ever more power into their own sphere from the elemental alchemy at work in the solar system: natural forces issuing forth from the Sun and through the dynamic movements of the Earth-Moon elements. Thus, occupying a station removed from Man in both time and dimension, these entities occupy places where they "follow their own rules", and acquiring the vital energies of transient beings – plants, animals and Man – adds to their power (from which stems the pact with the devil, who seeks to acquire a soul, or other pacts with minor demonic powers for the short-term attainment of personal power under their auspices).

Creation is said to follow seven evolutionary rays, and – in this view – also the astral sphere is divided into seven levels. The first four or "lower astral planes" are projections of the physical and psychic body: feelings, wishes, longings related to physical functions (anger, fear, avarice, contentment, jealousy, long life, physical and psychic love, etc. ). The three "higher astral planes" relate to the spirit, soul or mind: vitality, light and attainment (of peace, of freedom from duality, of insight, etc.). From this division of the astral sphere stem the ideas of hell, purgatory and heaven.

The noëtic or mental sphere is also divided in accordance with the "seven rays of evolution" or of "divine Will". The lower four are given the names "archetypes of Form", of Universal Vitality, of "Universal Love" and of the Intellect. The upper noëtic/mental spheres are concerned with the manifestation of Creation and are the region of very highly developed individuals of human, angelic or Deva and further non-human origin.

We shall leave it open to the reader to decide which of these spheres may contain their polar opposite, another name for any "demon-entity". Beyond the region of "polarity as such" or of the interplay of opposites, no such entity can manifest. Still, visibly possessing a will of their own, albeit in mockery of what is divine in origin, such entities may wish to manifest in regions which are "closed" to them. How may this be achieved? Through the vital forces of entities that are able to perfect themselves to such a level: Man among others.

The Tarot are "common ground", initiates of all paths are free to see the symbols as they choose. Though it is said, or rather propagated, that there is as much light as dark, this assumption founders, as darkness is just light obscured. This assertion cannot be turned around ("light is just darkness obscured"), and so any philosophy based on the shadowy aspects or "from shadow to light" is at variance with hermetic and cosmic doctrine. Here also

the motto "Ordo ab Chao" is shown as false, for order does not result from chaos, as little as chaos results from order – it is a double falsity. These concepts , and a whole branch of "illuminist philosophy" , are all relics of an age steeped in negative thought, suspicion, violence, and the whole rest of Pandora's box of miseries. To this age also any notion of "essential secrecy" be relegated, for only obscuration – secrecy and hiding – leads to a lack of light. But light – Light – pervades the Universe, unclouded but for the cunning of obscuring powers.

As mentioned elsewhere and above, the Sephirot or chakras of the Tree of Life may be seen from an alternative side, the Quliphot. Trump 11 is symbolic of this, and via its application all Sephirot can be turned into representatives of the negative or its agents. On the very human, yet supposedly trans-human level these entities are called Demons. If the Angels are seen as instruments of God, then it follows – albeit only in cold logic – that the Demons must also have a master. Normally, outside the sphere of "black magic/Magick" and of what are called "satanists" or "adepts of Moloch", very little is publicized on this dark aspect. Adepts of "white magic" consider it below their status and standing – outside their station – , and indeed it should be all but discarded were it not for its active following on the human plane. These individuals enjoy a strange status, for under the universal rules of peace and harmony they are not likely to be attacked or even criticized from any side other than their own, i.e. from rival groups of the same persuasion. No "white magician" would think of actively, violently opposing them, as it was always held that it is only the "black" side which aggressively seeks to destroy its "enemies". Enemies? What are we talking about? Who slanders whom? Who in fact kills whom?

Is it the Hexagram that must vanquish the Pentagram to be able to manifest itself? Must the eight-fold Heptagram do away with all others to fulfill "God's intent"?

In the logic of the Quliphot all genii, intelligences and "angels" of the different planetary spheres (a multitude is to be found in obscure "grimoires", alchemical texts, etc.) have – in Quliphot-logic: automatically – demonic and evil counterparts. If true, then the central intelligences of each sphere, called Demiurge for Earth-Moon – have an extremely potent counterpart. Yet it remains difficult to imagine a negative and still less "evil" archangel, still less one that actively participates in the harmony and interplay of the solar system as integral part of the Universe. Still, to anything anyone gives a name, anyone can also easily invent its reverse meaning or "create an opposite". If this is not unique to Man, living in the polar opposites of the quadripolar magnet Earth, then it begs an illumination, a prophecy from "the most high". As no such assertion is forthcoming from the ancient

traditions and myths, we will simply state how man has implicated evil in the world of our senses.

The evocation of "Evil" has a long history. We will only follow its winding path from the late 18th century onward. The outer form and initial purpose for the creation of a secret society and mystery-school should initially be held blameless for whatever occurred later on. The "Bavarian Illuminati" as an adjunct to Freemasonry, then – in Europe – commonly following a doctrine called the "Strict Observance", will not be held responsible for its later association with manipulative finance, political influence over the whole spectrum of politics, and with Black Magic (1). Still, the official founding-date was fixed more than six years after the first groups met, to coincide with the American Proclamation of Independence, 1st May 1776.

The "Illuminati" evolved from their Bavarian origins to eventually become German. In 1783 their lodges had already spread far and wide, even before their official recognition within Freemasonry. They included most small principalities, as for example Saxe-Weimar, whose Archduke Carl August and the well-known poet J.W. Goethe (11.2.1783) were members.

It may be noteworthy to explore this apparently libertarian first set of events.

Goethe did not only write "Faust", wherein the pact with the devil is the central happening. His researches for this drama led him three times to visit the Harz mountains, whose main elevation is the Brocken, famed for its witches' gatherings and their sorcery. As Jesus Christ is widely held to have prophesized the new center of the world in the north, it may be assumed that he referred to the Brocken as the famed "Mitternachtsberg" – the mountain of midnight. This was certainly a possibility the Christian-influenced Freemasons looked into (for their anti-Christian attitude has always been but a farcical opposition to the Christian church). All these so-called Freemasons married in church and upheld a Christian religious view.

In the wake of the great upheavals of the French Revolution and the Napoleonic wars, it is certainly interesting to find a deepening interest towards the black arts. Goethe's visits to Naples and Sicily, where some of the worst black magic of the Middle Ages had been perpetrated, are certainly of importance. Long before any O.T.O. adepts of the 20th century and also Aleister Crowley, he could thus probe for the remains of the Count of Capua and

Terra de Labur, the later magician Klingsor of Kalot Enbolot in Sicily – where Crowley attempted to call forth the Anti-Christ.

Already 1771, Goethe had written the play "Götz von Berlichingen" – first draft, in Frankfurt. This corresponds, interestingly, to the 30° of Scottish rite Freemasonry – the Kadosh Knight. In the initiation ritual of this degree, the highest in practical "philosophic" masonry, the candidate claims to perpetually defy the tyrannies of church and government. By tradition, he names the Pope, Clement V., and Philippe of France as examples of such tyranny. Clement V. is not named as Pope or by his ecclesiastic name, but as Bertrand de Gotz (Götz), which was his laic name. When we take into account that the Scottish Rite was instituted as a kind of baptism into "consciously exteriorating the astral body", we are moving a lot closer to understand the deep hidden motives within higher degree Freemasonry (2). Goethe's play does reflect these higher degrees, and he appears as one of the highest initiates of his time (in all secret societies). This also explains the surprising nomination to an aristocratic title by the Austrian emperor Joseph II. in 1782 (10.4.1782), when he was 33 years old – although he had never been to Austria, nor had any official connection towards the Holy Roman Empire, represented by Austria-Hungary. An initiate who had reached 30° at the age of 22, certainly during his stay in Strasbourg, France, was definitely one of the leading lights within the strange mixture of different strains of Freemasonry.

In any case, at this time the financial structures were consolidating. What was attributed to the main players – the whole colonial world, from Spain, France to England and the USA – the continental players were trying to counterweight by focusing on Switzerland, Italy and Holland. Thus Goethe's visits to Switzerland in company of the Archduke, to Italy, and to the gathering of German aristocracy in Erfurt (with Napoleon) places him in quite another position than a writer or poet. His official career with the County of Weimar is well documented, and he had the official title of Privy Councillor (Geheimer Hofrat) – a social standing that went hand in hand with Masonic membership. Pending the demise of Napoleonic predominance, the annual summer events in the baths of Germany were well-orchestrated Masonic and Illuminati gatherings. The demise of the Bavarian Illuminati after their exposure in 1785 only led their founding member, Adam Weishaupt, to retire, and the prefix "Bavarian" was dropped – they in fact transformed to 4th "hidden" degree in the St. James lodges, and to 33rd degree of Scottish Rite, paving the way to regroup within even higher grades.

Goethe, to just follow this one thread, went to Karlsbad twelve times, each summer. When, after the official recognition of the new Illuminati order, the meetings shifted towards

the west, Marienbad became the place of meeting. It is there that the final decisions were reached which brought about a permanent split between the libertarian culturally furthering humanitarian factions and the materialist financially-centred factions. The former were loosely grouped within the Blue Lodges and other humanist orders, the latter quickly adopted the 13-tier Illuminati grading, to further include the Scottish Rite of 33 grades, and develop grades even beyond that (O.T.O.).

The globally oriented and financially dominated fraction, the now nation-wide secret organisation of many names, then rapidly branched out towards England and America. At the great meetings of secret lodges in Wilhelmsbad, 1782 and 1785, the Bavarian Illuminati had appeared as "Research Lodge" of Freemasonry. In the nine years since its official founding this splinter group had secretly spread to include mainly the politically and financially involved Freemasons, as illustrated above. It is thus a direct forerunner of the Italian P2 lodge. Through its connections within the political organisations and generally the secret services, this Research Lodge managed to intimidate most of the humanist, spiritually and culturally oriented lodges present at Wilhelmsbad – a feat later to be repeated at Marienbad, after the Napoleonic wars.

It is generally accepted that from at the latest 1823-25 onwards Freemasonry itself and many other lodges and Templar orders were fundamentally divided. Thus the Illuminati movement effectively gained the upper hand through its super-secret connections behind the scenes, from whose observation no one could further be certain to be safe. The grand majority of lodges which were still bent on cultural advancement, in the service of a humanist advancement of society, swiftly lost all powers of decision and did not regain their previous influence within the political, financial and societal developments. At the later meeting in Marienbad the old guard of idealists and socio-cultural reformers was effectively barred from any higher and influential positions, and later effectively only borne leniently as the Johannes-St. John's Grade three-color lowest grades.

By the middle of the 19th century the Illuminati sub-society had developed a Masonic grading-system beyond the first 3 grades and the "Scottish" 33 grades: the very secret "Illuminati" grades. If 61 or 77 are their top grades, then it is a result of a "shot in the dark" to conclude so, so closely is their secret guarded.

From Germany also stems – initially – the O.T.O. (Ordo Templi Orientis), which set out to incorporate the Far Eastern magic concepts in the corpus of Western magic. An early member of this society was posted in Japan as agent of the German secret service. He

managed to become an initiate of the Green Dragon Society, itself an off-shoot of original Tibetan "Bön", the "black monks" of the "left-handed way". This man, Karl Haushofer, already a member of the O.T.O., later went on to join (if not to co-found) the secret orders of the "Thule Gesellschaft", "Germanen-Orden" and "Vril". All the time he had also been a member of the "Illuminati" – ex-Bavarian. He was actually, as pointed out above, though in direct descent of the 18th-century lodge of that name, a member of the pan-German Illuminati, which had by then spread to all of Europe and the United States. The Thule is a precursor of the "SS-Ahnenerbe", the inner core of the SS.

In England, the "Societas Rosicruciana in Anglia" was (re)founded in 1865. The founding of this Masonic branch occurred in answer to the ever more profound studies of the Research Lodge "Quatuor Coronati". It was intended only for Freemasons of 33rd degree and its aim was to renew the already time-worn symbolism employed during Masonic ritual. But even this specialised grouping, though greatly furthering the hermetic studies of Quatuor Coronati, could only evolve to a certain extent – to go further would mean a definite break with what at that time were considered binding pledges of Freemasonry. Obviously the occult had arrived to stay – by integrating the findings of the Jewish B'nai Brith society, based on the Hebrew Quabbala, magic and magic working moved to the centre of interest. Three of its members decided that the magic and occult aspect of the rituals deserved much further elucidation than it was possible to research and develop within the Societas Rosicruciana. They came into contact with an unknown secret order in Germany (if unknown it was, for the O.T.O. is a very likely candidate), received from there the instructions for magic rituals and the frame-work for a magic order with its degrees, study material, etc. Thus was founded the "Golden Dawn". Its original motives seem acceptable, for all founders of the Golden Dawn were also members of the Theosophic Society. A new infusion of Eastern wisdom and mystery teaching seemed the proper path to counter the irreversible spread of limited materialist dogma. The mixing of Hebrew tradition, Chinese Taoism, Hindu sorcery and alchemic studies was to throw wide open the doors of hitherto secret and hidden traditions.

A rapid expansion followed, and is still alive today. Many later branches adhered to proper study of occult and mystic phenomena, but within this study we have taken the choice to follow the "black roots" of negative magic. As much as positive impulses may have influenced future developments, the darker off-shoots – perhaps by Masonic influence of irregular groupings – have created havoc in the 20th century, in the worst sense.

From this point onwards the historic implications become clearer: in 1898 a Aleister Crowley was accepted for membership, personally instructed by one of the founders, S.L.



Mathers, rapidly rose in the hierarchy of degrees, began to integrate evocative factors of dubious origin, opposed the leadership of the order (Mathers) and was consequently expelled. Such was his impact on the Golden Dawn that its initial grouping was all but dissolved as a consequence of above feud. Crowley went on to practice "real black magic" – not possible within the Golden Dawn of the time – developed a series of sex-magic rituals, and even found his way to Sicily where he evoked the "Anti-Christ" at the sinister abode of 9th-century Klingsor, the black magician of Wagner's Parsifal. It so happened – just a little later – that a very deluded but actively searching pupil of black magic – Adolf Hitler – not only came into contact with Crowley's sex-magic rituals but actually believed himself to be the reincarnation of Klingsor (and Nazis like Göring, Goebbels and Himmler thought themselves reincarnations of Klingsor's acquaintances). Crowley, in 1909, was accepted as an adept of 9th degree of the O.T.O. in Berlin. The "Templar Order" that Crowley founded in England, France and Germany proved very short-lived, yet it spanned from Germany to England and its members were integrated into Thule and O.T.O. in Germany and into the "Argenteum Astris" in England and America upon its dissolution. Thus a permanent exchange of ideas and rituals – if not more sinister "exchanges" of political nature – was possible in spite of World War I and its aftermath.

The cross-membership of Illuminati, Thule and O.T.O. is documented for some of Hitler's sponsors and mentors. What is (still) hidden is whether such members of the Illuminati who before and the during the war effectively controlled the German secret service and the Kaisers' personal banking (Max Warburg), helped to establish the Federal Reserve of the USA (Paul Warburg), sat and "helped" in formulating the peace-treaty of Versailles (agents of the Rothschild banking-family, among them both Warburgs), financed the Russian revolution and permitted Lenin and company to transit Germany as a German "fifth column", then financed Hitler and controlled the German Reichsbank (still Max Warburg, till 1936) also were "cross-members" within Thule and Vril. It is very possible, for the O.T.O. (from which originated Vril and whose distinction from Thule is only a matter of speculation) rapidly spread to England and the USA, just as Crowley's post-Golden Dawn A.A. also spread to the USA. It should not be forgotten that such secret societies as for example the "Skull and Bones", which counts both US-presidents George and George W. Bush as its members, were originally of German origin, very likely in the wake of the original "Bavarian Illuminati" spreading out towards the British colonies and the USA in the early 19th century.

Adolf Hitler became successively the pupil of Dietrich Eckhart, who prepared him for his "mission" by opening his astral chakras via suggestion and drugs. Karl Haushofer thus found Hitler already prepared, already a member of the Thule. Applying the sex-magic of

Crowley, reminiscent of the magic of Klingsor – and both Eckhart and Haushofer had also been to Klingsor's castle in Sicily – , he opened the demonic Tarot, the Quliphot, and thus made Hitler a vehicle of the "Demon-King". Thus his "mission" turned out to lend physical presence to the "Anti-Spirit", the Beast of the Apocalypse, one of whose servants was also Crowley. A psychic and high initiate of the "white Order of the Grail", Dr. Rudolf Steiner, could actually see the "Spirit of Ahruman" as the real entity that had the outer appearance of Hitler. Hitler himself was aware of this, and he called Steiner the worst enemy of the Nazi-party (in fact: of Thule), tried to have him murdered and has his sanctuary – the Goetheanum – in Switzerland burned down. Steiner called the forces invoked the "Trinity of Evil": Ahruman – the Anti-Spirit of Time, Lucifer – the Spirit of False Pride, the Asuras – the demon-legions in the service of Evil. Steiner, founder of the Antroposophists as a later branch of the Theosophical Society (founded in New York, most members of Golden Dawn and Thule had also been "theosophists"), foresaw the destruction of the Nazis, yet he also prophesied the recurrent incarnation of the "Evil Trinity" later, during the latter 20th century, in America.

As so often in history, the real culprits of evokative black magic escaped without harm, Eckhart died in his bed, saying at his last: "Follow Hitler, he will dance, but I have written the music." Karl Haushofer, who taught Hitler the dance itself, went to found the Vril-lodge, attracting occultists from Paris to Tibet to Japan, presented Hitler his magic talisman – the "Sacred Lance" supposed to have been stabbed into Jesus Christ – and also quietly died in his bed (or, in another version, poisoned his family and committed Hara Kiri after the war, 14.3.1946). There remained the last advisor to Hitler after Haushofer had died or fallen into disfavor: Friedrich Heilscher. This man – member of Thule and Vril – passed unobstructed between the USA, Britain, Switzerland and Germany at the height of the war, was recognized by Haushofer as a "higher adept" than himself, and was actually permitted to celebrate a black mass in the death-cells of Nuremberg after the war. His trace is lost, just as are his origins: a true hidden "black adept".

Had Crowley stuck to "normal procedure", evoking the Moon by 41 as it should be, not committed the blasphemy of the tenfold hexagram, and not put "Love under Will", who knows – the mighty Evil Trinity may not have found an adequate human vehicle for its devastating devices.

*"The Demoniac shows itself at its worst when it is the major trait in a man. During my life I have been able to observe this, sometimes from up close, sometimes from afar. They are not always the best men, not in mind nor in talent, and seldom show warmth of heart. But an*

*enormous power emanates from them over all beings, even over the elements, and who can say how far this force will go. It is in vain that the more sophisticated men try to suspect them of fraud and deceit. The masses are attracted towards them. Seldom or never do like people congregate, and they cannot be destroyed but through the Universe itself, with whom they have initiated the feud."*

Johann Wolfgang Goethe, "Poetry and Truth"  
(Dichtung und Wahrheit)

N:B.: The authors of this study, should a unified separate work grouping all ancient and modern magical and secret societies appear, aim to throw a more penetrating light into the workings and connections of Freemasonry. As lodges in Scotland appear already in 1245, and all further spreading and fractioning prove even beyond the scope of Masonic scholars, an approach to these traditions is very complicated. Alec Mellor, in "Lodges, Rituals, High Degrees", Tours 1967, Austrian edition 1985 (Logen, Rituale, Hochgrade), repeatedly states his own perplexity and the factual impossibility to follow the spread of Freemasonry through the whole world – especially if all regular and irregular obediences are taken into account. As many others, he white-washes Freemasonry, even the Supreme Southern Master Albert Pike (though not Adam Weishaupt), from any evil intent. Still, he mentions that the 18° of Scottish rite, the Rosicrucian Knight – apart from an assimilation of Rosicrucian membership, which is somehow self-evident at that stage – includes the ritual words: "Where do you come from?" "From Judea". "Who has guided you?" "Raphael". "Which tribe do you belong to?" "To Juda". "Name the four letters of the four words." "I.N.R.I.". Mellor states, that the official words are Jesus of Nazareth, King of Jews. But INRI – in the astral language of the 18th degree – also means "Igne natura renovatur integra": "Through Fire does Nature renew itself wholly." The red rose of fire is the symbol. This points directly to Jod Hé Vau Hé as the basis of INRI, where Fire is seen as the primal and transsubstantiating element – not Ether or Akasha. What can we say more, than to point out that Mellor – in connection with Albert Pike and the degrees beyond the 30°, i.e. 31, 32 and 33 – states that "most discourses and ritual pronouncements concerning these grades concern the devil and his workings".....?

---

(1) The statement that Freemasonry followed the "Strict Observancy" in Europe generally, is obviously a gross generalisation – any Freemason from England and France would deny this. Still, this was the ritual and obedience that held true for most of Germany, and this country had but recently taken over the British royal line and infiltrated British aristocracy. The French masons were torn between the newly installed Grand Orient, which claimed sovereignty over the English branches in France – themselves in turmoil through Jacobin, Scot and other side-lines which reflected a broad

dissent within the Great Mother Lodge of London. We have thus generalised, for the German rite happened at that time to reflect the most integrated and generally coherent line of freemasonry. [> back to text](#)

(2) The Scottish Rite was introduced in Central Europe via France. Actually, this branch had first spread to New Orleans, then French, and had returned to re-influence the founding or early years of the Grand Orient. All this is confusing, but we find a clear account about the true nature of the higher degrees, from 18° to 30°, in Gérard Encausse's (Papus, of Tarot fame) "Traité élémentaire de Science occulte", Paris 1888, German edition: Grundlagen der okkulten Wissenschaften, Leipzig 1926, the "Foundations of occult sciences". He says: "The mysteries of the conscious split of the human being, which has been called the conscious extrapolation of the astral body, characterised the baptism in the old temples. These mysteries had been developed to form the Scottish Grades, which were added by the High Council of Charleston in 1802 to the proposals made by Morin." Charleston was the seat of the Southern Supreme Council of the Ancient and Accepted Rite of Freemasonry, South Carolina, founded early in the 18th century. This council propounded the motto "Ordo ab Chao" in the year 1801. Stefan Morin had introduced High Grade Scot grades from 1762 onwards in the French colonies in America – mainly Haiti and Louisiana. From 1801 onwards, these now rectified grades returned to Europe, where they were probably meant to counter the German predominance. [> back to text](#)

**NOTE: Should not appear apart from the general study of "Tarot".**

## Appendix 2

### **Sino-Tibetan Dhyani-Buddhas**

As mentioned within the text, a "central Penteade" of Dhyani Buddhas "presides over all of Creation, is seen as prior to all Manifestation, always present in the eternal "here and now", and encompassing all spheres of the myriad Beings. The Bardo Thödol, the Tibetan Book of the Dead, makes explicit reference to their various realms, which the Soul of the physically dead person is seen to transmigrate in successive stages. In general, beyond their all-encompassing qualities, they are especially symbols for Space, Color, Direction and Spiritual Quality.

They may be seen in form of two graphic arrangements, which do not necessarily correspond to their popular ascriptions. An example of variance is the "Limitless Eternal Light" of Amithaba, which is popularly revered in adoration as situated in the North. In Tibetan Vajrayana, it is placed in the West, and thus also the other popular "directions" and their attributes are changed. The best view, therefore, is to envision the realms of the Dhyani Buddhas in flux and motion, as also Space and Time is in eternal movement.

In Tibetan, the circles are called wheels, so that their movement and interconnected flux is inherent in their meaning, just as the Rotae of the Tarot.

Vairocana, in the centre, as primal Buddha, adds his Blue as an impulse to the upper realm of the Devas, and is associated with the Blue color of human development. Amitabha, whose sphere transcends the Deva Heaven, enjoins it to the two realms of Action and Struggle, of Man and the Asuras (born of envy), whose colors are Red and Blue. Ratnasambhava, whose sphere transcends the two realms of Action and Fear, enjoins the worlds of Man and Animals, whose colors are Blue and Green. Amoghasiddhi, whose sphere transcends the realms of Struggle and of Unsatisfied Desires, enjoins the worlds of the lower Beings, called the Asuras (born of envy) and Pretas (born of passion), whose colors are Red and Yellow. Aksobhyasiddhi, whose sphere transcends the realm of Pain and whose cause is hatred, enjoins this sphere (color Red-Brown-Dark) with the two spheres of Fear (Animal) and Unsatisfied Desires (Preta passion-world), whose colors are Green and Yellow.

Appendix 3

## **Creation Myths: J.R.R. Tolkien (A synthesis)**

In J.R.R. Tolkien's Myth of Creation we find reflections of the Edda, all ancient Irish and "hyperborean" law, the Vedas, Maori, Ainu, Hopi, Aztec, Maya, Egyptian, etc. traditions. This makes Tolkien a greater "man of assembly", though only concerned with Creation itself, and less with the laws reigning Manifestation, than either Hermes Trismegistos (Thoth), Dionisius the Areopagite, Meister Eckehard and others of high esteem. Certainly, in disregarding all narrow doctrines that have proven to be mainly but mental cages for humanity for the last 5.000 years, he stands out as a major religious reformer. To escape death and persecution, he simply wrote down "ancient fairytales" and "fantasy", unworthy of serious consideration.

The above statements will be borne out by the following analysis of his writings.

What J.R.R. Tolkien really recounts in his great trilogy The Hobbit, The Lord of the Rings, and The Silmarillion, is a great mythical rendering of the Creation as such and with the sphere of planet Earth and the Solar System as its core. Neither he nor any "Immortals of the Blessed Realm" can tell of the Total Creation, i.e. the Galaxy and all the boundless realms encompassing so many galaxies as there may be atoms. How many of the human race have endeavored to understand the world, all its dimensions, its surrounding realities of planets, suns, comets and immeasurable space? Not so many as compared to all the billions incarnated in human form. So all knowledge we in truth possess comes in the form of revelation, mystic insight and deep meditation. All that is traceable is that which was either written in readable symbols and hieroglyphs or passed on by oral tradition. Yet truth does not change and fact is not altered, though none may be able to understand, though all types of dogma be erected to keep individuals from understanding, setting every type of lure, trap and deception in the way of comprehension, thus rendering even the most able and competent (intelligent) as fools and idol-worshippers groping in the dark. But just against this situation we find the Myth of Creation built up as a mighty tower of light shining through all ages, be they clear and bright, or misty, poisoned, dark or stinking.

All men and women of any learning have grasped the myths of creation as put forth by the main religions. As only the seemingly abstract "religions" of higher Buddhism and Taoism

offer a theoretic approach to Creation, by introducing the primal factor of Polarity, the search for a more profound understanding leads to the perhaps more true and distinct myths of the "primitive" people of planet Earth – be they extinct or still alive, it matters not. The Nordic and Vedic revelations of the past, present and future times cannot claim any living religious systems to sustain their spoken (written) words, yet they still exist, and their followers go into many millions. Tolkien leans upon all these ancient traditions, disregarding most, if not all, of the "late" prophets, saints, etc., for he wastes no word either on Buddha, Krishna, Jesus and Mohammed. And all these "latter day saints" are also in fact the most insignificant, teaching mankind simply a spiritual way, a lesson in inner development, and have nothing or very little to say where Man came from, why he/she is, and where he/she is bound to go. All fervent adherents of any particular faith would burn these pages with self-righteous scorn, and if possible even the author of these words. This was surely also the case in J.R.R.'s time, maybe even worse. So he followed the Druids and created myth and phantasy. Still, what Tolkien created is complete and coherent, a history of Creation, equal only to the ancient Egyptian, Sumerian, Indian and other very old traditions.

What does he say in summary of his writings?

Iluvatar, the One, the Creator, achieved Creation by imagination. He did this all alone and in the Void. First, using Music (Vibration), he created mirror-images of himself, undying, and also bequeathed with a power of imagination (which includes a greater or lesser measure of foresight). Iluvatar's imagination and foresight none could match, He being whole only upon Himself. Nor did He desire to create any "doubles" of Himself which he could ultimately rule, create and destroy. He wished to form living Beings like unto Him but independent in their will, though – seeing the magnitude of all forces put in motion – in endless accord with His Harmony, His Beauty, His eternal Creativity. To these Beings He bequeathed Music, a musical vibration that pervades the universe as a whole. Love and Harmony were the basic chords from which sprang the galaxies, stars, and planets. With more complex musical variations He created the Valar, the "Undying", inhabitants of the "Realm of Bliss", ever dedicated to His service – for beauty, abundance, power of love and pity, magnificence and compassion, variety of creation, etc. etc. The Valar, as concerns planet Earth, were the first inhabitants. Concerned with the creation of yet unimagined "things to be", creating beauty in all realms: the mineral, the biologic, the animals and the psychical. No other creations – maybe not even the world of animals – was their domain. They merely furthered the musical theme of Creation as had been revealed by their common father: Iluvatar. In this they were joined by other Beings of primal Creation, the Maiar. These Beings may be seen as possibly having been created by a "common wish", common to

Iluvatar and the Valar, to second and help the Valar in their furthering of the primal musical theme. They also are undying, and they also inhabit the "blessed realm", yet they are to the Valar as servants, willing and cooperative, just as the Valar to Iluvatar.

By foresight, in accord with this theme of almost eternal length, the Valar knew of the coming and arrival of other, "lesser Beings": the "Firstborn", first, which are the Elves (or Devas or Angels), and second, the "Second-born" which is Man. The task of the Valar was to prepare the ground: planet, solar system, galaxy, or whatever other dimensions may be taken into account. This, for the arrival of the Beings "after themselves". For the Valar were (and are) blessed and living in eternal bliss as living images of the One, called Iluvatar.

But, within the myth recounted by Tolkien, not all of the Valar descended upon the plane of Manifestation, some opted to remain with Iluvatar, some moved into far and remote regions of the universe, where they remain, and from where they may perhaps also "re-arise" to manifest within the tangible galaxy or even solar system. The Maiar, as in all things, remained within the realm of the Valar, aiding them in tasks which could be called "high-archangelic", thus below the Valars' capabilities, yet still far removed from the later "First-" and "Second-Born".

The later arrivals, the First-born and Second-born, were individuals in their own proper fashion, ignorant of the main musical theme that had included their creation from the outset, and only partially aware of the reflections of the One living within. The Valar were most eager to welcome them within Creation – for before the sounding of a certain chord these Beings existed not, and only then "arrived" on the "steed" of Iluvatar's imagination and due to the long preparations for their well-being undertaken in countless ages by the Valar.

There is one Zoroastrian/Christian trait within the general theme of Tolkien's myth. It is the presence of Evil, practically from the beginning onward, as if implied within the Harmony of Creation. There is the case of Melkor (later called Morgoth). He was a Valar of high gifts, a direct creation of Iluvatar, who rebels right at the onset to try to impose his own musical theme, thus disrupting the Harmony of Iluvatar and the Valar – who all sang with one voice. This is Dualism, as first (in written, known history) encountered in the creed of Zoroaster. Still, the Edda, far older, and all the myths propounding "Atlantis" and "Mu", already account for discord and catastrophe, Polarity as light and dark, "Fenrir's Wolf", etc.

But Creation, though hindered, obstructed and attacked, is nonetheless high, sublime. Bright and loving themes dominate, and all forces against its slowly evolving light are sooner



or later subdued, mostly by themselves, sometimes by disappearing as a mist when the sun moves upwards in its course.

Tolkien makes the Elves, which Men have named Angels, Devils, Good Sprits, Followers of Horus, Kachinas, Divine Kings, Fairies, Taras, Devas, Dakinis, and more names now forgotten, the "Firstborn". They die not, though they may be killed and lose their visible bodies. They may disappear for those who cannot see into their undying dimension, yet they are bound closer to manifest Creation than the Valar. They are mostly Beings of love, filled with admiration for the beauty of the Valars' and Iluvatar's Creation, which they perceive as such, knowing full well that Iluvatar gave them life, even without limit on the earthly plane, and that the Valar were created to prepare the environment of their existence. Never can they claim to match the Valar, much less Iluvatar, for when need and danger drives them they venture to plead their cause to the Valar.

This is also part of the original myth: the Valar are fully capable and even accountable for the judgment of all things concerning the behavior or misdemeanor of Elves and Men. Iluvatar made the musical hymn of Creation, and each successive chord takes upon itself the responsibility and care for the next chord being struck in the Hymn of Creation. This echoes strongly the force of the Vedic Hymns, and the sacred songs and dances of civilizations long forgotten .....

Tolkien points out that it is not from the Valar that any memories of the most ancient "first times" of Creation have reached into the present time. It is only through the songs and written records left by the Elves, the Firstborn, that these events were safe-guarded and kept from getting lost into oblivion.

According to Tolkien, many ages passed during the Valars' construction of the world, and then again many ages during the cohabitation of Valars and Elves. Then, owing to the negative "anti-creation", a "sundering" of the Elves occurred, during which only a part remained with the Valar in the Blessed Realm. Other Elves had never entered this realm and enjoyed the young Earth from afar, entirely on their own. Others had joined the Valar, but became ensnared by evil which made their bliss appear as a prison, and so returned to "Middle Earth", where in fact they had originated. These last returning Elves then waged war on a 3-dimensional plane, and the loss and woe of those who had known the Blessed Realm and returned to the planets' polarity lasted many an age. Lastly, these Elves mostly departed, disillusioned by a creation in which Man, as the Second-born had appeared, and who was given both to Good and to Evil. Hardly any Elf had "gone over" to the forces of destruction,

but Man was much more fragile, mainly due to the fact that he was mortal. Elves were created to sustain Iluvatar's Creation as immortal Beings, loving every part, each aspect and the minute details of the Cosmic Creation, as integral parts of it and with its self-same longevity (though they may lose their bodies). Man's short life had within its own gift: being able to pass beyond just this Creation at death, though few knew where this would lead them.

Yet Man's liberty was in this sense greater than the immortality of the Elves, for he may leave all constraints, and even pass beyond the sphere of which the Valar had any knowledge. Iluvatar may have passed a heavy weight on Man – short life and death – but this forces Man to ride swiftly to where his conscience leads him, to take swift action – for good or evil, leaving little choice as death loomed forever close, but – having taken right action and right thought – rewarding him with access to another dimension wholly different from polarity, duality, immortality, etc. Thus Man's creation as a mortal being is told to be a "gift of Iluvatar" – maybe even surpassing his previous gifts...

Elves and Men spent long ages living together. Later, as the height of the Elves' third dimensional domination on Earth had passed its prime, and Man was ascending, special places were still reserved for Elves, which we know today as the "holy precincts" of the Gods, as reported from Tiahuanaco, Baalbek, the Gobi region (before the desert), certain islands, etc. Their presence on Earth is linked to the ages of Lemuria and also Mu and Atlantis, slowly departing from the planet from about 20.000 B.C. onwards. Yet their myths remain. In Tolkien's account, the "Second Age", when Men and Elves already lived well apart, ended in cataclysm. At this point, the Blessed Realm of the Valar was taken from three-dimensional view altogether. With it, slowly but steadily, also the Elves left "Middle earth", though a tiny remnant remained until the dawning of the Fourth Age, whose beginning is described by Tolkien's *The Lord of the Rings*. But there, the original evil spirit Melkor or Morgoth, had already been subdued by the Valar, and he was confined for ever in the "Outer Darkness". This term is to be found in Gnostic teachings, especially in the Pistis Sophia. Yet Tolkien says, that his physical and psychic presence may be removed for ever, but the evil thoughts and devices spun in his time, will perforce remain for ever, as an evil seed that will continue sprouting at certain intervals – at least till another great chord of Creation is struck, and maybe a new wave of Divine Inspiration may totally clean and purify terrestrial manifestation, eliminating even the last evil seeds.

This commentary, as appendix to [Trump 15](#) mainly, remains limited to early Creation, the Valar, Elves, and finally Man. Tolkien has much more to say, and his philosophy, his

myth, is closely woven into the whole web of interrelated myths and legends from all over the world.

As regards "Creation Myths", Appendix 9: Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth makes reference to J.R.R. Tolkien as regards the end of the "Third World" and the beginning of the "Fourth World", as perceived by Man's ancestors and recorded in myth and legend. The authors of this study will aim to publish a separate comprehensive view, in which especially the role of Man is more closely researched.

Appendix 4

## **The Law of Mutual Self-Preservation, The Uniting Aspect of the Three Annotations**

The Law of Self-Preservation, having been transmitted by the "Masters of Wisdom", from ancient times grouped in the "Sarmun Brotherhood" of Central Asia, is all-encompassing. It is wrongly simplified as "Self-Preservation" only, for, as will be shown, this concept cannot exist alone. The correct rendering, then, is: Law of mutually beneficent Self-Preservation, or: Law of Mutual Self-Preservation.

Within the Law of Three it was shown that all Beings, even "God", as the "Primal Creative Force", participate in "Mutual Self-Preservation". The symbolism of the Pentead shows how each Being, from the "barely created", mindless, material states to the highest evolved ethereal states, participates. Thus mineral goes to plant, plant to animal, both to Man, all four to higher Beings, which in turn evolve ever higher, transmuting the energies of the lower planes to "feed" the ever higher Beings of ever higher planes. This is described in the Addendum 4: [Trump 5: The Pentead](#). The whole scope of Self-Preservation is based on an alternate, "uncommon", view of Creation, which combines the Law of Three, the Pentead, and the Law of Seven. It employs a symbolism, which is too divergent from normal, occidental, even from oriental symbolism, to have been included in the analysis of the Tarot. Its use, which nevertheless was introduced through inclusion of certain Nordic elements and through a "primal" interpretation of Hermes Trismegistos' Emerald Tablet, is based on a twelve-fold view of the Universe, where Man – interestingly concordant with the symbolism of Trumps 6, 8, 14 and 16 – occupies "stage 8".

Thus, Creation is composed of:

1. First stands "Warmth". This, as first direct emanation or manifestation of Akasha, is analogous with Yod, Fire. Also, with the first "split of Akasha", the four Ethers. The most material Ether, the Chymic Ether, may be seen as Heat. Why? Because the most dense manifestation possible is the crystal structure, the diamond and quartz. Quartz is so dense, that it vibrates at a speed, where it is no longer possible to define it as either solid or fluid. As "captured light", the densest attribute of Chymic Ether, it is the opposite of the absolute cold pervading space, where light cannot coagulate to form a "spark" of primal heat.

2. Second stands "Simple Elements". By this is meant either the combination of the four Ethers, creating a first dynamic flux of energy, or the material elements Air, Water and Earth. These, together with Akasha and its first manifestation, Yod or Fire, form the basis for all physical manifestation. The ruby crystal is symbolic of this stage.
3. Third stands "Crystal or Crystallisation". This is the dense form of element Earth, inclusive of primal actions of the other elements, yet binding the mineral world in a largely static, lifeless form. The Topas is distinguished by acting as a central element within crystallisation.
4. Fourth, we find "Earth", or "Terrestrial Manifestation". This refers in particular to the vital, most dynamic Earth-crust, the uppermost layer of the physical planet. It is here that the influences of the Sun, the planets, the galaxy and the universe "hit" planet Earth. It is not single, in fact it stands for the binary Earth-Moon sphere, and its dynamic interplay with the rest of Creation. This is the first "level" that is dynamic and moving, in accordance with the cosmic movements. Jasper, in its orange form, aids the beauty of manifestation, which is the inherent quality of this stage.
5. Fifth stands "Plants". This is logical, for from the elements and the cosmic interplay of waves, particles, emanations of all kinds, stems the "fertility" of the elements, which, by themselves, are life-less. Plants are therefore seen as the first "users of energy", and their source of energy is five-fold: the four manifestations, all life-less, brought to life by cosmic radiation or emanation, primarily through the rays of the Sun. The green emerald is the "synthesis of all plant life".
6. Sixth stand the "Simple Animals". These are the Amoebae, Bacteria, Lichen (as animal forms), Funghi (as animal forms), and all "animals" that have no spinal column (snails, insects, etc.). Here the symbolism makes a first intervention. Now living Creation is called "One-Brained". It implies a consciousness, be it as limited as possible, still reflex, instinct, movement, reaction to stimuli, and "accordance with sense-inputs" now enters. Plants do not share this, though in this case newer research has shown plants to react to stimuli. Perhaps the old thought would not accord the word "brain" to the reflexes plants are capable of. Rose-quartz is the crystal of form-giving emotion, the central quality of "one-brained" animals.
7. Seventh stand "Animals", i.e. with spinal column, all: from the frog to the whale or elephant. These are called "Two-Brained", and this is fitting, for a certain intelligence

manifests. This can be simple, but also intricate. In fact, it represents the purely physical "first brain" with the emotional, psychic, vital, perhaps even astral "second brain" added, to form one single Being. So-called "higher animals", finally to integrate even the primates, have emotions, are prone to "states of mind", in a way, which certainly shows that there is more than one force at work. We, the compilers of this study, due to more progressive analysis, would like to say that the higher animals may even be considered as "four-brained", for every dual aspect is necessarily also quadruple, thus showing a dual "outer side", to which corresponds a dual "inner side". It is left to the reader to follow this logic or not, for it is not based upon any older traditions, but simply reflective of today's level of research. Amethyst, as signifying the mental impulses which now enter creation, to be further transformed by the "two-brained" animals, is symbolic of this stage.

8. Eighth, Man. Man is here called a "Three-Brained" Being. Due to the above remarks concerning the higher animals, Man could also be 4, 5, 6, or even more correctly, 7-Brained. But these are only symbols. The inner, "initiated" sense, may reflect these thoughts anyway. Man is placed on the 8th level of Creation. This, in the Tarot, is where it is remarked that Man, as a first complete mirror-image, as a double-luminous Being, is complete at Trump 8. It is the "lower Man", but it is a "whole Man" nonetheless. Definitely, Man uses all previous energies. In "digesting" them, integrating the mental impulse of Akasha, better exemplified by Prana, vital breath, Man integrates and transmutes all five elements, plus a diffuse "Prana-Ether"; inspiration and intuition link him, more or less consciously, with the higher spheres. Man has the capacity to see the higher spheres. If he or she, through the circumstances of Kali Yuga, through the burden of limitative Karma, or through other influences which do not allow Man to live his or her true station, does not have tangible contact with these higher levels of Creation, then still: Man is only at "8th place" within the whole, there remain at least 4 higher levels, and their living Beings also.

So, in this view, Man is forcefully pushed to admit that he is not the "Crown of Creation". This is the conscious impulse coming from Central Asia, to force Man to admit his humbleness, to show unequivocally that Man is just one station beyond the animals, thus breaking his pride and other nonsensical attitudes right at the start. Three-Brained Beings have the duty of self-preservation, not only for themselves and for the lower life-forms, but also to emanate their transmuted energies for the uses of the higher evolution. This is seen as a duty, otherwise it is said, that "Man will die as a

dog", thus having failed his duties, having failed Creation, having not accomplished even the minimal requisite, which in fact was the reason for Man's creation to begin with. If the basic duties are disregarded, Man is a miscarriage, an error of evolution. As before the dinosaurs, that also will then be the end of this trait of evolution, at least for those who consciously disregard the simplest, most common precepts. For, in Central Asian philosophy, Man still serves, be it simply by unconscious action-reaction, irrelevant to all, as to himself, totally ignorant. He serves by emanating psychic-emotional-astral energies, which serve some living entities, by the compost he produces, by the "soul-energy" released at death. And death then also marks the last adjunct for planetary compost. "As a dog", like the Sufis say. At this point, we, as students of the Tarot, may remark that the number 8, here the "number of Man", refers to Mercury. Of the previous numbers, this did not seem relevant, except that all of Creation except Man is positioned within the 7 rays of evolution. Now, however, it becomes of interest, for the ancient knowledge was related to Mercury, or Hermes Trismegistos, on purpose, fully conscient with the symbolism.

Man, as a Three-Brained Being, but not serving as direct "food" to the immediate level above, is called to serve the plant-kingdom, not the animals. Animals may be susceptible to human influence, but this is not the aim. Animals serve the Demiurgic Beings. Man must therefore serve the plants. Thus the dynamic vision of the Law of Three is to "serve the level below" in order to "serve the level above". As the Demiurgic Beings are not the total aspiration of Man, who strives, ultimately, to "unite with God", Man must serve the energies of the higher evolution, and therefore the mineral and plant kingdoms. If this seems paradoxical, then it is only the more true. For it were absurd to serve any intermediate state, seeing as Man aspires to the highest: Man in God.

The naturally formed Pearl, also named "luminous planetary spirit", is symbolic for the energies that place Man as a care-taker of the planet, thus leading to the further stages of evolution.

9. Ninth are the "Demiurges", a multiple of "Demiurgos", which stands for "Half-Gods" or, applied to planets, the "Planet Rulers". It is a simplification to call these Beings of higher intelligence the heavenly legions or the Angel-legions. They are Four-Brained Beings. As conscious and highly evolved Beings of the higher dimensions, the fourth, fifth, sixth or seventh dimensions are hardly symbolic of what they really are. In the "terrestrial" Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone, these Beings correspond to the Pricipalities, the

Angels or Archangels. This also is a simplification, for there are more Beings involved, than is expressed by these words. Just the Devas, Dakinis, or Elves and Ghandarvas, are a class of their own, distinct from Man, and also distinct from "Earth-Moon-Belt-Beings". Thus the ninth level is not satisfactorily described as simply the realm of higher angelic Beings. It must be pointed out that here also applies the Law of Seven, thus creating seven groups or "species" of Beings within this sphere. If not more, for the tenth plane already refers to "Divine Will". We would class here all Beings below the planetary rulers, which then, instead of "Divine Will", would appertain to the tenth plane.

In any case, the Beings of the ninth plane "feed" on all impulses, energies and emanations of the lower planes, except for the human plane. This point is stressed, as is also shown within the Penteade. Man appertains to "God's Will" or, alternatively, to the planetary rulers, which are beyond the stage or plane indicated.

The Fire-Opal, symbolising "awakened consciousness in the emanations of the Sun", reflects the inherent qualities of the Beings of this stage. The number 9, as readers of the Tarot will be aware, refers to the Moon, just as Man, by the number 8, was made to refer to Mercury. The symbolism of number, and this symbolism is not different in either Central Asia, the Americas or in Australia, points to the astral Moon-Sphere. This is not emblematic of Higher Ethereal Beings, in fact its analogy is limitative. We therefore subsume that "level or plane number 9" is simply an abstract simplification of higher invisible spheres. Were we to include within this sphere all Beings more or less known to Man, we would have to say: "The 9th plane of Creation extends from the Sun to Saturn, and is thus seven-fold. This makes plane nine actually correspond to "planes from 9 to 15", in concrete, tangible Creation (at least: within the solar system). But if the hermetic principle applies universally, "as above so below", then any further Creation continues on the 16th plane, thus moving beyond the realm of the solar system.

10. This, in fact, is borne out by plane 10: "Cosmic Individuality". This necessarily extends into the galaxy, into the Universe. In this analogy, the entire solar system is seen to "feed" the galaxy, and beyond. Corresponding to Divine Will, the Cosmic Individuality has no limits. In the logic of this classification, it "feeds" upon the lower planes" and supports the higher 11th and 12th planes, with which this analogy closes. But, applied to Man, the Cosmic Individuality "is" Man, perfect Man, the Body of Light. Therefore, in the symbolism of the Penteade, Man "feeds" the Cosmic



Individuality, and thus himself.

As proposed, if this corresponds to the 16th plane, and if this plane also follows the Law of Three, as Man (not to speculate on a higher Law of Seven), then this Creation refers to Beings of the 16th, 17th and 18th plane.

The Turmalin crystal, which symbolises the relationships between the "inner sphere" of the solar system towards the "outer sphere" extending towards Sirius in the Orion-arm of our spiral galaxy, corresponds to this plane.

11. As the 11th plane is called the "Universal Self-Supporting Entity", still a Being, a living entity, yet removed from the highest plane of Manifestation only by one more step, we may correspond it to the primal principle of Polarity. Being(s) of the 11th plane correspond(s) to: "The spiritual Weaving, through which Creation is sustained". This, in the words of the "hermetic" Tarot, is Polarity, which creates the primal weaving, the primal interplay of forces, waves, emanations, etc.

This plane is symbolised by Azurit, the "crystal of universal compassion".

As Polarity, profoundly an expression of universal love and compassion, then, we may ascribe numbers 19 and 20 to this plane. Beyond, relevant to the Tarot, lies the 12th plane, "Eternity", corresponding to the "Highest Creative Will" – an abstract term – symbolised by Tarot Trump 21 (and Zero and 22, as symbolic of "All and Everything").

The crystallised Aconit, which eventually dissolves, thus returning the energies involved in material manifestation to "Nothing", is symbolic of this "plane". As all energies emanated from the divine "Central Universal Sun" are simply transformed through the different stages of materialisation, so they simply must return, to "re-emanate" in ever evolving cyclic "spirals of consciousness". "God" is the word given to the totality of "All and One".

In this short explanation of the Universal Law of Mutual Self-Preservation it is shown that even this tradition corresponds to the "logic" of the Book of Wisdom.

We will still regard the more subtle aspects of the Central Asian "system". Especially the Pentead shows that the interrelationship of the Beings of differing levels or planes is not only vertical, it is much more subtle. This, as a system of philosophy, must not only be expected, but is even necessary, otherwise the wisdom from ancient times does not interconnect.

The major commentators in the occident, although this philosophy essentially stems from Central Asia (not even from the "Muslim world"), were P.D. Ouspensky, G.I. Gurdjieff, and J.G. Bennett (before 1992). They all did not interrelate this fundamental knowledge with the rest of the world (or only superficially, tentatively). It is J.G. Bennett, who says: "The World was brought to life, because Being and Time destroy each other mutually. Everything must disintegrate, if there is not a principle of renewal, of rejuvenation. Complete renewal demands full reciprocity. Through universal giving and receiving the cosmic harmony is upkept."

According to Bennett, it is the universal function of the Law of Three that keeps the perpetual interchange of self-preserving energies in motion. The assumption is, that without Malkuth-Yesod (Earth-Moon-Sphere, the fundamental binary system), and the living Being of their elements, crystals, plants and animals, which necessarily include the photosynthesis and other energies derived from the Sun (thus a triple system), there could be no higher evolved Beings. In the last resource, even "God" and the highest imaginable Beings, depend for their very existence on the lower "Penteade", the "lowest", five-fold Creation.

Here we may ask: Creation? If Creation cannot sustain its dynamic motion without the necessarily "created" lowest, densest planes, is it not rather Creation that was materially created? That God stems from static energy, coupled with molecules and simple atomic combinations, ever more complex systems, then plants, animals, men, ethereal beings, demi-gods, etc.? That would be atheistically, agnostically perfect. In fact, the intellectual reasoning is not without its merits. But: merits? Therefore, is it the basest, material, elemental might and power, that gives rise – as a disposable by-product – to the development of the soul, of deeper and higher emotions, of character and purity? The disintegrating involutory cycle, by being more dynamic than the evolutionary cycle, takes precedence. This is logic turned upside down, but it has its reason. Instead of having maintained the perfect symbolism of simply "within-without", with no mention of higher, lower, vertical, horizontal, consuming, rejecting, attracting, repulsing, etc., symbolism, that is of giving more than two "form-components", Man fell into the trap of not being able to define accurately anything at all. Man, in his or her second body, is simply form (vital-emotional or psychic-astral), form.

Nothing attaches to form. This is also the case of the Second Creation, mentioned within the Law of Three. It is an aspect of Creation, the first manifestation within Polarity. That is all. There is no complex, intellectual reflection appertaining to this state, level, plane or stage.

In this sense, J.G. Bennett is correct to refer back to primary sources, namely the Laws of Three and Seven. The Law of Mutual Self-Preservation can probably not be completely understood by Man. It is logical, acceptable, if one remains within the simple precepts of the Logos. If seen from dualistic Polarity, it is a paradox. Man's energetic "feed-back" towards the plants and animals is difficult to understand, at least today. It may, probably correctly, be assumed, that Man at a higher stage in his development, "before his fall", was able to "feed back" towards the lower Creation by his capacity to influence and direct the geodesic currents, to influence the atmosphere, make rain and sunshine, subdue violent geodesic currents, further harmonious currents. Thus, Man was actually able to influence the course of lower evolution. By self-preserving himself, he also helped advance the plant and animal kingdoms. Even the mineral world, through consciously directed geodesic and planetary currents, could be brought to emanate its most beneficent forces, vivifying whole landscapes, making the geodesic earth-currents coil and meander as harmoniously as possible. The conscious use of activated crystals to influence terrestrial development in all its forms is a last remnant from these times.

Today, this is still practiced as a part of Vajrayana, a Tibetan variant of Mahayana Buddhism, in Central Asia, and among the last remaining tribes of North America. But, again, we arrive at the Golden Age of Sakhya Yuga. All profound systems of knowledge point there, and only there. Below this perfect stage, much becomes paradoxical, for reality is no longer aligned with what it should be, the precepts of old are no longer correlated with actuality, thus opening the infernal doors of doubt, paradox, conflict and desperation. If Man has no tangible "function" in the state he/she is in today, what then is the reason for his/her existence? By chance, as a dog, cat, bat, fish? To eat, fuck, shit, piss, scream, succumb? All philosophy takes a different view, but the distinguishing factors are indeed hard to pinpoint. The global spiritual confusion is not ended, it is only compartmentalised, "specialised", thus taking the "heavy material hit" off the individual research. It is only when all aspects are put together that the enormous discrepancies are laid bare.

There is no "specialisation" within the spiritual quest ! It is one: global, ancient, "self-preserving", mutually beneficent, good, generally and individually: Good. Kind and magnanimous, entirely self-less. Self-less? But what about mutual self-preservation, then? Fuck it! This "self" should go to hell, there is no "self" to be preserved ! Man is the entire

entity. Humanity. The "self" is irrelevant within philosophic systems, the individual does not exist.

Humanity exists. The Self exists, but the human Self does not care if it physically depends on lower life-forms or not. Creation willed it so, and thus it must be of beneficent intent: that is the logic of faith, of hope.

What the individual Self, the student and active searcher for truth, should understand, is that Man, within the cosmologic system proposed here (but only partially applied to the reading of the Tarot), should intensely meditate on how to "pay back" any ethereal, divine protection and help he or she receives. That, finally, is the only (or at least, the basic) reason for the in-depth inclusion of these ideas.

Are they out-dated? Maybe. Has "God" and the divine, ethereal "central agency" moved nearer, closer to Man? Hopefully. Then even more: how is Man to pay back the favors given? Within "Black Magic" and the "left-handed way", this is easy to answer: by serving the invoked entities. But that is a pact, and Man gives more, much more, than he or she ever "received". For material riches and elemental might are but a child's play for "anti-angelic", unphysical Beings. It costs them only a mental effort. No real energy. The material projections of astral Beings are easy, for they don't have to assume a physical countenance to "reap the fruit". They don't care. It is Man who compromises himself, who loses energy, but this then is not accounted for as a beneficial Mutual Self-Preserving act. It is simply a loss. Temporal, transient "gain" is only loss, the first degree of decomposition, disintegration.

So it is shown that the "Divine Spark of Intuition" is a primary cause for Man. The "Give and Take" is only possible with unminded, inspirational, intuitive action: Lila. The inner development is always and foremost "essential", otherwise only confusion and doubt arise. Essential here means: aimed directly, with total focus, towards inner attainment. Forget the outside world of appearances, Maya, it serves only to confuse. It is involutory. No benefit can be reaped from without. All riches lie within.

The Law of Mutual Self-Preservation is only spiritual, though its language and symbolism is material-physic-psyhic. No higher Being can use Man's irrational, idiosyncratic, self-destructive "emanations". These must necessarily "feed" lower Beings, not higher. Among the lower Beings, in this view, we should include all negative Beings of involution, for a Demon, Rakshasa, Naga, Astral Quliphoth, or what their name may be, is below Man, even if it inhabits an invisible sphere. This is where Man, through his or her

inner step and elevation, distinguishes himself from static Beings, he or she has the choice to accede or to deny highly dynamic states, stages or levels of positive, constructive evolution.

## Appendix 5

# The Enneade

From the dynamic principles of the Law of Three, passed through the symbolism of the Penteade, explained in detail through the Law of Mutual Self-Preservation, finally evolves the Universal Dynamic Principle, which is symbolised by the Enneade. Its symbol is a circle, or a nine-pointed star. Within the circle, 9 points are arranged in equidistance. The number nine stands for "Universal Change" or Dynamism, as stated within Trumps 9 and 21. The nine points, which are stations or spheres, are arranged to interconnect in two ways: through a triangle, which can take seven different positions, but is not interactive with the other points; through interactive six points, encompassing the triangle.

Referring to the Mer-Ka-Ba, here we find the symbolism of the "Spheres within which the Mer-Ka-Ba moves". It is the dynamically "reduced" symbolism of the Zodiac, with only nine correspondences and a six-fold interweaving hexagonal structure. The graphic introduced in chapter 4, dealing with Astrology, may serve as symbolic guide, especially when superimposed on the graphic image of the Enneade.



In the oldest version of the Enneagram we have found, though its origins stem from a blending of the Central Asian symbolism with Sino-Tibetan philosophy (and thus, ultimately, relate to the lost civilisation of the Gobi Desert), is an ascription taken from the words of Jesus Christ the Avatar of the Near East ( kept within the sayings of Islam more than within Christianity). There, the central triangle, connecting points 3, 6 and 9, reads: 9: Man, 3: Earth, 6: God.

Appendix 6

## **Akasha**

Akasha, Ether and the Four Ethers are already mentioned in the Index. Here, the interrelationship between Akasha and Prana, anciently called Pneuma, is shown by a short poem of Jakob Boehme, the Occultist and Alchemist, who lived from 1575 to 1624:

*"I behold how all things in the Ether  
Are mixed with Pneuma (Prana).  
I see in spirit how all things  
Are sustained by Pneuma:  
Flesh hangs itself upon the Soul,  
Soul is upborne by Air,  
Air hangs itself upon Ether.  
Fruits rise up from the depth,  
Roots descend from the Heavens."*

## Appendix 7

# Alchemy

Spiritual Alchemy is the very essence of the Book of Wisdom, the Tarot, as described in the alphabetic Index. Any form of Alchemy, though, necessarily includes both processes, for even Spiritual Alchemy depends on a certain life-style, a more or less conscious absorbing of life-giving energies (see Pneuma, Prana, Spirit, Mind, Soul: introductory chapter ...), and their inner transmutations, which are both physical and spiritual.

Here, the nature and parallel development of Material Alchemy is discussed. In the Tarot, within Trumps [3](#), [4](#), [5](#), [6](#) and [14](#), [15](#), [16](#) and [20](#), Alchemy is more or less part of the symbolism. As a practical way of occidental Yoga, the symbolism, already heavily charged, could not reasonably have been burdened with the developing stages of physical, material Alchemy, although its stages of development are synonymous with the evolving stages indicated by the successive Trumps. This means that Man, by attaining to ever sublime inner purity, thus manifesting as "double-luminous" Being, is capable to transmute material substances in like manner as he or she transmutes and purifies the "inner substances". The inner channels, the Nadi, correspond to outer manifestations of matter. The inner centres, the Sephirot or Chakras, also correspond to "primal material agents". The "Great Work", in the outer world, is possible. There is no need to prove this, although all "transmutations" in public, no matter how many witnesses were present, have been relegated to the sphere of illusionary fantasy, if not worse.

Natural, indirect "proof" resides in the fact that during the Second World War, during the bombing of London, the Nazis pinpointed and bombed to oblivion the three alchemic laboratories where the alchemic process had reached the third and last stage. Witnesses of these alchemic events say that they saw the "reddening", the greenish "flowering" within a red substance, of the "Divine Elixir", the "Philosophers' Stone". As this process takes 2 years to complete, before the ultimate "transforming agent", a green-red powder "glowing" with "akashic light" appears, the year 1940/41 appears to have been decisive in the ethereal "battle between the forces of light and darkness". But, even hidden in insignificant, "totally normal" suburban neighborhoods, these three laboratories were searched out and subsequently "point-bombed", with no other bombs falling left or right or anywhere else. Is this a proof of the high significance, the inherent extreme power, of practical material Alchemy? We think so.



Practical Alchemy has come in for an even greater abuse, scorn, ridicule and slander than the Tarot. It was forgotten, or rather consciously neglected, that the Arab alchemists gave proof of the possibility for the "transmutation of elements" beyond a shadow of a doubt. Earlier, this is also true of the great Sino-Tibetan "Saints", though they tended to see practical Alchemy as merely an exhibition of "Siddhic", Magical Power, transient, and therefore not worthy of deeper consideration. It is forgotten or neglected, that some Hindu, Tibetan, Mongol and Chinese "adepts", following a very ancient "pre-diluvial" course, exhibited to an impressive audience the tangible evidence of Alchemy. We cannot, alas, include here the Tantric and Jnana-Yogic, less even the Vajra and "Secret Plate" Alchemy as followed and practised in the East and Central Asia. Suffice it to say that the last vestiges of the Gobi Desert civilisation, from which spring all these more or less Buddhist and Shaman practices, speak clear symbolic (Chinese, Hindu, Mongol and Tibetan) "words" concerning Alchemy and its application. Today, it is not a "Western" science at all. In fact, in the occident, the word itself stems from "Al-Cham", i.e. "from Egypt"; but that is not the Egypt as known, it is the Egypt of 20.000 years ago. This practical science then moved to the more highly developed "climates", which, around 5.000 B.C., were to be found in Central Asia, India and China.

We will not follow the usual descriptions of Alchemy, i.e. its course from Turkmenistan to Arabia to Spain to Europe, and its changes of attitude and symbolism. Instead, we will give the word to the only irrefutably accomplished Alchemist, who stands out as a mountain within time, and whose purity of heart and elevation of intent no one can doubt.

This is a certain Nicolas Flamel, born 1330 and died 1417, in Paris, whose life and actions are recorded and may be checked. He is known to have given large sums to the church, mainly to renovate churches and have alchemic symbols painted and chiseled in chapels and church-yards. But he also distributed a steady magnanimous amount of gold and silver to the poor. This lasted for the last twenty years of his life, though he was only a notary and scribe, in the service of others. His tomb-stone is kept in the Museum of Cluny in Paris, and it tells of his munificence. The story of his life, written in his own hand – an autobiography – is as heart-rendering as the most sublime poetic songs of the Sufis, of Rumi or the Persian poet-saints. It explains all of Alchemy, without giving away more than clues. As the result of true Alchemy can indeed change the world, as he himself states too, more so than atomic fusion, these secrets are only open to a very select few. We will try, nevertheless, to state all that is known, be it secret or public, for we consider the "time of secrecy" to be passed, even as concerns this high art, praised by entire world-ages as the Great Work.

Nicolas Flamel says that he found the secrets of Alchemy in a book that was not made of paper, nor of any known material. He assumed the pages to be made of very young tree-bark. This book had 21 pages. Every seventh page was empty, and every fourth and fifth page consisted of a sequence of pictures, not of words. The cover was inscribed in an indecipherable script, not reminiscent of anything known (and Flamel had the universities check for any even only tentatively known writing). Flamel, through the images, understood that he was dealing with an alchemic work describing the absolute and perfect transmutation of matter. As the interior was written in Latin, he had no difficulty to understand. But the major "actions" were rendered in pictures, like an old man, a mountain, different flowers, a river, trees in the wind, icy cold, the darkness of a cellar, a platter lying in the sun, playful birds, two lions – one green, the other red – a rainbow, the Iris-flower (violet), a constantly burning fire, etc.

Flamel understood that the first stage of the Great Work consisted in finding the "Prima Materia", the first element, the basic ingredient(s). After consulting with all learned men of his time, he rejected their propositions. The worst proposition, made by a highly learned professor of the Paris university (and of the theological college !), was that the prima materia consisted of the blood of very young and wholly "innocent" children. This, left to putrify together with other materials, would resolidify within three years, and sprout bush-like within an amalgam of Mercury (Quicksilver) and Sulphur. In the end, success would be assured, but the making of the "philosophers' stone" would mean sacrificing a very young child – for its blood – at least every seven months. This, curiously, is reminiscent of what A. Crowley says in "Magick in Theory and Practice": "Use the blood of an innocent, highly intelligent boy of less than seven years age". Flamel, as he recounts, correctly considered this atrocious. In fact, as he lived close to the bone-yard for the "innocent children", and gave money for their proper burial (not so usual in the 14th century), he always had the fate and misery of the poor and abandoned right visibly before him. He discussed the matter with his much beloved wife. She also was fascinated with the potentials of the transmutation of matter, and she also could not believe that sacrificial blood were the necessary ingredient. In this way, Flamel searched and experimented for 15 years.

Then he made a vow. He vowed to find the Prima Materia, the true and pure one. This vow, in his age, he associated with a pilgrimage to the patron saint of magic and alchemy, Saint Jacques de Compostelle, whose grave and sacred sight is in San Juan (Santiago) de Compostela, Spain. At that time, pilgrimages to this place were a pervasive part of European religious life. Every year, thousands of pilgrims passed over the mountains of the Pyrenees, and followed the "way to Santiago de Compostela". Even today, this path of pilgrimage is

marked out within the European Heritage Foundation, sponsored by the Council of Europe. The Brazilian "esoteric" writer Paulo Coelho wrote of this path in "The Pilgrimage", published in 1992.

Having arrived there, he asked for divine blessing, and on his return to Paris he met a man of great understanding, in Leon, Spain. This man, though he did not see the actual book but only the image-copies that Flamel carried with himself, correctly gave the instructions for finding the Prima Materia. They decided to carry out the Great Work together, based on the original instructions left behind in Paris. By fate, Flamel's companion died on the way back, not far from Paris, in Orléans.

But Nicolas Flamel now knew which steps he had to take. Offering the last money he had for the proper burial of his friend, he returned to his wife in Paris. Now, together, they set out to create the Prima Materia. And that is the first secret, of which no one, not even Flamel, has ever written in understandable language. From what Flamel lets transpire, however, it is clear that a perfect union between man and woman is at the outset, it is the precondition of creating the Prima Materia. Seen in this way, this substance should better be called Prima Essentia. The blood of the innocent children, then, is but the blood of the two partners. In these medieval times, the practice of blood-letting (Aderlass), the drawing of blood from the sick patient, by leeches or incision, was an integral part of practical medicine. Even today, this practice continues within the realm of holistic medicine, added to a reinjection of drawn blood to stimulate the auto-defensive immune system. In an "alchemic" variant, today this blood is sometimes "whorled" in Oxygen, which has had some success, when reinjected, in treating otherwise hopeless cases (even of Aids).

Whether Mercury (Quicksilver) and Sulphur are the basic elements, upon which is added, in a certain proportion, the primal blood, we were unable to find out. Very likely, "Mercury" is the mental image focused upon the Prima Essentia" – but the metal Quicksilver may play an important part through its "akashic qualities". But this "basic recipe" is a good hint, anyway. As the pure relationship of man and woman then adds the further "impulses", these necessarily consist of male sperm, prostate liquid, vaginal fluid, and finally another adjunct of menstrual blood. By his description of this process, which lasts two years, each partner must also spit into the "primal liquid" four times a day: at midnight, dawn, noon, and dusk, i.e. every six hours. It goes without saying that this was each time associated with a spiritual exercise. Tibetan accounts give practical indications in this sense, for here Alchemy is revealed as another, secret and unsuspected application of Mahayana Tantra. Under the

heading "the five Dhyani Buddhas" (see Appendix: Buddhism, The Dhyani Buddhas), we have included a Tibetan "mandala-practice".

The quantities involved may be found through the application of Holy Science: within the relationship of 2 to 3, 3 to 4 and 7 to 8 all must be tangibly decipherable. Indeed, certain individuals of this century have given the numeric relation-code. Unfortunately, the basic Prima Materia was never their own.

As was set out in Flamel's book, three stages are involved, each lasting two years. These stages are known, they are described in any book more or less dealing with Alchemy. The first is called Nigredo or Melanosis, characterised by Black or Turning to Black (blackening). It concerns stages 1 to 7. This transmutation is associated with heat and carried out in the light of day. In fact, the light of sun and moon are an integral part of this metamorphosis. The practical work on the Prima Materia, which may also have to do with other body "fluids", namely the products of the bodily physical "alchemy", i.e. defecation and urination, is influenced by a constant temperature of 36,7 degrees Celsius, under all circumstances, for two years. This leads to utter putrefaction and the process of fermentation. Given the nature of the Prima Materia, that state must be abominable, i.e. decomposition at its maximum. Flamel admits this, for he says: "As soon as I smelled the Prima Materia, I was convinced, for such a smell cannot be produced by any other substances."

The Austrian writer Gustav Meyrink, whose books deal with many aspects of spirituality, mysticism, and also alchemy, says that one day (around 1910), when walking in the night through the streets of Prague, he encountered a crew of men cleaning the age-old sewers of the "old city". One of them brought up a bag of indescribable filth, stinking for 100 feet around. He said: "Sir, believe it or not, but now, finally, I am rich. Not for a thousand "gold-dukatens" would I give you this bundle." Meyrink said: "Good God, man, this will make me smell for anyone to avoid me, even though I haven't even touched it. They'll think I made into my pants !" The sewer-cleaner replied: "Ah, you lordly folk with your noble noses. You cannot ever guess what I have found." Becoming interested, Meyrink resisted the impulse to run away, and asked: "But what is it then, this muck?" To which the other answered: "Every fifty years or so, we men who work and clean the sewers find this. It is the product of age-old defecation, and also of the blood of women, and the sperm of men. Whatever else goes into it, I don't know. Mainly time, I guess. Many years. And the rats live down there too, and God knows what else. Anyway, it's always dark, no light ever comes down there. Not until we come, to sometimes clean up, to shovel away stuff that clogs the channels. But this is not on the surface. It's stuffed away in a corner or a hole where no one and nothing moves it for

centuries." "So what is it then?" "Ah, Sir, if I tell you, maybe you try to rob it, maybe you call the police, and say that it's yours, or that someone like me does not have the right to possess what is found in the public sewers?" Meyrink declines the accusation, and offers a "gold-dukaten" just for the information. The sewer-cleaner, biting the gold, says: "All right, I'll still need to eat and drink till tomorrow. But tomorrow I go off and buy land, and a big house, and finally I will also get married, to a good woman, one I couldn't afford up to now." "Go ahead", says Meyrink, anxious to get away from the putrescent stink, "say: what is it?" With this, the man puts his hands into the muck, and pulls out a solid clump of gold. Not one anyone has ever worked with, for it is shaped as a piece of dirt, muck, as something that slowly had formed in a hollow crag, rounded but with no particular, definable shape. "Here it is, says the man, "and now get away fast, go away. Do us all a favor: never say what you saw here. But, in any case, I don't believe anyone could ever believe you, it's too odd, and anyway, a sewer-cleaner, this basest of all handy-men, who could you tell this to?"

In the story of Nicolas Flamel, the process of putrefaction, worked upon day by day and night by night, kept at a steady temperature, continues for two years. Then a sort of totally black "essence" has been formed. This is taken away from the light of day, and the artificial heating is stopped. Now the matter moves into the dark. In the deepest cellars, "in the bowels of the earth", the temperature is also stable. The second stage of two years is carried out in a special place of geodesic cross-currents. This is a place of "terrestrial focus", where the geodesic terrestrial currents move upwards and downwards, intertwine, spread out into the landscape, and enter from without into a focal point leading below. Such "power-spots" are not very rare, in Paris alone over 2.000 are known, many more may exist. The only problem here is to find the special power-spot that is ideal, without any disharmony, for the continuation of the Great Work. This, in the Tarot, is associated with the intuitive mental-noëtic faculties. Trumps 3, 7, 9, 13 and 17, 18, 19 are especially concerned. Trump 17 itself is the wheel-hub or axle of the mental-noëtic Rota of eight spokes, analogous to the higher Body of Light.

Now the alchemic process moves into stage two, called Albedo or Leukosis, meaning White or "Turning into White", blanchening or whitening. It is associated with seven transmutations, from 8 to 14. This "whitening", paradoxically, takes place in the dark (but the "blackening" took place in open daylight). It will, after two years, "resurface" into the light, and the subsequent metamorphosis is the called Rubedo or Iosis, "Turning to Red", reddening.


In the symbolic language of Alchemy, within this stage the transformed, putrefied Prima Materia undergoes, just as the aspirant initiate in ancient Egypt, a "deepening", a rarefied process of "introspection", associated with the deepest, unfathomable powers of the planet. It gives up its individual uniqueness, to blend and to serve the higher creation. To serve humanity with an unselfish spirit is such a goal. The "quintessence", if alchemic transmutation serves only to serve: either humanity, or "God", or Evolution, or the higher ethereal realms, etc. Pure as it will become, it in fact "cannot fall into evil hands", though this was always the primal concern of all true alchemists.

We do not believe this to be possible. It may be destroyed, just before completion. This is also the story, included in the bombing of London: the alchemists also died, together with their quintessential essence. So have many others, either "by accident" or burnt on the stakes of the inquisition. Many were tortured, to acquire their secret knowledge. This was done on a vast scale in Nazi Germany, between 1933 and 1945. The communists of Russia and later of Eastern Europe did the same. These are the many hundreds confined to "mental hospitals" or deported to Siberia. Fortunately, in the 14th century the inquisition was not invented yet, only the Jews and Gypsies were pursued, robbed and sometimes murdered. But the book of Nicolas Flamel was dedicated to "Abraham the Jew, the Levite and priest, astrologer and philosopher, of the Jewish peoples, scattered by the wrath of God in Gallia."

The science of Alchemy, coming (or rather returning) from the farthest east, passed through the hands of the Arabs, to eventually, via Spain, arrive in central Europe. Thus the Jews were seen as the messengers between the Moslem world and the world of Christianity. The latest Hebrew versions of the Quabbala (and Thora), in any case, were compiled by Jews living in Moslem-occupied Spain, prior to their expulsion following the Christian conquest of Grenada.

Nicolas Flamel, who had the good luck of having a loving dedicated wife, also had the good fortune that the violent times of strife and injustice, of persecution and murder, lay as far behind in time as removed into the future. Paris, in about 1400 A.D., had only the burden of poverty and untreatable illness to fear. Any even only superficially subservient, non-rebellious person, even though the "veils of mystery and secrecy" may visibly enshroud him or her, had nothing to fear, paying lip-service to Christianity was then enough, nothing else was demanded. In some ways, it was even a better time than today, for there was no fear, nor reason to fear, the wrath of the elements and of the powerful. Society was rather harmoniously, horizontally, stretched out, neither fear nor jealousy, nor greed and misuse of power, were too apparent.

Nicolas Flamel informs us that he learned in Spain of two differing sets of planetary symbols and of two different ways to see the solar system. His version of the planetary symbols is given here, the only difference is the sign of Mars. It is "Venus turned upside-down". He says that this is the oldest and most original rendering. In fact, such a symbolism fits nicely within the Tarot, for Mars is not "evil", really "violent" or even "dangerous". This is dealt with in reference to the ancient oracles, where Mars was confidently called upon to pronounce an "opinion" on earthly activities. Mars, even in Eleusium, could be invoked and evoked without the slightest hesitation. Mars was simply a fiery, impulsive force, strong and therefore dynamically to be treated with caution, but always beneficent, if properly addressed.

The Mars-symbol is therefore: 

Thus Mars reflects Venus, what leads "internally downwards" with Venus, the receptive symbol of Yin, leads "externally upwards" with Mars, the creative, active symbol of Yang. This is soothing, in more than one way, for Flamel takes away the oppressive arrow or dart, symbolising the "masculine"; Mars also is a circle and cross, as also Mercury and Venus. The phallic component disappears from a planetary symbol, and that is good, for Mars, as all planets and spheres, is not and cannot be associated with a sexual attribute, limited only to plants, animals and Man, nothing more.

The traditional arrangement of the alchemic elements, in association with the planets, was, in successive order:

*Moon-Silver,*  
*Mercury-Quicksilver,*  
*Venus-Copper,*  
*Sun-Gold,*  
*Mars-Iron,*  
*Jupiter-Tin,*  
*Saturn-Lead.*

Nicolas Flamel begins with *Mercury-Quicksilver*. Then the associations continue with:

*Saturn-Lead,*  
*Jupiter-Tin,*

*Moon-Silver,*  
*Venus-Copper,*  
*Mars-Iron,*  
*Sun-Gold.*

This last, sequential arrangement is also the most correct. As we too, in our realignment of the Tarot, have placed Mercury at first (third) place beyond the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere, so does also Flamel. As Saturn was of little concern in his time, for the primal source of "distribution of Akasha" was devoid of negative symbolism, he was free to combine and cross-reference as he chose. In this view, we are today "less free", for certain spheres have been symbolically "soiled" by negative associations, such as did not exist before. Anyway, the outcome of the sequence proposed by Flamel is the sun, gold, the purest and most primary sphere and element.

Whether, today this process of transmutation still passes in the order Flamel proposed is open to inquiry. Intuitionally, the transmutation via Moon-Venus-Mars, to arrive at the Sun, seems somehow flawed. Not by intent. By ethereal quality. The absolute transmutation, the highest and most profound "provocative defiance", is to turn Saturn into the Sun, lead to gold. Is it by absolute contrast, from the extremes of each sphere, from a position of "hostile rebuttal", that this occurs? This would place "Moon-Silver in the central position, a notion that is at least debatable. Saturn is equivalent to the divine protective agent of Israel, the temple of Salomon in Jerusalem was built in accordance to the magic square of Saturn. The Shabbat, the Jewish holy day, is the "day of Saturn", not of the Sun. All other cultures and civilisations opted for the Sun, or either the Moon or Mercury. This is strange indeed. Is that the occult reason for the persecution of the Jews? We don't believe so, for Saturn is simply "double and triple-terrestrial", in the Jewish view; that this is not in accordance with the profound, primal view of the Quabbala, nor with the Sino-Tibetan and Hindu traditions, is a question the Hebrew philosophy has without doubt addressed. If others agree or not, at least that confirms the status of "God's chosen people", as unique, not necessarily superior or inferior because of this. Still, listening to Rabbis and scholars of the Quabbala, all Jewish, we, the authors of this study, have yet to find a tangible reason for this variance with the rest of the world. Rest of the world? Not true: the world of Islam has accepted this Saturn-Shabbat symbolism also ! Thus, in the "newer" world, since the birth of Mohammed, the Prophet, at least one third of humanity goes along with this reasoning, though the saints and holy men of Islam have never given a conclusive opinion on this matter, as far as has been found in published form.



The reader will maybe see the hyper-complicated implications of Alchemy. It "jumps" from week-days to lunar months, from religion to religion, the attributes of planetary spheres as juxtaposed to mineral elements, which necessarily "feed" one side, and are "fed" by another, all within constant flux, in cycles of six years, whereby always seven agents or impulsions are involved. Is therefore 42 the holy number of Alchemy (6 x 7)? This is twice 21, that at least is for sure. And also 3 x 14, the Trump 14 of the Tarot (Alchemy applied), in its trinitary triple aspect. Does this intercrossing, up-down-transversal-interiorating "upheaval" ever end? Is there no simple way through all this symbolism?

Nicolas Flamel may have the answer. His final search, before putting Alchemy to practical experimentation, lasted three years. This is the time it usually takes to completely integrate all aspects of a single Chakra, if all attention is single-minded towards this goal. Being in conjugal, loving relationship with his wife, we may assume that the central 4th Anahata Chakra, the Heart, was at the centre of the striving search. By purifying the subtle vessels of this sphere, they both were then ready to undertake the final experiment. Outside, the transmutation of the Prima Materia, inside, the merging of the individual spheres (two double-luminous Beings) into one whole Body of Light. This is the Alchemical Wedding. The perfect short-cut to God. Praised by all, rarely achieved. In the quiet constant practice, lasting three years, this blending and merging should be possible, within one-pointed constant meditation.

Yogis of the school and tradition of Tantra spend 30 to 40 years in quiet solitude, in perpetual preparation. Then, when the third Manipura Chakra is developed into its whole three-fold state (Trump 9), and understood to its "limitless limit" within the dynamic flow of Shakti, the Life-Force, the Yogi descends into the world of humans and undertakes a search to find his or her spiritual consort. This person of opposite sex must have arrived at more or less the same level, otherwise a blending of the two double-luminous energetic bodies is not possible. If highest mental-noëtic intuition guides the individual, and such a person actually exists within the correct spatio-temporal station (not too old or too young, not too low nor too high, etc.), then the Tantric goal may be achieved, and thus liberation from the Wheel of Dharma within one lifetime. This, without achieving the highest merging of the fifth, sixth and seventh Chakras, for they all open by "divine intuition", as a blessing gift, from the central Heart. Such individuals are truly blessed, and no human evaluation of their stage, level, sphere and future development is possible: they have become Cosmic Individuals through the blessing gift of the Alchemical Wedding.

*"I searched for three years, made mistakes, but continued in the quest", says Flamel. "All this time, while I prayed to Saint Jacobus, Santiago or Saint Jacques, my wife prayed to Saint John, the apostle. Together we held the rosary, kneeling at their feet."*

*"When I found the Prima Materia, which I instantly recognised by its pervasive smell, I instantly put the Great Work into motion. By finding the first active agents, the rest was only a slow and constant following of the written precepts – I then could not go wrong anymore."*

*"Within the appointed time, I experimented a first projection. By using Quicksilver, I transmuted an equal amount of 11 pounds into pure silver. By chemical analysis, this was shown to be of superior quality than what is found in the mines. The red process took place on Monday, the 17th of January, at noon, in the year 1382. Only my wife, Perrenelle, was present. Later, with the red stone, by the green process, I experimented with about the same amount of Quicksilver. In the sole presence of Perrenelle, in the same house, on the 25th of April of the same year, at five pm, I transmuted the Quicksilver into pure gold, losing but a fraction of weight. This gold was of unknown quality, pure and soft, caressing the hand, easier to work than any known gold. This I can say in full honesty. Three times I accomplished the Great Work, with the help of Perrenelle, who understood the work as good as myself; had she been put to it to achieve it all alone, she would have certainly arrived at the goal. I now possessed more than enough, after having achieved it once, but I became entranced by the wonderful works of nature, such a blessing it seemed to me. Still, just regarding the unfolding work was later enough, and I was filled with awe and wonder."*

A later commentator of this autobiography states: "Man and Woman, the natural two poles of the alchemic work, being Sulphur and Quicksilver, by their mutual love, when this love is spiritually enhanced and turned within, can unfold a cosmo-mental soul-power capable of achieving the (dis)solution (solve, desubstantiation) and then the coagulation (coagula, substantiation)."

Mercury is the primal agent of dissolution, liquid metal. It is present in all three "worlds", physical, astral and mental.

Saturn or lead, "kills all activity", the transience of manifestation is made evident. The "killing" occurs through putrefaction. Any previous coloration turns black.

Jupiter, whose symbol combines the Moon-sickle with the cross, on the horizontal plane, revivifies the soul in the subterranean, preparative realm. Before new life can begin, a coupling of the primal agents has to occur. Black turns to deep-blue, still static and lifeless, but preparatory of any ensuing stage.

The Moon is the transforming agent, which turns death to life, the dissolution is turned to coagulation. This reflects with crystal white, like snow.

Venus shines in the golden color of the final outcome. Man lies above woman, woman upon man, their interplay leads to the transforming agent of Sulphur, the elements of the Soul are introduced, and they prove superior to any agent of stagnation.

Mars, as upturned Venus (ancient symbolism), reflects again the life-giving qualities of the Moon, but now as fluid light, stimulating the qualities of the Soul (introduced by Venus). The physical qualities dissolve, and re-coagulate within the higher sphere. Salt gives the impulse for the last filtering, the last drawing off of impure or spent matter (together with the precipitating qualities of Salt). Every life-less matter disappears, all becomes dynamic vital.

The final accomplishment is brought about by the Sun, the terrestrial vital "green essence", produced by the photosynthesis of the Sun, is made to act on the previous transmutation, thus acquiring the solar or absolute force to transmute even the densest matter. The vital body merges with the emotional-mental body, man and woman become whole and complete.

Appendix 8

## **Geodesy, Crystal Structure, Harmonic Convergence**

Geodesy has two major aspects: The awareness of harmonic currents emanating from the centre of the planet, in whose core the "planetary alchemy" takes place. These manifest on the surface and also project into the atmosphere.

The awareness of harmonic currents reaching Earth from the other celestial bodies of the solar system. These "planetary emanations", whose strongest and central power is the Sun, have certain qualities, which change with the motions of the planets, and are thus all interrelated. Even the Sun absorbs the planetary emanations, and, by transmuting them within its sphere, re-emanates them towards its satellites.

These two aspects unite within the general science of Geodesy. (See also Appendix 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth](#)).

As Crystals, and their whole Crystal Structure, are expressions of vibratory frequencies, from their densest to their most ethereal states, their "vibratory emanations" are necessarily integrated within Geodesy. Their single roles, as special "Man and Evolution – related crystals", are discussed in the appendix dedicated to the Law of Mutual Self-Preservation.

What is called Harmonic Convergence concerns all subtle and manifested states of Being, as Man, as planet or satellite, as the Sun. For each body, through its absorbing and emanating of energies, also constitutes a harmonic frequency. This, as a special quality, is more or less fixed and definable through the relations of mass, distance from each other, inherent structure, and speed of motion of all bodies, Man, the planets, and the Sun. Its "code" is to be found within the ancient measures of Holy Science. An individuals´ harmonic frequency can be joined to other individuals, if those persons inner vibrations and inherent purity correspond - not only with Man but also with the given frequencies of the Sun, Earth-Moon and with the more or less active other members of the solar system. Some planetary qualities are mentioned in the Glossary: [Crystal](#).

Geodesy, the vibrational qualities of Crystals and the constellations enabling or hindering any convergence of "harmonic" forces, are the universal aspects of synchronicity. It

is thus possible to enjoin the "crystal grid" of planet Earth to the vibrational qualities as defined by Astrology, thus enabling a calculation of beneficent and furthering agents as opposed to destructive and hindering agents. Both are part of the general "evolutionary rhythm". Man and "higher Beings" are placed within the binary Earth-Moon Sphere to act as guardian and caretaker of the whole system of interrelated planes. Man does not assume this role at the present time, but all markers and pointers are set to make him/her see and understand his/her possible role within terrestrial evolution. The cue or key for a Harmonic Convergence lies in the linking of "Akasha-Emanation" as entering the solar system from without and, transmuted, reflected by the central sphere of the Sun, with the geometric grid-system on Earth's surface, with its upwards- and downwards-flowing geodesic currents, and the vibratory qualities as expressed by astrologic influences, of "incoming" and "outgoing" terrestrial emanations. As the Divine Emanation originates in the centre of the galaxy, also called the Black Sun, this also means that Man must prepare for a possible (and over-necessary) change of "galactic vibration". This was prophesied by a priest of the Mayas, and called, reminiscent of a Central Asian origin, as the arrival of a "Self-Sustaining Storm" originating from the centre of the Galaxy, and changing the vibrational quality of Akasha itself.

As Harmony and Love have always ruled supreme, this vibrational change, which will affect all, from the Sun, the planets, to Earth and Man, to molecule and atom, will most likely be associated with a heightened rate of vibration, and thus a heightened power of Compassion.

## Appendix 9

**Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth**

The Hindu Yugas correspond to the "World Ages", "Creation Cycles", "Precessional Cycles", "Aeons", as reported in myths and legends from all over the world. Each of these time-spans has a beginning-stage, a growth-stage, a ripe, fully developed and flowering stage, and a stage of decline. By High Time the "Golden Age" (Sakhya Yuga, see Index for spelling) of ripening, full development and blooming is indicated. In the collective memory of mankind, it seems as if "history" always began with the most highly developed cycle, and practically only records the long ages of its decay. In the myths of the Amero-Indians, the destruction of the former world is recorded, and then it appears that Man begins anew from a very high stage. This does not correspond to the Hindu perception of the Yugas, though only little remains recorded of the last "ascending" cycle. The Hebrew Quabbala, as a faint memory of the Egyptian Quabbala bequeathed to Man by Thoth, the God of Wisdom, records 11 Aeons of 7.000 years to have passed, and place the High Time in the middle, i.e. about 40.000 B.C. This is also the view of Hindu thought, though widely diverse time-spans accorded to each Yuga are reported. The time-span proposed by the Guru of Paramahansa Yogananda, Swami Sri Yukteswar Giri, as 24.000 years for each whole cycle of Yugas (see Glossary: [Yuga](#)), does not correspond to a whole World Age as reported by myth and legend, but rather to one fifth or sixth only.

The great researcher of ancient myth, J.R.R. Tolkien, speaks of four Ages. The first and second refer to a time when Man (or rather Homo Sapiens sapiens) had not yet arrived within terrestrial Creation, or had barely begun to arrive at the end of the second Age. What Tolkien says of the end of the second World and beginning of the third world, is of great interest, for he has evidently taken all myths and legends world-wide into account. He says that a great celestial battle was fought, and the ancient foe of "counter-creation" was defeated and exiled beyond the confines of the solar system. Earth was torn, broken, and rearranged. Old lands vanished, new lands appeared. Within these turmoils appears a bright new star, hovering above and below the Sun at dawn and dusk. This is evidently Venus. Tolkien also says that the "heavenly realm of bliss" was then removed from the third dimension. The ethereal world of what he calls Elves still remained, yet was limited to certain precincts only. Humanity, already entering the scene, was split into followers of dark, "uncivilised", "barbaric" kings in the "far lands to the East", and the "Elf-friends", whose Lords inhabited the newly created lands, which were still in contact with the ethereal precincts.

Avalonnë/Eressëa was selected for the precinct of the Elves, and Westerness/Numenor/Atalante for the new lands of the human race.

Mankind "knows", through myth and legend, of at least three High Times of human development. "Lemuria" and "Hyperborea" are the earliest. The Hopi Indians recall that God created Man in the First World, which ended in Fire. Of humanity, only a small part survived, and flourished in the Second World, which was destroyed by Ice. The Third World, which they call Kasskara, into which also small part of humanity was accepted, consisted of a continent which must be seen as Asia, of Mu/Kasskara, and of Atlantis/Talawaitichqua. Survivors of the destruction of the Third World entered the newly risen lands of the two Americas, Africa, Polynesia, and Asia. Newer research has led to the assumption that "Atlantis" is now buried beneath the ice of the Antarctic. "Mu" is buried under the waters of the Pacific Ocean. The other remains, perhaps from the Second World, are buried under the sands of the Gobi desert, under the ice of Greenland, and sunk under the northern waters of the Atlantic Ocean.

The Sahara desert only developed lately, from about 7.000 B.C. onwards, and earlier was a land of wide steppes, a great central lake and luscious hill-regions surrounding this lake.

All these developments take a long time, yet perhaps less long than archeological and geologic research assumes. The myths, Yugas and Aeons speak a different language.

Returning to the High Times of each age, it appears that each Aeon or World Age within human memory lasts about four precessional cycles of 25.920 years each. One cycle is devoted to the slow uprising, as symbolic of Dwapara and Treta Yuga in their "ascending" aspect. This leaves a relatively long time for the maturing and flowering, which would last for two precessional cycles. The last cycle is devoted to slow "descent" and decay. The Hopis give the approximate date for their slow rising and maturing as 80.000 B.C. This corresponds to the 11 Aeons of the Quabbala, namely about 77.000 years ago. If we take each World Age as therefore corresponding to about 103.680 years, allowing for the "development age", then we arrive at 311.040 years ago (counted by three World Ages), or 414.720 years ago (counted by four World Ages). This is the time-span indicated and chronicled by the Sumerian clay tablets, variously 340.000 or 400.000 years. The Sumerians chronicle the arrival of an extraterrestrial race at that time. These are the "Gods" of old, the high race that led and taught mankind, the "Nefilim", who eventually interbred with humanity. The product, Homo Sapiens sapiens, is also dated to this time.

What is Man's achievement in a High Time? The "inner man" perfects his/her sensual, intellectual and astral-mental development, adding ever another layer of "sensitivity", slowly creating an etheric or buddhic "mind-field". This finally leads to a "completion stage" where Man appears as a "whole spiritual Self". In the periods of decay following, it appears that these slowly developed faculties are gradually erased and finally even forgotten. Yet a High Time includes prescience, and a knowledge of the time-cycles. Thus the Man of a High Time knows of the darkening of the ages to come, and therefore each World has endeavored to leave a marker in memory of its exalted status during the time of its blooming. The oldest visible remains lie squarely in the centre of today's continents. There, they were best protected from the destructions following the shifting of the poles, the changing of the planets' axis, and from the cataclysms in the wake of planet Venus' arrival within the solar system, the destruction of the planet between Mars and Jupiter (today's Asteroid Belt), and the impacts of Asteroids in the Hudson Bay and southern Pacific (and possibly in the Atlantic). It is odd and ridiculous that until not so long ago, only 50 years, any such developments were scathingly derided and pushed over the revolting invention of a "scientific lunatic fringe". But geologic evidence exists, and some visible traces remain. Even the extraterrestrial "arrival" is recorded in legends from Africa, Egypt, Yemen, and Central Asia. There, a pre-terrestrial human race is said to have lived on Mars. If humanity has a preconditioned inclination to self-destruction, then at least some humans were able to leave Mars before its auto-destruction. But the disintegration of the planet between Mars and Jupiter may also have been responsible, as also the arrival of Venus. Venus, though, is dated later, and its arrival connected with an icing-over of planet Earth, thus according with the destruction of the Second World of the Hopis.

The Egyptian "Zep Tepi", the First Time, seems to have been centred in the area of what is now the Gobi desert, although the area of present Antarctica is just as likely – one is now buried below the sands (as also the "Sahara-culture" during the time of the great central lake), the other under miles of snow and ice. If the peoples of those times were arrivals from other planets, or even from the Pleiades or from Sirius, is not really important, for Man at that time truly lived in a High Time. What did Man do? Probably what any Chinese Geomancer or Shaman would do, if called upon to make a place inhabitable: correctly gauge the geodesic surroundings, the Yin-Yang orientation of the electro-magnetic Earth-lines. On a global scale, the whole geodesic pattern would have to be understood, its alignments, "power-spots", its heaving "emanating" and "inhaling" forces and their interlinking "grid". Then, the first occupation would be to attempt a harmonisation of these currents, at least at places destined to become human settlements. And this is what we find today, all over the globe: remains of geodesic markings, leveled hill-tops, stone-markers on mountains and on



geodesic intersections in the valleys, huge earth-works aimed at harnessing, deviating or supporting geodesic currents. Pyramids and other artificial structures, to focus the cosmic radiations, and enhance their interweaving with the terrestrial currents. Wherever human "civilisation" has left the view open and undisturbed, the vestiges of a global geodesic effort are visible.

This effort continued over the ages, up till comparatively recent times. On the global scale, its last traces seem to predate approx. 35.000 B.C. The theme of geodesic alignment is a recurring one throughout the ages. What distinguishes the oldest work is its way of molding stones and whole landscapes. In those ancient times, stones were not broken, cut and carved but truly molded. Thus we find "primeval mounds" below the oldest artificial structures, partly mounted and partly sunken in the bedrock. Also, we find a total absence of any symbols or hieroglyphs, the setting and placing must have been self-evident.

The modern view-point of a wholly material and life- and soulless Earth-planet, basically a chunk of dead matter locked into an unchanging circular rotation around an equally dead Sun, was not the opinion of humanities' predecessors. Indeed, even today any "primitive", peasant population still sees the planet, the Sun, the air, water and earth as intrinsically alive, moving and changing. The notion of Man as a caretaker, a gentle gardener and overseer of natures' bounty, is also most ancient. But each High Time also had its successive stages of decay and destruction. Yet, seen from the long view, the stages of decay are short. In the last cycle, excluding the destruction of Atlantis, which seems to have partially existed until 12.500 B.C., as recorded by legend, only the last 5.000 years have been really marked with violence, greed and all accompanying horrors of Pandora's box. This, within 100.000 or even 300.000 years, is a short period. So the Hindu Yugas are correct insofar as the darkest cycle only accounts for a fraction of the whole double-cycle.

There exists a popular version of "Yuga-Science" which is mainly propounded by the Sikhs and their related "Radha Soami" Singh-spiritual masters. Interestingly, these influences from outside the core of Hindu teachings, have been copied widely, and now are given even by orthodox Hindus as being correct. This tradition gives "Sat Yuga", the Golden Age, a time-span of 1.728.000 years. Within this time, Man is supposed to have arrived on Earth, and the individual life-time was about 100.000 years. During the Silver Age, Treta Yuga, the eight-fold path of Yoga was introduced to free Man from entanglement within action – its length is given as 1.296.000 years, and Man's life normally lasted for 10.000 years. The next age is named "Dwapar Yuga", or the Copper Age. Within it Man sought for liberation through submission and adoration of "God's", prayers and sacrificial offerings were

introduced – its length is given as 864.000 years, and Man usually lived for 1.000 years. In the present cycle, "Kal Yuga", the Iron Age, the human mind is said to be virtually a complete slave of the senses, and only "Shabd Yoga", concerned with the "Divine Sound" transmission within the universal "Sound Current", is said to be the possible way towards liberation. This Yuga is said to last for 432.000 years, and human life limited to 100 years. Assuming that Man has arrived at the end of Kali Yuga, then these teachings accord a total span of 4.320.000 years for Man's presence upon planet Earth. If Man has only slowly materialised from ethereal form into ever denser physical shape, then this separate "Yuga-Teaching" concerns Man's whole terrestrial manifestation, "Human Creation". Its time-spans, as numeric values, add up  $432.000 \times 1 + \times 2 + \times 3, + \times 4$ , (n.b.,  $432.000 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 = 10.368.000$ , i.e. 100 World Ages) arriving – again – at a total of 4.320.000, i.e.  $\times 10$ . As this is the ratio of the orbital period of Earth-Moon around the Sun (the median length covered within one year's rotation) to the circumference of the Moon, 4.320.000 to 1, these "Yuga-Teachings" apply more to Holy Science as such than for any length of developments on Earth – see Annot. "Holy Science: Measure and Number.)

The regular Hindu time-span of the Yugas must be expanded, yet 2.400 years against 24.000 years is a ratio of 1 to 10. The Hindu Yugas must accord with the true precessional span of 25.920 years, and also with the longer movements of whole World Ages. But the ratio remains.

The spiritual qualities are of interest, as they appertain to Man as an evolving Being, placed in the flux of time.

- **Kali Yuga**, said to form one 10th of a cycle, corresponds to a time when "spiritual virtue is only developed by one 4th". Man then can only use 25% of his faculties and is 75% spiritually blind, comprehending very little beyond the three-dimensional material creation.
- **Dwapara Yuga**, said to form two 10th of a cycle, corresponds to a time, when spiritual virtue is developed by one half. The human intellect then is able to understand the subtle, ethereal forces of outer manifestation.
- **Treta Yuga**, said to form three 10th of a cycle, corresponds to a time when spiritual virtue is developed by three 4th. Thus, the spiritual qualities permit Man to understand "divine Magnetism, and the source of all electric phenomena".

- **Sakhya Yuga**, forming the remaining four 10th of a cycle, is a time when spiritual virtue is fully developed. Man can then understand the "spiritual nature of all Creation, even God".

Above-mentioned Sri Yuktesvar, puts the beginning of the last descending cycle at 11.500 B.C. This corresponds to the possible age of the Gizeh pyramids. In any case, no later epoch had the means to achieve such colossal structures. The Sphinx looks east towards the spring-rising of the constellation Leo, which occurred from 13.000 to 10.800 B.C.

By applying the over-simplified Hindu time-count, nonetheless, Sri Yuktesvar arrives at 500 A.D. as the darkest point within Kali Yuga. In this study, the lowest point of cyclic human evolution is put at geographically divergent dates, from 500 to 1640 A.D.

In any case, as even the Yugas have "developing" and "decaying" stages, in this time-count, Man is now already at the beginning of Dwapara Yuga. This corresponds to the highest research undertaken today, where Man does finally begin to understand part of the ethereal qualities, and enters into an understanding of electro-magnetic waves and radiations.

The only question left for the future to answer, is if Man, though entering a higher cycle, can cope with and survive the fatal legacies of the last 5.000 years, which have led from patriarch-dominated bloodshed, global greed and continuous violence, to the atomic nuclear reactors and a over-kill capacity of arms, all of which, added to an insane population-explosion, are not easy at all to eradicate or even to harness and bury.

Appendix 10

**"Holy Science" Measure  
and Number, Time, Microcosm  
and Macrocosm**

"God does not throw dice", said Albert Einstein. Ironically, it was above all Einstein, who tried to introduce a maximum of haphazard gambling, introducing fantasies, like a hypothetical total vacuum, which, as "God" is in fact "Divine Emanation", necessarily cannot to "empty", even though Man may have lost the means of measuring the all-pervading cosmic rays and their qualities. Another error is the "unsurpassable" speed of light, as it measures only visibly tangible light, whereas light is traditionally and factually also part of "God's Creation" and cannot be limited to any particular speed in its whole scope. The speed of light is actually only the aspect involving the photons and their constant time-measure (and even photons can be electro-magnetically "whorled" to surpass this measurable speed).

It is necessary to repeat here that the modern measures of millimeter, centimeter, metre and kilometer are an artificial approximation based on incorrect earth-measures. Their inherent lack of "symbolic language" stems from an incorrect measurement, for the kilometer was planned as a symbolically correct measure. This can be shown by some easy comparisons with the mile, which still guards a fixed ratio with ancient measures: median diameter Earth in miles: 7.920, in km: 12. 737 (planned as 12.750 or 12.800 km); diameter Moon in miles: 2.160, in km: 3.476 (planned as 3.480 or 3.500 km); etc. The ratios however always remain the same, i.e. Moon to Earth, as 1 to 3,6666\_ in miles, and as 1 to 3,6642692... (ideally: 1 to 3,6571428 = ~ 3,666...) in km.

It must however be added that even the mile is less adapted than some ancient measures: the Earth's median radius in Roman ells (short version) is 14.400.000; the median circumference of Earth (in long version Roman ells) is 90.000.000. in long version Hebrew ells: 63.000.000. The polar radius of Earth in Mexican (Maya-Aztec) Hunab is 6.000.000, in long Hebrew ells: 10.000.000. This list could go on, yet all ancient measures guard fixed ratios among them: Hebrew to Hunab as 6 to 10 or 3 to 5; Roman to Greek: 24 to 25; Roman to Hebrew: 7 to 10, etc. The modern English mile's ratios are: to Roman as 1100 to 1008; to Greek as 22 to 21, to Egyptian as 968 to 1050, to Hebrew as 55 to 72 and to Sumerian as 100 to 96. Due to the Earth's irregular shape, flatter towards the poles, each measure has a longer and shorter version, but they still keep fixed ratios. Thus it is clear that Man's ancient

forebears knew of the irregular shape of planet Earth, for only due to this any need for shorter and longer measures arises. Again, the new metre does not show any significance, it has no longer and shorter version. Also, its division into the ancient measures shows sums like 0,3047997m for one foot, 0,63564m for one Hebrew ell, 0,52669m for one Egyptian ell, etc. Thus, in whichever language this study may appear, the only tangible and symbolic measures can only be based on one of the ancient measures, or on the English mile and foot as a last remnant of the ancient symbol-language.

Ancient Man also knew of the speed of light, for it is laid down as mean measure of the four sides of the Great Pyramid. Thus the length of one side corresponds to the ratio of volume between Earth and Sun as the speed of light.

"God's dice-throwing" is of stupendous accuracy and precision. This aspect certainly leads to a profound sense of an active will directing the course of all Creation. This, "as above so below", is proven by Measure and Number, and by their interplay within time. This, in the last consequence, is the totality of "Maya", the "World of Illusion", which is also the world of Manifested Creation.

As Microcosm "versus" Macrocosm, we shall here only deepen the relationship between Man, Earth, and Sun, as laid down in measure and number:

Man, as also shown in the text, has two tangible, measurable physical movements:

Blood-circulation is measured by the heart-beat, which is, as a mean and ideally, 72 beats in one minute, 4.320 in one hour, and thus 25.920 beats in six hours.

Breathing, the movement of the lungs, also as a mean and ideally, comes to 1.080 breaths in one hour, and 25.920 breaths in one day.

The ratio between heart-beat and lung-breath is therefore as 4 to 1.

Earth has a diameter of 7.920 miles, but the physical measures of the Earth, though they also stand in direct relationship to the physical measures of other planetary bodies (as shown in text), are of less interest than the movement of time, as measured by the spin around its axis, and through its "declination-movement" (precession) in relation to the solar system and space.

If Man was shown numerically through his heart-beats and the breathing of his lungs, then this reflects the planets' whole time-movement:

72 years is the time it takes planet Earth to pass one degree of precessional time, which is thus shown as a mirror of heart-beats in one minute. 15 degrees of zodiacal precession (for precession as declination-movement is also zodiacal precession, using the signs of the Zodiac, 12 in number, as time-markers), equal the number of breaths in one hour. Again, it needs to be pointed out that all these artificial numbers ("artifices of God?"), are ideal – but an approximation, maybe true for 10.000 years ( but who may say which changes in the cosmic pattern may occur, due to the density of cosmic dust encountered in space, of changing gravitational intensity, and many other possible factors, including the "sun-flares" and other exposures to radiations of unknown origin?) – but does it really matter if by present measures one degree of precession is either only 71,8975 or 72,2171 years? These measures would add up to a Great Year of either 25.883 or 25.998 years, possibly correct at the present time, but philosophically, symbolically meaningless, except if any special significance can be attached to 26.000 years (but that is just another ideal number, as also the 24.000 years of Hindu reckoning (yet "median Hindu time-scale" as proposed in the Index, "Yuga", is 26.400 years, finally only less than 500 years from "absolute truth", if such can exist at all).

2.160 is the number of years to pass one zodiacal sign or 30 degrees of the whole "circle".

Earth, here seen as binary Earth-Moon-Sphere, related to the Moon, has number 72 as a common ratio with its satellite, whose diameter is 2.160 miles, half of which, corresponds to the number of breaths in one hour and to the number of heart-beats in 15 minutes (2.160 times in 30 minutes). So Earth and Moon reflect Man in his inner physical "time-beat".

When applied to the Sun, then both Man and the Earth-Moon-Sphere are shown as a Microcosm of the "Sun-Macrocosm": The diameter of the Sun, always in the same miles, is 864.000 miles. This, by division through the numeric values of the microcosm, is:

12.000 times 72; 400 times 2.160; and its relation to the precessional cycle is as 33,333... to 1. Also, in Earth-measure, there are 86.400 seconds in one day. Again, we repeat, the use of the metre or kilometer would only give senseless relationships, devoid of symbolism.

Thus, the measured time-rhythms, as recorded by seconds, minutes, hours and days, due to the Earth's spin around its axis, stands in direct relation to the inner measures of Man, in relation to the planetary measures (Earth, Moon, Sun), and in fixed relationship with the precessional, spatial movement.

As if this "God's Play" were not enough, the spatial measures also integrate the other physical and temporal measures:

***Distance Earth-Moon***(ideally, yet within a margin of error of 0,15 %): 237.600 miles. This corresponds to 30 times the diagonal-measure of Earth (7.920 miles); 110 times the diagonal measure of the Moon (2.160 miles). 237.600 is also "55 times of an hours' heart-beats", and "220 times an hours' breathing-rhythm". In precessional time, it represents 3.300 degrees of 72 years length, thus reflecting the Suns' ratio towards precessional time: 33 to 1.

***Distance Earth-Sun***(within a margin of error of 0,0015%): 93.312.000 miles. This corresponds to 43.200 times the diagonal measure of the Moon; 21.600 times an hours' heart-beats, and 86.400 times an hours' breaths. The diagonal measure of the Sun, 864.000 miles, is thus related to human breathing as 10 to 1, and to human heart-beats as 40 to 1.

If this were not enough of "Divine Play", *the diameter of the Moon stands as 1 to 400 in ratio to the diameter of the Sun, and the Sun – Earth ratio is a very close approximation of 1 to 110.* In the ancient measures, it is the Hebrew and Egyptian "rods, ells, stadia, and yews" which, in another numeric system, also come to the same basic ratios. Leading up to today, the long and short Greek and Roman miles, standing in fixed relationships of 24 to 25, and 100 to 96, have defined the modern mile. (( As a last repetition of what has already been stated above, here the long and short versions of the ancient measures are once more summarised: the ratios, always reflecting the same interrelationship of time, measure and spatial measure, in short, were: Roman to Hebrew: 7 to 10, to Sumerian: 6.048 to 6875; Greek to Hebrew: 35 to 48, to Egyptian: 22 to 25, to Sumerian: 1008 to 1100; Hebrew to Roman: 10 to 7, to Greek: 96 to 70, to Egyptian: 8.448 to 7000, to Sumerian: 1.728 to 1375.))

As Pythagoras and Plato would have said: "All is number", even the circular movements of Earth and Moon fit in with all other measures:

The easiest relationship as concerns the Moon is in Hebrew rods: circumference of circle (called an orbital period in astronomy) which the Moon describes around Earth

(114.048.000 rods) in ratio to circumference of the Moon (17.280 rods), as 660 to 1; to circumference of the Earth (median value: 63.360 rods), as 180 to 1.

It must here be remembered, that no single planetary orbit around the Sun is really circular, they vary from highly elliptic (Mercury and Mars) to slightly elliptic (Venus, Earth, Jupiter). Thus, all measures of the exact orbital periods must necessarily be median measures, symbolic, "symbolic approximations".

Circumference of Earth-cycle (orbital period) around the Sun (223.984.800.000 rods) to circumference of the Sun (2.073.600 rods) as 108.000 to 1, and thus in ratio to the circumference of the Moon, as 4.320.000 to 1 (which itself is  $2.160 \times 2.000$ , or 2.000 "ages" of zodiacal precessional time); in relation to the diameter of the Moon (1.650 rods), the Sun (error margin: 0,002 %) is 400 times the Moon by diagonal, which, in anciently encoded Hebrew rod-measures (temple of Jerusalem), is 660.000 rods, and this – wonder over wonder – is also the ratio of the orbital period of the Moon to its circumference. Definitely, the Hebrews, by according certain numeric codes, had a fascination with the numbers 66 and 660. But in the last measures and their ratios, we will return to the mile:

The Earth's orbital periods' circumference around the Sun relates to the Moon's period around the Earth as 198.000 to 1, using English miles and with an error-margin of 0,0275 %, thus leading to more "idealised" numbers. But this number 198.000 is interesting, as it corresponds to 2.750 "cycles" of 72 years, and doubled leads to the number 55(00), which we have seen is the ratio of Man's heart-beats in one hour, as related to the distance Earth – Moon. Twice this number, 110, is the ratio of diagonal measure between Sun and Earth: 110 to 1, but these last numbers were arrived at by relating the Earth's rotation around the Sun to the Moon's rotation around the Earth. In the end, it is clear, that some very high intelligence was involved both in the lay-out of the solar system, by mass and distance between masses, and in the totally corresponding "lay-out" of Man. Were we to take the vibration rates of Man's subtle bodies, as also of musical harmonics, and put them in relation to the solar system, it is more than evident that even a slight comparison would prove beyond any doubt that all accords perfectly, that the Macrocosm "is" the Microcosm, and vice versa.

The possible computations arising from the following measures, of distance and time, pertain to the "Body of the Solar System", whose further implications give rational numbers among each other, yet only indirectly in reference to Man. Still, we have included them here for possible reference. The orbital periods of each planet around the Sun are (in terrestrial days and years): Mercury: 88 days; Venus: 225 days; Earth: 365,25 days; Mars: 687 days;



Jupiter: 4.346 days; Saturn: 10.774 days; Uranus: 84 years; Neptune: 165 years; Pluto: 248 years.

*Distance from the Sun:*

*Mercury: 36.391.600 miles;*

*Venus: 67.184.640 miles;*

*Earth: 93.320.000 miles;*

*Mars: 141.834.000 miles;*

*Jupiter: 485.200.000 miles;*

*Saturn: 891.100.000 miles*

*(Uranus: 1.791.600.000 miles, Neptune: 2.807.800.000 miles, and Pluto: 3.680.540.000 miles).*

As laid down in the ground-plan of Teotihuacan, near Mexico City, visible through the pyramids and temples, the distances from the Sun to the planets are multiples of the Hunab-measure, as given: Sun-Mercury: 36 Hunab; to Venus: 72 Hunab; to Earth: 96 Hunab; to Mars: 144 Hunab; to Asteroid-Belt: 288 Hunab; to Jupiter: 520 Hunab; to Saturn: 945 Hunab; to Uranus: 1.845 Hunab; to Neptune: 2.880 Hunab; to Pluto: 3.780 Hunab.

Apart from the discrepancies discussed below, it is interesting that the anciently recorded planet whose remains now form the Asteroid Belt was exactly in twice the distance from the Sun than Mars, and thus formed the very centre of the solar system, as fifth planet from the Sun, and as fifth planet from Pluto. A much younger Sun, emanating high temperatures to much further removed places, may have created "Earth-like" circumstances at this distance, and – slowly contracting – later on Mars. Inversely, and modern astronomy does not really have any trustworthy, "definite" answers, a lesser radiation of heat may have first made Mercury, and later Venus and Earth inhabitable, "moving outward". In any case, as the real life of ethereal Beings has always been considered a definite reality within the esoteric "sciences", the physical outer appearances of any celestial body, even of the Sun itself, are in no way a hindrance for the development of such Beings – "feeding" as they do of ethereal wave-like substances, particles that have come down to our age by the names of Prana, Pneuma, double-magnetic Emanations, Electro-Magnetism itself, Photons, etc.

The English mile relates to the Hunab as 1: 1,0594 (approx.). Thus the Hunab measure of a multiple of 36 applied to the distance Sun-Mercury would read: 38.138.400 miles, and to Sun-Earth 98.869.288 miles. There are two possible solutions to this discrepancy:

First, that the Hunab-measure taken is the long, polar version, not to be applied other than to high latitudes on planet Earth. Its corresponding short, equatorial version would be 1,0112454 in its ratio to the mile (22 to 21). Then above distances would correspond to: Sun-Mercury: 36.404.834 miles. By applying a ratio of 11 to 10 (as used towards Sumerian measures) the shorter Hunab would be 0.96309 to the mile, and then many measures again correspond, more or less.

But the second solution seems more likely, for why should just one ancient measure deviate from true correspondences: the Hunab measure, as it takes into account what is today known as the Asteroid Belt, may be based on the physical existence of the now-destroyed planet between Mars and Jupiter. As its destruction must have powerfully affected all planets of the solar system, thus realigning them in slightly different orbits, the Hunab measures may take into account the former measures, prior to its destruction. This would then account for the slight discrepancies. Also, the Sun-Earth-measure (96 Hunab) may not refer to Earth only, but rather to the centre of the binary Earth-Moon system (and so may actually be correct). Yet, as the Hunab (identical with the Jewish rod or yew, or fixed in a ratio of 5 to 3) is also a symbol for Holy Science as such, it is also possible that the Hunab gives the "ideal holy" measures, for symbolic and ritual use.

The distances from Earth are: Mercury: 56.920.400 miles (60.000.000 Hunab); Venus: 26.127.360 miles (24.000.000 Hunab); Mars: 48.522.000 miles (48.000.000 Hunab); Jupiter: 391.880.000 miles (424.000.000 Hunab); Saturn: 797.780.000 miles (849.000.000 Hunab). In Hunab, further: Uranus: 1.749.000.000; Neptune: 2.784.000.000; Pluto: 3.684.000.000).

## **Hebrew Ratios**

By the time the Hebrew-Jewish Quabbala was newly encoded to reflect the changes of time, between A.D. 870 in the Near East and, in its final form, during the 13th and 14th centuries in Spain, the calculations had adopted the "post-classic" measurements then in general use. It is again the English mile, and its predecessor, the nautical mile, that had come into use as the most common large measure. These could be integrated through the fixed ratio in which they stand with the ancient measures. As applies to the ancient Hebrew measures, this ratio was as 55 to 72 (or 110/144) and, nautical, as 7.000 to 9.216 – highly symbolic numbers, which lead to assume that the "Hebrew Quabbalists" had no problem to integrate the new measures, for the basic symbolism would still remain intact (as to Moon, Mars, Venus, Mercury, etc.).

## **Sun, DNS-Spiral**

The Sun itself moves through space, probably locked into a cyclic spiral movement with the star Sirius. This resembles the DNS-Spiral. The planets moving with the Sun also move in elliptic cycles on differing planes. Thus all static measures must always be seen as constantly in motion, whereby the "ideal distances" given continually vary, especially from one planet to the others. The Chinese calendar has integrated a so-called "Meton Cycle" of 19 Sun-Years which corresponds to the repetition of Sun and Moon cycles. In accordance with the DNS phasing, after 19 cycles of "DNS-triplets" this corresponds with the 64th triplet, the end-number of I Ching hexagrams. 19 is also the Tarot-number of the Sun (Trump 19). It is thus once again highly probable that the ancient knowledge of the Tarot passed through Central Asia to reappear in China as I Ching and the correlative Sun-Moon calendar. Returning to the West, the Tarot guarded its original symbolism within the 22 Trumps, yet the West had by then forgotten the causal connections. Still, via Babylonian excavations, the 19 year cycle emphasised by the Chinese calendar did reappear. Still, the intermediate downfall of all knowledge entrained a "knowledge-gap" only to be closed by visionaries like Leibnitz, whose binary computations preceded the computer-system, and it is only the double-helix of DNS that reopened any possibility of alignment with ancient calendars and their oracular correspondences. As with the Sun and its planetary system, it is here once more stressed that all cyclic movements must be seen three-dimensional, for the central force of the DNS-spiral and of the spiral movements of the solar system is another agent to be taken into account. The cosmic double-helix depends on a central force in action within its cyclic movement, and it is just this force that today's "officious science" still attempts to deny. But where there are spiral cyclic movements of planets in three-dimensional space, there must also be a central gravitational force. In the solar system this is the Sun. Within galactic space, this force has yet to be defined. But its central character, determining the spiral movement of the Sun through space, "proves" its existence by more than one account only.

## Appendix 11

# Might, Rank, Step

Man is composed of three essential qualities (see also Addendum 1: [Trump 3](#)). In a Nordic philosophical system, these qualities are defined as:

- **Elemental Might**; this is the physical, vital inherent power or force of each individual, depending on his or her physical constitution. It determines the lowest type of "vibration" Man emanates. By a low frequency, whose vibrational emanation is largely involuntary, this man or woman does not impose his or her "presence" on their surroundings. By a middle frequency of involuntary vibration, the individual blends and merges with the generally prevalent level of emanation, common to the majority of human beings. By a high frequency, a man or woman automatically becomes "influential", possibly imposing his or her vibrational emanation on the surrounding "general atmosphere". This, for example, is typical of a "charismatic" leader, or of a boss of an enterprise or political party, whose simple presence is instantly recognised by all people in the closer or further societal surrounding. It is simply a noticeable presence, manifesting by inherent powerful force, and independent of the actual rank or station of the individual. A gangster boss also imposes himself through this vibrational emanation, irrespective of his or her psychic or mental stature. "Natural leaders" need this vibration to unequivocally impose themselves. Famous leaders and generals are all characterised by a high degree of Elemental Might, suffice it to mention the conquerors of old, like Cambyses, Darius, Xerxes, Assurbanipal, Alexander, etc., the soldier-Caesars of Rome, Attila the Hun, Chengis Khan, Kublai Khan, Tamerlane, leading up to Charlemagne, the "Warrior-Popes", and eventually Napoleon, Hitler, Lenin, Stalin and Mao Tse Tung. The self-reflected Man of higher spiritual achievement, as also such warriors as Arjuna, Ram and the Caesars Hadrian, Trajan and Marc Aurel, are distinguished by consciously reigning in the over-burdening outside vibrational emanations, and this applies to most political leaders within the democracies since about 1820. This applies even more to individuals who do not wish their vibrational presence to be apparent, for they follow a path of more or less inner development. This applies to most financial and industrial leaders. A sincere follower of spiritual precepts tempts to sublimate their elemental might, as it proves a hindrance for the furthering of their spiritual goals.

- The rank or station occupied by Man within the living world results from the interiorisation of their psychic-astral or vital-emotional vibrational emanations. Thus the Being, if not the Soul, is perceptible through the respect and volitional subordination of persons of lower rank. A certain intellectual profundity is perceptible within the individuals' bearing, the visible aspects of his or her character and inner harmonisation of the psychic and emotional components. A positively self-centred, intellectually imposing and practically achieved and balanced individual does not request subordination of less developed individuals, it manifests of its own. These are the diplomats, presidents of the boards, general secretaries and major members of government, when rank and station are highly developed. For the spiritual searcher, this is not worthy of Attainment, for it may compromise the harmonious "inputs" which only dynamically arrive through intuition and deep reflection. The aim, on the way towards purity and perfection, is therefore to follow a middle way: to profit from inherent physical power, without showing or exhibiting it openly, and also to avoid stations of oppressive rank within institutional power, for by attaining too high a rank, Man tends to be eaten and used for his or her exceptionally developed faculties, leaving little or no time for his or her inner development.
- The step of spiritual elevation, which is usually accompanied by a certain rank or station, yet not within the highest positions of pervasive "decision-making", is the result of the individuals' perfection of his or her inner qualities. It is not the intellectual mental faculties that are concerned, for they only offer an elevated rank, but the perceptible qualities of the Soul. The central virtues take precedence, purification within is more important than any interplay with outside manifestation. Thus the individual exerts his or her mental powers to equilibrate their outer appearance, keeping a distance from men or women of lower step, rank and elemental might. They have understood that Man's development passes through the integration and purification of inner values, which may not correspond and could even contradict the appearances and attitudes of the men and women of elemental might and certain rank or station. Inner elevation is the most important goal to achieve. By sublimating the physical, psychic, vital, emotional and even "astral" inherent qualities and forces within Man, the possible scope of true step and elevation can be developed. The lesser or banal, unimportant, and possibly confusing "inputs" are absorbed from without, yet thoroughly filtered and "exhaled without loss of energy", the higher the inner station has become. The formula governing this stage is usually: "From and within the world, but nevertheless outside. Of the world, but not within it."

These are the basic principles, more or less "horizontal", that should guide Man to equalise himself to a general condition that does not afford any contradiction, reaction, reactive adversity, "instinctive dislike" from the other members of humanity surrounding the individual.

Addendum 1

## **Trump 3, The Empress: A polemic concerning the "changing of the paths" among the Sephirot**

After the alchemic marriage of Fire and Water, the only outcome possible is the fruit of their equilibrium : the "three in one", the uniting principle. This, "below" Akasha, is the "mental or noëtic, the "logos" as harmonious trinity. The material alchemic wedding bears a living fruit, either Sulphur or Quicksilver. Sulphur (fiery) is dispersed among the "fiery cards", and so Quicksilver (Mercury) is chosen as the balancing agent.

In "The Book of Thoth", Aleister Crowley associates alchemic Salt with Trump 3. In his own words: "Salt is the inactive principle of Nature. Salt is Matter, which must be filled with Energy by Sulphur, to upkeep the whirling equilibrium of the universe." These statements are not in accordance with his own and various other traditions` planetary symbol of Trump 3: Venus.

Venus may be expressed by Sulphur but hardly by Salt. Further, Crowley states that Venus, or rather its planetary sign ♀, touches the Sephirot, as "the circle is formed by Sephirot 1, 2, 4, 6, 5, 3; the cross is made up of 6, 9, 10, 7, 8". This then is the whole meaning attached : an expression of the psychic – astral sphere only. Were Mars associated by his ancient symbol of the upturned Venus ♂, the same symbolism would apply on a different scale, for then Mars is also associable through circle and cross, only turned upwards. But this would include the mental-noëtic "input", thus elevating the concerned Sephirot to include Da'ath and the fusion of Geburah and Chesed/Gedulah. This did not enter this consideration, and so it remains limited, actually more or less static. Therefore, though Crowley has made profound intellectual studies and added some valuable insights (mainly derived from his association with the Golden Dawn mystery-school), his full station is only considered as that of an advanced Fakir, not of a Quabbalist. It may be useful at this point, if only as a justification of the hopefully pure quabbalist view expressed in this study, to make a final comparison with the system Crowley proposes. There is little concurrence or alignment. Is it through an ideal of "keeping his vow of secrecy", to keep soiled hands from achieving any results with a purposely flawed system, or should we assume more sinister motives ? The

reader has the choice, and the example of comparison is Trump 3, and its supposed Venus-symbolism.

It is proposed, by Crowley et al., that Trump 3 is associated with the Pelican (of Masonic significance), its supposedly secret and hidden meaning only to be unveiled at achieving "the fifth degree of initiation of the O.T.O. (Ordo Templi Orientis)". Why should the symbolism of the Pelican, also described as "the Great Mother and her progeny", be secret? What is so "hot" about this subject? As a triangle (3), maybe the lower triangle of the hexagram of "the Whore of Babylon"? Such an allusion to sexual magic is hardly "white", especially if clothed in obscure words. It is not within the framework of this study to discuss any negative symbolism associated with the "negative, demonic Shadow-Sephirot, the Quliphot". There we find the "evil trinity" or, as Dr. Rudolf Steiner called the Quliphot: "the Anti-Spirit, the Trinity of Evil". The honest student of the Tarot has already made his choice when confronted with Trump 2. Suffice it to add that the three degrees of "blue" Freemasonry end with the Master, and this is reflective of what Man's station, as an individual of high and pure attainment, should generally be.

But we are confronted with medieval words, and we may ask what the denomination The Empress has to do with Trump 3. The numeric value 3 does not come about just by chance. It necessarily includes the spheres of Earth-Moon, Mercury and Venus-Mars, reflective of the central emanations of the Sun. Why should The Trinity be associated with a female Emperor, representing material power and perhaps domination – Man's will turned to the satisfaction of material matters. The triangle is turned upwards in its primal and most basic sense, it would take an active will to turn it downwards. The potential of the three is not to "double itself" or be turned to base uses, its potential is as one side of the pyramid, one side of four visible sides and of five if the square base is taken into account. The "hermetic" view is clear and unobstructed: Akasha, "God" as viewed from below, the "dynamic manifestation of God" as viewed from above, chooses the most sublime "abode of the soul" as its first manifestation. This, due to lack of other words, is the "Mental-Noëtic Sphere", the "first expression of the Logos". As above so below, and so Trump 2 is associated with the second manifestation, the "Astral-Psychic Sphere", whereas Trump 3 symbolises the mental-noëtic as the highest sphere accessible to Man. Man can overcome the polarities and step beyond Yin and Yang to access the Universal Life Force.

As a path of evolution, Man moves from the "primal principle" to physical existence, then strives to attain the Earth-Moon-Zone, or the Astral Plane, and lastly attempts to fathom or "enter into contact" with the sublime realities of the Mental-Noëtic, the Solar System, to



take part of the Universe. In this last stage, the path proposed is from Earth-Moon to Mercury, always keeping Venus and Sun in mind, for they are the strongest impulses, and therefore possibly too difficult to attain in the beginning. In the dynamics of human evolution it makes better sense to approach the spheres of Venus and the Sun after having studied the closest neighbor of the Sun, Mercury.

Were this in variance with any traditional system, it is for the reason that the genii and intelligences of Venus and the Sun must be approached with an utmost "cool and balanced " mind, prepared for strong emotions and willing to encounter very strong forces and powers indeed. With all respect due to tradition, it is here nevertheless proposed to "change the Paths of the Tree of Life" in their Tarot-symbolism. Through a central alignment, which then corresponds to all ancient wisdom, and is also "highly synchronistic", dynamic, the ascription of certain paths must be reconsidered. This then would render the whole system at least "double-dynamic", just as the intertwining double-system of the I Ching: abstract and/or temporal dynamic.

The aspiring student will be aware of the benevolent intuition formulating this proposal. The Sun, [Trump 19](#), is still far removed, if the evolutionary model "from Zero to 21" is chosen. Otherwise, as some new Tarot decks reflect already, from "22" (0) "downwards", via 21 and 20, the path does now reach 19, The Sun (as concerns [Trump 3](#)). To each his proper choice.

## Addendum 2

### **Trump 3: The Law of Three (Triamasikamno)**

The Law of Three, as also the Law of Seven, is a synthesis of Central Asian origin. The Trinity is to be found all over the world, and it is based mainly on the three components of Man. The inner composition of Man was projected outward to create trinities of Gods, of divine and ethereal agents.

Man has three bodies, three inherent qualities : physical (defining elemental strength or might), vital-emotional and psychic-astral (defining rank or station), mental-noëtic (defining the quality of the Soul, or the step and elevation).

The aggregate state of terrestrial manifestation is also triple: solid, liquid, and gaseous. As the larger part of planet Earth is covered with water, the liquid state is preponderant. From a higher view, it is the gaseous state of the atmosphere that is preponderant, from a lower view, the solid mass of the earth. Then, the liquid state is only intermediary.

Every living Being, also, has three main characteristics:

- a) The Being is what it is. As the elements constituting it are five in number (Akasha, Fire, Air, Water, Earth or primal Matter), so also each living Being constitutes a "Quintessence";
- b) The Being has a scope of possible form-manifestation. It is the chosen or created form that distinguishes it from other Beings. This form is intrinsically "different" from other forms through the inner workings of alchemic transmutation. As an example : a lion is different from a hare through the difference of their food, thus prompting a different digestion, a different emanation of emotional "psychic" energy. This also applies to the differences between plants, animals, Man, and further ethereal Beings;
- c) The Being takes a certain food (the plants take the earthly elements and transmute them through sunlight, the animals take the plants or other animals, transmute their energies, etc.. Each Being is so involved in a triple system, which "takes from below" and "gives to the next class" above. This is the triple principle governing all living

Beings (in the philosophy of Central Asia, or of any "indigenous culture"). The Quintessence points to [the Penteade](#).

In Sino-Tibetan philosophy, the Law of Three is referred to via the "Three Currents" in Man. There, the analogy is expressed as : "As Akasha oscillates between mental and physical opposites, so Prana (Life-Ether, primal Polarity) also shows the dynamic tendencies of the Solar, magnetic, and the Lunar, the electromagnetic." Thus Man is shown as double-magnetic-electric, also threefold. These currents of Akasha and Prana (primal Polarity) are then shown to manifest within all Chakras and Nadi-channels, which interconnect the Chakras, in a trinity of forces. The symbolism is the union of solar and lunar forces, which, combined, allow the Life-Force, Shakti, to unfold. A commentary speaks of the Law of Three as "Integration of Double-Polarity".

In the view of Central Asia, where the Great Spirit was seen as the supreme "God", to accept Man simply as such was deemed insufficient. The religion of Zarathustra (Zoroaster) had an impact on Central Asian philosophy, and it added a main consideration : Man, according to Zarathustra, was created amidst the eternal struggle of the forces of Light and Darkness, to aid the forces of Light. Thus Man himself, the human race, is a third Creation, for prior to Man existed already the living Entities, Beings, participating on the side of Light or Darkness.

In a variant of the same idea, God first "created himself", then the angelic, ethereal Beings, and finally Man. All creations of God then serve to further the evolutionary model, come from God and return to God. The second Creation, the first "legions in the service of God", were attracted by two seemingly opposing forces : those of evolution, serving God directly, and those of involution, serving God by "opposing him". Thus the angelic, ethereal agents were sundered in two, seemingly opposing each other. In the Bible, this is called the Fall of the Angels. But Angels and opposing Devils or Demons only seemingly oppose each other, for through Creation the primal Law of Duality, Polarity, brought about the cyclic motions of evolution and involution, creating and disintegrating, interweaving to create moving Time. Thus the highest Trinity is abstractly defined as Creation, Polarity, Space-Time.

Within the third realm, Space-Time, Man makes his appearance. In Central Asian thought, where Buddhist and Shaman influences also came to bear, Man has three basic intentions : to first care for his or her well-being, seeing as he and she is temporal, transient, mortal; second, to care for nature and the physical creation, as an implicit duty, thus

furthering one's own well-being, and also the well-being of the ethereal Beings who also exist within physical creation (mainly the spirits and beings of the elements); thirdly, the supernatural duty to fulfill his or her obligations, for which Man was created (to aid the second Creation within evolution and involution).

Wherever the religious thought of the Great Spirit appears, as also in "Open Sky" or Ch'an, the Chinese precursor of Zen, among the original inhabitants of the Americas, the "Indians", including also the indigenous beliefs and philosophies of Australia, Polynesia and Africa, Man is always seen in this triple role. First, to care for himself and humanity as such; second to be a good caretaker of planet Earth, working with its physical components, the minerals, plants, animals and geodesic forces within and above the planet; third to achieve within himself a "transformation of waves", an inner alchemy, a more or less conscious coagulation of physical and ethereal energies. These last are part of "evolutionary food", thus furthering the powers of the second Creation, and also God.

This general view of the Law of Three is all-encompassing, for it shows Man as involved in the cosmic interplay, a participator in the "weaving of Time", an integral part of primal universal Fluid Light, which itself creates the myriad forms, and into which the myriad forms eventually return.

God, Creation, Polarity, all are hereby seen as mutually involved in a cosmic act of Self-Preservation, even "God" is seen as self-preserving, needing the influx of transmuted energies to further the divine Emanation. Thus, the primal act of Creation is accorded a "human quality", namely Self-Preservation as primal and ultimate "Logos". Seen in this way, Divine Will is itself of threefold "intention", for the transmutation of energies, of waves, of light, of matter, needs a triple stimulus to function harmoniously, "endlessly". The necessarily evolving principles governing Self-Preservation on this scale go beyond the Law of Three. They are sketched out in Appendix 4: [The Law of Mutual Self-Preservation](#). There, the Central Asian concepts are described as best possible, including a twelve-fold universal view of Creation. The general Law of Self-Preservation is composed of the merging of the Law of Three, the Pentead, and the Law of Seven. The Pentead is researched by an Annotation concerning [Trump 5](#), the Law of Seven is associated with [Trump 7](#).

Through the "double-creation" of the Second Creation, which either supports evolution or "opposes" it through involution, the Second and Third Creation (Man) actually represent seven powers, and thus, for the furthering of the cosmic process, these are united and further explored or defined within the Law of Seven.

The "food cycle", of how each realm "feeds" the other, is defined by the Pentead, which thus abstractly links the Law of Three and the Law of Seven.

The Enneagram, which involves a dynamic process linking 9 points, is also based on the Law of Three, for within it three forces, the different processes, are at work.

The extension of the Law of Three, symbolised by number 6 (2 x 3), is given in Glossary under the heading "[Six Doctrines](#)", and is called the "Yoga of Inner Fire" (referred to within [Trump 6](#)).

Addendum 3

## **Trump 5 (Mars)**

"Synchronicity and Mars": at the exact time and date, afternoon (time of Madagascar), when the writer contemplated the possible risks concerning an evocation, September 11th, 2001, the attacks of New York, Washington and Pennsylvania took place. This is the significance and danger, if the sphere of Mars is evoked, and an additional caution that only an invocation, as described in the text, is possible at this time, even now, 2001 A.D.

By contemplating the possibility of evoking the intelligences of the Mars-Sphere, the present writer was struck by the terrorist attack having taken place on the "day of Mars", Tuesday in English, yet Mardi, Martedi, etc. in Latin countries. The 11th is a symbol of the "Tarot of Shadow", the diabolic Quliphot. September is the 9th month, the 9 standing for "swift change". The murder of John F. Kennedy and the supposed murder of Princess Diana, née Spencer, both took place on highly symbolic dates and even a highly symbolic time. In New York the first airplane struck at 09h00 A.M., on the 11th.9.2001. The whole situation is not reminiscent of oriental symbolism, it is western, quabbalist. So, whoever is supposedly made out as responsible for these outrageous acts, the analogy points to the West, i.e. originating from the USA themselves.

In any case, the chances for this book on the Tarot being published at the time intended have decreased markedly, for in a time of war and global strife there is no suitable place for the quiet meditation this study needs to be properly appreciated.

## Addendum 4

### **Trump 5: The Penteade**

Man is placed within the universe at a certain, particular station. His physical existence is not possible without his "food". By his food, Man is placed between the minerals, plants, animals on one side, and ethereal Beings, Angels or Demiurgic Beings, planetary rulers, and finally "God". This is described by the Law of Self-Preservation in Appendix 4.

Here, only the stages from plant to God are given, whereby Man occupies two central positions. The first is "normal Man". The second is the "Cosmic Individual", "perfected Man". In this way, by applying the Penteade, Central Asian philosophy pointed out that Man himself feeds "himself", his own potentially growing and developing "Body of Light". This Body of Light, whose completion and perfection would theoretically concern the pages 24 (3 x 8), and finally 64 and 72 of the Book of Wisdom, the Tarot. But the Trumps end with 22, including the Zero, and have no more subtle wisdom to relate on the scale and of this scope. Higher Man, eventually the Cosmic Individual, "feeds" Eternity, which we have named Polarity and Creation. If there is movement within Eternity, and this is the whole reason for the creation of the myriad Beings, then Eternity reflects the primal Trinity, which in the Tarot is called:

- a) One and All, the primal Creative Force, or Fluid Light;
- b) Polarity;
- c) Time, Space and Flux.

The Penteade is here similar to the Enneade in that the Cosmic Individual is also Man and vice-versa, whereby in a visualisation the following holds true:

Man at central place, being fed by plants, animals feeding the Demiurges or Angels, Man himself feeding the Cosmic Individual (his own higher Self).

The Demiurges or Angels at central place, fed by animals, feeding the Self-Preserving One and All, the Cosmic Individual here also feeds on the animal realm.

The Cosmic Individual at Central place, fed by Man, feeding Eternity or the Primal Trinity.

Thereby, the action of the Penteade is seen as intermediary, it is more a model than a definite law. The resulting principles, which may be called "law", are laid down within the Law of Seven.



Addendum 5

## **Trump 6: Buddha, Buddhism, The Lotus of the five Dhyani Buddhas**

The Dhyani Buddhas are not physically manifest Buddhas. Thus they are essentially only highly evolved protective agencies, commonly called Boddhisattvas. Their spheres of influence are symbolised by the four directions, plus a central “coagulating” uniting sphere. The graphic arrangement places the five Dhyani-Buddhas within a circle, indicating that the eternal, limitless prior creative Sphere, the quabbalist Ain, Ain Soph and Ain Soph Aur, encompasses their spheres of influence. Thus limited, these highest ethereal Beings are Boddhisattvas, rulers of vast spheres with vast attributes, yet included within a central sphere. They are therefore only aspects of the whole, in a way corresponding the Four Ethers which originate from Akasha. Akasha then would be the central sphere. The source of the divine Emanation manifests from without and through the center.

## Addendum 6

### **Trump 7: The Law of Seven**

The Law of Seven is also the law of the seven universal rays, the Rays of Evolution. "Fluid Light", the highest divine emanation, enters the solar system via the "7th sphere", ascribed to Saturn, and via the central transmuting agent, the Sun itself. It is associated with seven particular qualities, enters the solar system, is there changed and transmuted in accordance with the prevailing "vibrational state", and leaves again towards its origins beyond the solar system. The solar system as a whole may thus be seen as "inhaling" sevenfold evolutionary rays, transmuting these within, and "exhaling" these seven rays in their transmuted form.

The Law of Seven owes its primal arising, as seen from planet Earth within the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere, to the four-fold division of the Moon calendar of 28 days, thus creating four weeks of seven days. As this is not explored within the text of the Tarot Trumps, here the composition of the week-days is given. Sunday (Dimanche, Domenica, Sonntag) is dedicated either to the Sun or to God as symbolised by the Sun. Monday (Lundi, Lunedì, Montag) is dedicated to the Moon. Tuesday (Mardi, Martedì, Dienstag) is dedicated to either Mars or his Nordic equivalents. Wednesday (Mercredi, Mercoledì, Mittwoch) is dedicated to Mercury or his Nordic equivalents. Thursday (Jeudi, Giovedì, Donnerstag) is dedicated to Jupiter or his Nordic equivalents. Friday (Vendredi, Venerdì, Freitag) is dedicated to Venus or her Nordic equivalents. Saturday (Samedi, Sabato, Samstag) is dedicated to Saturn, his Nordic equivalents, or to the Shabat as "day of Saturn". As may be seen, the Moon-month is a fourfold repetition of the planetary influences within the solar system. Thus the Law of Seven stands for the Solar System and all its interplaying influences. These are described within the Trumps.

Within the Solar System, seven life-forms inhabit the spheres : plants, animals, Man, the Angelic or Demiurgic Beings, Higher Man or the Cosmic Individual, the planetary Rulers, and the Central Spirit of the Sun, which is symbolic of God, the One and All. The interplay of emanations within this sphere, which receives emanations from the galaxy and the universe, and emanates the waves, subtle forces, rays of its own alchemic transmutations, is governed by the Law of Seven. By the interplay with the primal Law of Three, the inherent Trinity of all Manifestation, the 21 powers, forces or spheres of the Tarot are created. For Man this means that by conscious interplay with all surrounding forces and dimensions, he may, within the

solar system, evolve to become the Cosmic Individual, thus transcending the Angelic Beings. This depends on the conscious creation of the Body of Light, also called the Mer-Ka-Ba.

For a deeper analysis of the Law of Seven, and its interplay with the surrounding cosmic factors or principles, see Appendix 4: [The Law of Mutual Self-Preservation](#).

## Glossary

[A](#) | [B](#) | [C](#) | [D](#) | [E](#) | [F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [K](#) | [L](#) | [M](#) | [N](#) | [O](#) | [P](#)  
[Q](#) | [R](#) | [S](#) | [T](#) | [U](#) | [V](#) | [W](#) | [Y](#) | [X](#) | [Z](#)

### A

[A, Aleph, Alpha](#)

[Ain, Ain Soph, Ain Soph Aur](#)

[Akasha](#)

[Alchemy](#)

[Amrita Nadi](#)

[Asia](#)

[Astral Light](#)

### B

[Babylon](#)

### C

[Central Asia](#)

[Chakras](#)

[Color](#)

[Creation Myths](#)

[Crystal, Crystal Structure](#)

### D

[Demiurgos](#)

[Dwapara Yuga](#)

### E

[Ether](#)

[Evocation](#)

[Evolution](#)

### F

[Four Ethers](#)

[Four Worlds](#)

### G

[Geodesy](#)

### H

[Harmonic Convergence](#)

### I

[Invocation](#)

### J

[Jupiter](#)

### K

[Kali Yuga](#)

[Karma](#)

### L

[Light](#)

[Lila](#)

### M

[Magic/Magus](#)

[Mars](#)

[Measure](#)

[Mercury](#)

[Moon](#)

[Myth](#)

### N

[Nadi](#)

[Noëtic](#)

### S

[Sakhya \(Sathya, Sattva,](#)

[Sathia\) Yuga](#)

[Saturn](#)

[Siddhis](#)

[Six Doctrines](#)

[Sirius](#)

[Skandhas](#)

[Sufi / Sufism](#)

[Synchronicity](#)

### T

[Tolkien, J.R.R.](#)

[Treta Yuga](#)

### V

[Venus](#)

[Vibration](#)

### Y

[Yoga](#)

[Yuga](#)

### Z

[Zen](#)

## **A, Aleph, Alpha**

The first letter, the first sound, the "primal inhaling": Aaahhh. Represents all that is newly manifest, just about to manifest, or even just prior to manifest. As "Atha", whereby the T is the last letter of the Hebrew alphabet, Tau, the Alpha is also the Omega, or, in Hebrew, the T. When all ending is also seen as a beginning, and all beginning also an ending, then A is O, the "primal exhaling", or Tau is also Aleph, and Omega Alpha, and all letters unite to, ultimately, sing the praise of the manifest-and-unmanifest primal all-pervading force, known as Tao, God or All and One.

↑ [To the top](#)

## **Ain, Ain Soph, Ain Soph Aur**

The Hebrew wording for "unfathomable God", the primal agent, the One and All. It is graphically shown to encompass the Tree of Life by a triple circle. The inner circle is Ain, which means "It", "Being" or also "Nothing"; second Ain Soph means "that which has no limit(s)"; Ain Soph Aur, which encompasses all of Creation, means "the eternal divine Emanation, limitless and eternal".

↑ [To the top](#)

## **Akasha**

The Sanskrit word for Ether. Within the Hindu system of the Tattwas, which correspond to the five elements, Akasha is the highest, "divine" impulse. It is therefore, as "pure Akasha" also used as a definition of God. It is seen as Divine Emanation, is limitless and extends throughout the universe. In Alchemy, it is the "prima quintessentia". If "Double-Magnetic Fluid Light" is the whole "name of God", then Akasha is Light. Its first manifestation is Fire, then it further "splits" to create the elements and the Four Ethers (see: Ether). Akasha is therefore also the "primal, ethereal impulse", the purest form of the life-giving force commonly named Shakti (yet existent in a prior state to its manifestation). See also [Light](#) and Color. See also Appendix 6: [Akasha](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

## **Alchemy**

Alchemy is of two kinds: Spiritual and Material. The spiritual Alchemy is the main object of the Tarot. Within this realm, all ancient wisdom coincides. Yoga, Tantra, Meditation of all systems and beliefs, all are concerned with "inner enlightenment", which is simply another word for Alchemy. The pages of the Book of Wisdom, the cards of the Tarot, are all symbolic stimuli, indicators of direction, guardians and protectors of "the path". Man is expected to

develop, evolve, search for God, and finally "become as God". This is the spiritual alchemic process, leading either to the innermost centre of the Heart, or to the highest merging with the divine Emanation. In the end, both processes are the same.

Material Alchemy is also a part of the Tarot. It is hinted at through the ever-evolving symbolism. By going through the spiritual stages, Man can also follow a path of material transmutation, whose quality, nevertheless, will depend on his or her spiritual progress. For a closer analysis of Material Alchemy, see the Appendix 7: [Alchemy](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Amrita Nadi**

"The nerve or channel through which the nectar of immortal bliss flows." The transcendent form, intuited as divine reality, rising out of the Heart, which is the very Self, into the Light of God. Thus the human "Form" becomes the "Form of God". It is the ultimate outcome of spontaneous, intuitive meditation fixed in the 4th Anahata Chakra, the Heart. This is the ultimate stage of Bhakti Yoga, the Yoga of Devotion, of Submission.

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Asia**

see [Central Asia](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Astral Light**

see [Light](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Babylon**

see [Central Asia](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Central Asia**

Used as metaphor for the mingling and merging of all known exoteric and esoteric wisdom-systems from Egypt to China, from Mongolia to India, Ceylon and Thailand. The reasons for their meeting in the area roughly bordered by Afghanistan, Turkestan, Persia, Mongolia,

Tibet and China are – exoterically – to be found in the two conferences of learned wise men, the first ca. 530 B.C. in Babylon, the second ca. 570 A.D. in Ktesiphon.

In Babylon, in the presence of Pythagoras, of Zarathustra, direct disciples of Buddha and Mahavira Jain, the Magi of Persia, the exiled Jews, and missions from Mongolia, Turkestan and Afghanistan, the oldest traditions were gathered and compared. Due to the violence of the times, and the equally present Chaldean Astrologers could well foresee a worsening during the following centuries, at the end of the Babylonian conference it was decided to save all that remained from ancient times (remnants of Holy Science). Thus, as the area between the rivers Syr Darya and Amu Darya were for the next thousand years to remain in uncontested prosperity, in peace, this area of Central Asia was chosen. And Astrology proved true: this area escaped the Assyrian, later Babylonian, Greek and Roman domination. Bordering on Mongolia and Tibet, the remains of Holy Science, among which the Tarot constitute the central hieroglyphic core, were slowly aligned with the "religion" of the Great Spirit. This, in China is related to Taoism and Ch'an (Open Sky, later: Zen), in Mongolia and Siberia with Shamanism, and thus relates to the indigenous religions and traditions of the two Americas. These are related to Polynesia, the Philippines and Indonesia, an indirect "proof" for the previous existence of the central-Pacific Mu. So Central Asia defines the region where all "old World" religion and tradition touched the pervasive Great Spirit of Nordic and "new World" origin.

During the conference at Ktesiphon, 570 A.D., Mohammed's arrival was imminent, Christianity had split and become the religion of power in the West, its last true remains were limited to the Near East and Cappadocia. The extremely bloody repression of the Gnostics, as also of Christians of another creed, had made Christianity unacceptable for the Near East, where most of the bloody massacres had taken place. The Magi were still the ruling priestly caste in Persia, associated with the creed of Zoroaster, but within 50 years neither Persia nor Egypt nor even Byzantium in its old state existed anymore: the Moslem invasions had wiped all from the map, soon to reach Spain and India. Also, all countries of the Mediterranean were then affected by the plague, killing 100 million people within 120 years. This plague, and the Black Death of the European Middle Ages, affected only the heavily populated plains and sea-shores, and only slightly touched the mountainous regions of Central Asia. Again, the conference of wise men, called to consult with the Persian king Chosru I., decided to save the original teachings, as they were still available, from the coming onslaught. The last Magi, also to disappear within a generation, saved the wisdom of Zarathustra (Zoroaster), Jesus Christ, of Sokrates, Pythagoras Plato, the Gnostics of Egypt, etc., by moving it also to Central Asia, probably via Mossul. And again, Central Asia proved to be the perfect place for its

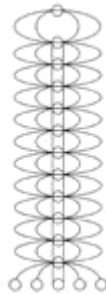
preservation, for it was not touched by any violence up to the time of Tschingis Khan (1157-1227). From this time on, Holy Science either moved back West, or was secreted away even further, to Tibet, Afghanistan and Kashmir. The ancient wisdom of Mediterranean Europe, the Near East, India, and Asia was saved from the onslaught of time. Its reappearance in the West is traced within the introductory chapters of this study.

In the Americas, a very similar wisdom-system also survived, yet – at the arrival of the Europeans – had nowhere to go to preserve it intact. Thus only highly secretive tribal teachings, plus the archaeological evidence fortunately to be found, could eventually re-emerge, in the latter half of the 20th century.

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Chakras**

The Oriental equivalent of the Sephirot within the Tree of Life. As physical, psychic-astral or vital-emotional, and mental-noetic centres within the body, they serve as focus-points within the flow of the Life-Force, Shakti. Numbered 5, 7, 12 or 13, they are referred to within the text: [Trump 13](#) and in a general way, as below:



↑ [To the top](#)

### **Color**

see [Light](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Creation Myths**

see Appendix 3: [Creation Myth: J.R.R. Tolkien](#) and Appendix 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth.](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Crystal, Crystal Structure**

see also Appendix 8: [Geodesy, Crystal Structure and Harmonic Convergence](#)



The Quartz crystal vibrates at a rate of 786.000/millisecond, which is much faster than the speed of light. Per second, by comparison, the pure Quartz, vibrates 786.000.000 times.

Therefore, it is said that quartz in fact is "captured light", heightened in its vibrational rhythm through the dense "encapsulating" structure of matter. In this way, the densest state reflects the most ethereal, called: "Fluid Light."

Planet Earth, as mentioned within the text, may be seen as a giant crystal. This also applies to all other planetary bodies. The Sun, in this view, is in a stage of "primal crystallisation". What is hot and fiery, in constant atomic fusion, is the crystalline structure prior to its formative state. In this, the crystal is still reflective of the primal "fiat lux", the first "akashic" impulse that is symbolised by Yod (of Yod Hé Vau Hé), the most rarefied first Ether, the Reflective Ether. For Man, living within the binary Earth-Moon-Sphere, only the deep interior of the Earth is both in a state of liquid and gradually solidifying crystallisation. But it is this core, about 92 % of the total mass, that vibrates in accord with the other celestial bodies. Geodesy explores this rate of vibration, and studies its manifestation on the outside terrestrial crust. The Moon, in spite of its outer appearance, which is only a thin layer of spatial debris and slow material disintegration, is almost wholly of crystalline structure. It thus emanates vibrations of high intensity, not smoothened by a "buffer-zone" on the surface. This is the "central secret" of the Moon. As a crystal, the Moon also has a very high potency to reflect: the Sun's rays, and the transmuted energies of planet Earth. This last therefore depends on how Earth achieves its primal "duty" towards the solar system and the universe. For also planets, as a whole, transmute energies. As reflective of what occurs on and within Earth, the Moon has always been seen in widely different aspects. Astrology (which is not a true theme of this study) has various systematic conclusions to offer, which should be seen in light of the crystal vibratory functions of the Moon. Within the solar system, only Venus and Mars have a "buffer-zone" to modulate their interior crystal vibrations. Venus, as actually more four- and five-dimensional that physically wholly manifested, filters most or even all possibly violent, extreme, hyper-impulsive inner vibrations through its thick atmosphere. Thus its vibrations are felt as smoothing, harmonious, in accord with the beneficent aspects of the central Sun, whose light and vibrations it reflects most powerfully. It is, in other words, a benign crystal. Mars has a very thin atmosphere, which cannot modify its inner-core crystal vibrations. Thus the emanations from its crystalline core go unfiltered, yet they pass through a large solid zone on the surface. Thus Mars' vibrational quality is very material, "Earth-like", dense, and – reflective of the Sun – also fiery and highly dynamic. Mercury is a small crystal of high intensity. Through its immediate neighborhood to the Sun, even a small crystal acquires strong powers. Fortunately, the interior quality of this crystal is in the violet, "akashic",

ethereal range, for otherwise its emanations, direct reflections of the Sun, could act like a deadly laser-beam, highly concentrated, possibly uncontrollable. Thus Mercury, by symbolism, is the dynamic messenger, a crystal of strong power, with a very high vibratory rate. Its inner motion is extreme, for the Sun looms as a giant moon, covering a great part of the visible sky, and thus perpetual dynamic "explosions" occur within the planet. This adds even more to its already primal dynamic force. For the great comfort of this solar system, the Sun's emanations, which are magnified 3000-fold by Mercury (within the mental-noetic sphere), are fundamentally beneficent. Any imbalances are due to the fact that this sun is still rather young, "inexperienced", still in a pubertary state. . Jupiter and Saturn, both giant gaseous planets, are in the "pre-crystallised" states symbolised by the Luminous and Reflective Ethers. Their solid Chymic and Vital Ethers are limited to a small core. Thus their emanations are highly ethereal, within the higher range of "akashic" influence; this lends them great power in the mental-noetic spheres, symbolic of universal compassion.

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Demiurgos**

A name for the "planetary intelligence". It corresponds to the "creative will", as put into action for the manifestation of the terrestrial plane. As an Intelligence, reflective of God's intent, the Demiurgos and the demiurgic impulses reign the entire Earth-Moon Sphere. As regards the Tarot, the Demiurgos is the supreme intelligence "in charge" of and serving the physical, psychic-astral and mental-noetic triple sphere of the Earth-Moon-Belt-Zone. The "religions" most concerned with a positive interaction with the Demiurgos are those inspired by the Great Spirit, Amero-Indian traditions, and also Shamanism and Taoism.

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Dwapara Yuga**

see [Yuga](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Ether**

The fifth Element, the primal impulse, giving rise to the four "gross" elements forming and giving form to all of manifest, and also terrestrial, creation. In Hinduism, where the five elements are called the Tattwas, Ether is Akasha, and this is the term mainly employed in this

study. For Akasha splits into the "Four Ethers", the Chymic Ether, the Vital Ether, the Luminous Ether, and the Reflective Ether. These, as subtle "akashic" influences and impulses, distribute through the triple body of Man through the inner channels, the Nadi, which interconnect the Chakras.

↑ [To the top](#)

## **Evocation**

see also [Invocation](#)

The possibility, by the use of "magic force", actually better called "applied Shakti" (Life Force), to make a Being of higher or simply other dimensions appear in a physically discernible form. This aligns with elements of conjuring and entreating, normally associated with a plea, a grave reason to seek guidance – an entreaty or solemn appeal towards "Higher Beings". Thus, these ethereal Beings (for the "Beings of the Elements" should not be met through evocation, but rather through "Invocation"), are called forth to answer a deep spiritual request – usually through very well-prepared magic preparations, fit by color and vibration to "allow the Being to materialise", either ethereally, or at least in some way appreciable through the senses. The "senses" hereby are seven and more, for inspiration and intuition also count among the senses, as well as "sensing vibrational phenomena", etc. This is the action of high concentrated will. But human will, when totally purified and made to align with divine will, is also "the will of God", when applied to Beings who necessarily (within the solar system) are in some kind of contact with Man. The possibilities of evocation cannot be described fully, for they make up a primal instruction of many pages, too many for even three books. Still, the reader is referred within the bibliography to studies which profoundly (and soundly) enter this consideration. As also mentioned within the Index: "Invocation", neither invocation nor evocation should be attempted without having studied the Tarot as "stages of enlightenment" from Trump 1 to Trump 16 at least. Within Astrology and Alchemy the procedures vary, yet Man is always made up of a basic "Three-Centred Being", expandable by effort and purification to a "double-luminous four-fold Being", whose complete scope aligns with the total of spiritually perceivable dimensions – and no living Man has yet defined this total scope, nor the whole number of perceivable dimensions. As has graphically been pointed out within the text, Trump 16 reflects the double-polar luminosity of the "Whole Man", who then may decide upon a course of "inner fusion" (the "Alchemic Wedding"), or – as this may not be possible within one actual life-time ("this life: Now") – pursue courses associated with Jnana Yoga (the Yoga of Wisdom), or very individual "Raja Yoga", within whose context the possibilities of invocation and/or evocation are certainly possible. Therefore, the individual student may decide, whether one or the other practice is within his/her scope, helpful towards his/her "completion" or maybe only a passing phase of

"heightened curiosity". Still, it is also beyond doubt a path unto itself, which leads to an acquaintance with "elemental spirits", "planetary rulers", Beings of the planetary spheres, inclusive of the Sun, and therefore towards an intimacy with the ethereal Beings living within the same spiritual "boundaries" as Man also – be it by dimensions or within the outer reality of Orion's Arm, part of this Milky Way Galaxy.

↑ [To the top](#)

## **Evolution**

This term is throughout used to describe "developing, unfolding" processes, and has no bearing on any scientific doctrines. [Chapter 2](#) is meant to indicate a more or less definite point in time – variously between 320.000 and 400.000 years ago, as referred to by myths and also the Sumerian clay tablets – when Man in his present physical, psychical and mental form arose. Man has existed before that time, yet there is no proof as to his/her inner semblance to Man today. In any case, human foot-steps have been found alongside the imprints of Dinosaurs at Glenn Rose, Texas, as also elsewhere – which would prove beyond all "evolutionary theory" that physical Man has inhabited Earth for a very long time. As the Tarot, and also the myths and legends of our ancestors, are only concerned with Man as a spiritual Being, his "evolution" is only regarded as the inner process of his / her emotional, psychic, mental and intuitional/inspirational development.

↑ [To the top](#)

---

## **Four Ethers**

see also [Akasha](#), [Ether](#)

The Four Ethers, apart from the processes they are involved in as described within the Trumps, together constitute the whole range of invisible, "akashic" emanations. The main interest in their individual functions resides within the hitherto unclarified phenomena of levitation. The simple experiments, whereby persons and objects are made to lose weight through the interaction of several people, are the consequence of accrued "denseness" or of a focusing of Reflective and Luminous Ether. As most people cannot control their inner composition and "etheric emanation" the weight-lifting experiments are rarely equal in their outcome. Within a heightened state of conscious control of the inner workings of the Ethers a harmonious application of their conscious condensing becomes possible. In this sense, only the working of the Four Ethers can serve to explain the giant constructions of ancient times. Their further application will come when they can be reproduced through technical means, which will then replicate their universal distribution, thus combining their inherent energies

to create "Free Energy", levitation-space-ships, "double-magnetic" impulsion engines – all of which will depend only upon a correct focusing of the Ether's inherent forces.

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Four Worlds**

Corresponding abstractly to the Tetragrammaton, Yod Hé Vau Hé, the four spheres of the Quabbala:

1. Atziluth, the Archetypal World;
2. Briah, the Creative World;
3. Yetzirah, the Formative World;
4. Assiah, the Active World. In this study, the oriental system of the Four Ethers has been preferred to the "archetypal characterisations" of the Four Worlds.

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Geodesy**

see [Crystal](#).

Appendix 8: [Geodesy, Crystal Structure, Harmonic Convergence](#),

Appendix 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Harmonic Convergence**

see Appendix 8: [Geodesy, Crystal Structure, Harmonic Convergence](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Invocation**

Man, as a spiritual Being, may invoke spiritual Entities, Beings, "Angels", "Demons", and Planetary Genii, Intelligences or Rulers. His/her aim in this is to call upon higher, divine instances to further the individuals' advancement, to protect, to guide, to accord their will with the action undertaken, etc. Seen in this light, there is no doubt concerning the benevolence invoked and possibly accorded. It depends on the purity and ripe maturity of the person. It should be self-evident that "other-dimensional" Beings need not be especially

attracted by any members of the human race – at least not by those who reflect the spiritual evolution generally to be observed. Further, in this age of interweaving dimensions, attention must be focused also on the unknowns of this procedure, which also concerns "Evocation". For Man is here dealing with the "higher" worlds of 4, 5, 6, and even higher dimensions. There, today, the individual must be aware that an intense struggle is occurring. Man, "as image of God", is spiritually beyond and potentially unbound by any lower "terrestrial" or "binary earthly-lunar" spheres. If any "lower" spheres gains dominance over the individual, it is his/her own fault, for the Spirit, Mind, and Soul, they are free. Though all dogma of all religions tend to imprison the individual, still the basic fact of potential unlimited freedom of Man is the only true legacy of any religious concepts (and their dogmatic approach only a definite sign of their degeneration within time).

Just as an example, we may mention what certainly occurred, when Man made a first acquaintance with so-called "extraterrestrial unknown flying objects", UFOs. As planet Earth is ruled by a very restricted group of very materially minded oligarchs, as far as mankind is concerned, the very contact with authentic extraterrestrial material is bound to have given rise to an invocation of this sphere. In this invocation, the very material retrieved from crashed vehicles of alien origin was used to establish contact with the unknown species. Mind over matter, and so not only did UFO-technology enter the terrestrial sphere, but via Invocation and actual "channeling" a situation was created for the physical contact to take place. It does now (50 years later) not matter what material was retrieved, what still matters is that humans, by invocation, gave the extraterrestrial Beings a "point of entrance" – which they may otherwise may have not found open. So, with the phenomena of "alien" intrusion – yet hopefully within a constructive, positive collaboration – still on the rise, the "Magus", the person using invocation, must be aware that he/she may also thus contact Beings of other dimensions, which where not on the "gift-list". It is therefore, at the station or sphere indicated by Trumps [1](#) to [15](#) (!), not advised to attempt either invocation or evocation practically. Yet the laws of diligence and study made the appearance of the basic "formulae" necessary, for each man or woman is responsible for his/her fate, and later, from a higher view, the suggestions offered within the higher Trumps come to practical application by "down-reference" to the first Trumps (as above so below).

↑ [To the top](#)

---

## **Jupiter**

Fifth planet from the Sun, formerly – prior to the planetary destruction whose remnants now

constitute the so-called Asteroid Belt – the sixth planet from the Sun, and perhaps, seen from an "extra-Pluto" planet, also the sixth when entering the solar system from without (today also at fifth place from without). Holy number: 4. Planetary sign: ♃. Main harmonious "regulatory force" – together with Saturn – within the solar system, being the largest planet. Within the Major Arcana, the Trumps of the Tarot, mainly associated with Trumps [4](#) and [14](#), as a sphere of accentuated "power" also with Trumps [16](#) and [17](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Kali Yuga**

see [Yuga](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Karma**

Karma has also been called "spiritual blindness". It pertains to action, action that leads to reaction, movement that leads to further consequences, for which the individual must then take responsibility. Thus a "karmic load" is the result of previous actions that have influenced the individual and other people and circumstances as well. This is a far reaching conception. For it includes the notion that for example. any signature of a bill or law which will influence a multitude of other human beings (and maybe also animals, plants, etc.) carries the weight of all these consequences for the individual who fixes his/her signature to this act. Seen in this all-encompassing sense, only very careful action (probably spiritually far removed from any interaction with the physically manifest forces) can ensure any individual impeccability within human life. As Karma includes thought, thought-forms, imaginative forms, physical actions, gestures, etc., all manifestations of a human individual are inducive of "karmic consequences". In the old wisdom of the past, only Lila can save Man from the limiting and inhibiting influences of Karma (which are seen to persist beyond any few life-times, and may even eventually lead to the total disintegration of the individual, "on the downwards-leading spiral road to destruction"). Karma must thereby be overcome by "submission to divine inspiration", "abstinence from all self-willed action", "dissolution of the individual thought-forms", etc. Man must become "a vehicle of pure thought, feeling and action". Emotions must be erased or so far sublimated as to further the flow of Shakti, the Life Force, thus not manifesting as "emotions" anymore. In other words, "Man cannot act from within and on his/her proper initiative". Self-willed action is not only an illusion, but it also leads to unknown consequences possibly burdening Man for ages to come: Karma. For the possible way to elude all the "karmic snares of Maya", the world of illusion, see [Lila](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

---

## Light

Light is the primal manifestation of the non-created. Fiat Lux.

In the Tetragrammaton formula, this is expressed by the first element to issue forth, to manifest from Akasha or Ether: Fire, Yod. But Yod is not Light in its complete scope, though this may be purported by all followers of the "Luciferic Spirit", who worship not "God as Akasha" but His first emanation, the most ethereal of all elements. Yod is the element Fire, and it may correspond to the highest Ether, the Reflective Ether (see [Ether/Akasha](#)), but already the name gives the correct analogy: "reflective", and thus only the bright, warm manifestation of Akasha, not Akasha itself.

As the definition of God has undergone amazing changes with time, God has eventually also been called: the Universal Fluid Oscillator, "Double-magnetic electro-magnetic primal Magnetism", Primal Magnetism – Akasha, or also Fluid Light. Light is hereby seen as fluid, beyond the "speed of light" (which only applies to Yod-Fire as giving light). Even the waves and cosmic radiations, though oscillating, are seen as fluid, the one common denominator of both elements Fire and Water (Yod and Vau).

In whichever spectrum, Light is boundless, eternal, and thereby is an aspect of Eternity. In the analogy applied within [Trump 2](#), Light may be seen graphically as situated "between" or uniting Polarity. It thereby acquires a universal aspect. Primal Polarity, prior to the creation of its definable components, as synonymous with the "Central Magnetic Universal Fluid Oscillator", whose other name is "Fluid Light", achieves a first ethereal manifestation.

In this view Astral Light is Ain; Akashic Light is Ain Soph; Fluid Light is Ain Soph Aur.

Reminiscent of this vision, the mystery-school of the Golden Dawn said: "Between Black and White oscillate the Colors". Thus all of transient manifestation may be called the "Flux of the Colors of Maya", manifesting between Being and Not-Being.

The highest Body of Light may thus also be visualised as an all-encompassing double-luminous Being, which has simply "clothed itself" with the all-encompassing outer aspects of Akashic and Fluid Light. The Cosmic Individual (see Appendix 4: [Law of Mutual Self-](#)



**Preservation**) is thereby still the same original Being, only by inner alchemy it has added the subtle qualities to the same inner core, which in this view remains unchanged. This is reminiscent of Bhakta Yoga.

↑ [To the top](#)

## **Lila**

see also [Karma](#)

Lila is the action and "way of action and non-action" that evades the consequences of accumulating Karma. Thus neither "good" nor "disadvantageous" subtle astral-mental "imprints" remain with the individual's Self. Neither in physical life, nor after. The great composer Johannes Brahms, before working on a music piece, first put himself in a mental disposition which would free him from the results of his work. His meditation was framed by the certitude that the divine holy impulse emanating from the One And All reflected itself within himself, he being but a mirror for the divine spark's appearance in the world. Before attempting any new work, he checked the first impulse to create, and first asked himself, actually: asked God, "the most important questions in the world: from where?, why?, where to? . When I then clearly perceive strong vibrations illuminating the inner souls' creative powers, then I feel able to open myself to inspiration, secure that no evil may result, secure that my souls' purity shall not be blemished...." This is a clear example of Lila, action that is preconceived as to not entail any reaction, any reactive counter-movement, nor any further development at all – other than what may appear, manifest itself by the all encompassing forces of "Divine Will". Especially any "magic action" should be very well prepared so as not to entail any consequences within further time. A careful purification of all that pertains to handling the Tarot cards, the I Ching, any magic implements, of all personal surroundings, all these preparations, without and within, are meant to facilitate the free flow of "Lila-inspired action". Also, Arjuna, in the epic battle of the Bhagavad Gita at Kurukshetra, does not hasten into battle – instead, he almost desists and wishes to retire. Only when his actions are proven to be simple expressions of pervasive Divine Will, when he is certain of being free from all action-born retribution, he goes forth, acts, and wins the victory. His action is not karmic action, nor does it stem from "purified wisdom (Jnana) or devotional (Bhakti) insights", it is the free action of Lila, the "god-given intuitive, inspirational right action within the right frame, right place and right time" – thus the "self-action" of the emanational vortex (using a living Being to further "Universal Divine Action").

↑ [To the top](#)

---

## **Magic/Magus**

The Magi were a priestly caste in Bactria and later Persia, they can be seen as a "spin-off" of the Aryan movement towards India. Maga, according to Porphyrios (a Greek Neoplatonist), means "the gift of God" or "His compassionate Grace". The Magi were seen as people who were wise in divine knowledge and who served the divine will. Their esoteric centres of teaching, connected to the Central Asian "Sarmoun Brotherhood", moved from the lands around the Syr Darya and Amu Darya, to northern Persia (where they cooperated with Zoroaster (Zarathustra) and helped establish his faith, and thus spread with the Persian invasions to Palestine and Egypt), and finally to Cappadocia, where the Magi finally merged with the Nestorian and Manichäan Christians (to later return to Transcaucasia, Turkestan and even China). The Magi are associated with the safe-keeping of the "Book of Thoth", taking its last withering remains to Arabia and Central Asia.

Magic is an integral part of the Quabbala, in theory associated with "speculative metaphysics", in practice associated with the Major Arkana, the Tarot. The Quabbala sets magic in relation to the Sohar and the Notaricon, giving it the name: "synthesizing and identifying hieroglyphism". The Mystic and Quabbalist (as "student of the Quabbala) are just other names for the practitioner of Magic. It is from Magic that the five elements are retrieved to form a holistic whole of four manifest elements, plus the "divine spark" gives them life.

Magic is concerned with understanding and integrating the five elements. From this, the possibilities of evokation evolve. The practice is always placed under the divine guidance of "divine prescience", and attempts to reflect the action of Divine Emanation. Magic, exoterically, leads to domination of elemental forces, the possibility to invoke them, and also to appeal to "divine synchronicity" to step into action. It is thus a part of Karma Yoga, the Yoga of Action. Esoterically, Magic is concerned with the purification and ripening of the individual. The higher the integration of exterior impulses, from terrestrial to planetary, the higher the inner evolution. In practice, Magic encompasses all systems, Shaman, Sufi, Polynesian, Voodoo (in its benign aspect), Quabbala and Rosicrucian. It is therefore possible to call Magic a "modern science", for its ancient roots are seldom explored. These, practically and theoretically, lie within the Tarot. The powers and forces susceptible to be applied and put to use within Man are all to be found in the first pages of the Book of Wisdom.

In the Orient, Magic is placed under the high guidance and protection of the Boddhisattva

Manjushri; his Hindu equivalent is mainly Ganesh, the "Elephant-God". Shiva and the Avatar Krishna are both high adepts of Magic, though more on a cosmic plane.

By integration of Central Asian and Amero-Indian traditions, Magic has turned into a globally oriented "high art". Still, as concerns the individual, it is only a stage, an evolutionary equivalent to certain basic precepts, which do not include the "whole person as a Body of Light". Thus, Magic is superficially classed into two aspects: "invokational", concerning the inner development of Man, and "evokational", concerning the powers Man may acquire. The Magician capable of "passing through the spheres", symbolised by the planets and the Sun, is the highest esoterical station a Magician can reach. Not able to impose his/her will on these spheres, "only" comprehending and possibly integrating them, the practitioner of Magic is of a lower step or elevation than the Quabbalist, though his/her path may lead him forwards to an accomplishment of Alchemy.

Richard Wagner, when he composed the "Götterdämmerung", the "dusk" of the Gods, was dealing the death-blow to the passing old age. But "Dämmerung", in German, means both dusk and dawn, and so a "dawning" of the new Gods is also implied. At his death, in 1883, the dawn of the Magicians, as the "magical renaissance" has been called (Pauwels-Bergier, 1954), had just begun. Today, over 120 years later, thousands of "magic adepts" have issued forth from this renaissance. Theosophy, the rediscovery of the Quabbala, of Alchemy, and of the ancient wisdom, Sacred Science, all led to the reopening of the ancient "mystery-schools". The "magic sciences" have been enriched by the evermore unfolding of ancient, hitherto secret, traditions of indigenous, "primitive", "peasant", Nordic and Amero-Indian Magic. Today, this field of knowledge is extremely wide-spanned. A "sorcerer" of the scope of Don Juan (Castaneda), imagined "magicians and alchemists" of authors like Paolo Coelho, not to speak of their predecessors as mentioned by Dionne Fortune and others, all have "made their way around the globe", anyone halfway educated and interested has at least heard and maybe considered these aspects of "modern magic". Brazilian, African, and again Central Asian impulses are constantly adding to this "science", which is now blended and merged within the true sciences of Geodesy, Astrology and Alchemy (spiritual Alchemy). In this sense, a great multitude may be considered as "pupils and students" of Magic. Holy Science, the sacred "secrets" from the past, has made the study of Magic an acceptable occupation, may it remain within this pure impulse, from which it takes its modern renaissance.

↑ [To the top](#)

## Mars

see [Crystal](#); planetary sign (ancient symbol): 

↑ [To the top](#)

## Measure

Measure is the system applied to determine length and distance, volume and mass, and the passing of time. See Appendix 10: [Measure & Number, Ratios, Time](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

## Mercury

see [Crystal](#); planetary sign: .


First and closest planet to the Sun.

↑ [To the top](#)

## Moon

see [Crystal](#);

see Appendix 8: [Geodesy, Crystal Structure, Harmonic Convergence](#);

astrologic sign: 

So many are the Moon's aspects, within the binary system of Earth and Moon, that this big satellite rules over and is ruled over most of what concerns Earth, each body reflecting the other. As the Moon is referred to wherever Earth appears (and vice versa), paradoxically being both the emanative-impulsive "vital-emotional" psychic-astral aspect and also the receptive, "motherly" caring, but life-destroying, dissolutionary, and yet again also nurturing aspect, reflecting the absolute unfathomable density and complexity that such contradictory and even mutually-exclusive "aspects" necessarily "incorporate", and thus explicative of the utmost obscurity that is symbolised by Trump 18. Even the "god of wisdom", Thoth, was not wholly able to elucidate this sphere (at least through the surviving symbolism). Our words, confusing enough, are but the last possible remnant of what may be said at all, the rest, as concerns the Moon, disappears into unutterable mists.

This said, and any reader may well be excused not to comprehend this complexity, here only appear some simple words, spoken by Charles Darwin:

*"Man is like unto the mammals, the birds, and even the insects, in that he is subordinated to the mysterious law, which governs certain normal processes as pregnancy and gestation,*

*the growth of plants and their ripening, the duration of various illnesses, and more, and this law depends on the periodicity of the Moon."*

The Moon remains, within the solar year, only 2,5 (two and a half) days in each sign of the Zodiac. This is within the lunar calendar of 28 days, but in reference or ratio to the solar month. Each day, within the solar or/and lunar calendar, is therefore associated with certain qualities, related to the inherent "impulse" of each zodiacal sign.

The Moon has a double or twin-aspect: either "rising" or "descending", which is distinct from the New Moon to Full Moon Phase, and vice-versa. It has to do with the "crystal-reflective" quality of this celestial body.

The "Yang" – force, the rising aspect, is placed between the solar solstice dates, i.e. from 21. December to 21. June in the northern hemisphere, and inversely in the South. The "Yin" – force, the descending aspect, is placed from 21. June to 21. December in the North, and from 21. December to 21. June in the South.

Both forces, "Yin and Yang", reflect the arising from unmanifested form to manifestation, and further to growth and flowering; and, on the other side, from the flowering to ripening, full expression, complete manifestation in strength and fertility, and then decay, withering, and death.

Very simply, all signs of the Zodiac associated with each period are grouped by six signs towards these aspects: Sagittarius to Gemini as rising, Gemini to Sagittarius as descending

Here, the "harmonic point of convergence" within the Moon-related zodiacal signs becomes evident: Gemini "is" potentially also Sagittarius, as also Sagittarius "is" Gemini" inversely, under different aspects. What is remarkable is that, independent from any world-age, independent from humanities" and the Earth's station within the evolutionary time of precession, the central signs of each development or manifestation, in which direction it may go, are Pisces and Virgo, the most dense signs of Water and Earth. And these, surely, are also the basic signs governing natural evolution upon the vital, biologic sphere of the surface of planet Earth.

Further, the Moon is associated with the "zodiacal qualities", as expressed by the inherent impulsive-receptive aspects of each zodiacal sign:

This applies to the actual stages from Full Moon to New Moon, from New Moon to Full Moon, the waxing and waning phases. Thus all zodiacal signs acquire a double-aspect, either within the phases of waxing or of waning - Aries: waxing phase: October to April, waning phase: April to October.

As this study only treats Earth- and Moon-related Biorhythm as a possible associate study, further investigation of these cycles within the Earth-Moon-Sphere is suggested within the bibliography.

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Myth**

see Appendix 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth](#),  
and Appendix 3: [Creation Myths: J.R.R. Tolkien](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Nadi**

see also [Amrita Nadi](#) and [Six Doctrines](#)

Nadi means channel. These are channels of ethereal qualities, interconnecting the Chakras. By purifying them, the separate Chakras interconnect and the flow of the Life-Force, Shakti, is dynamised. They are the subtle channels used by Acupuncture and Chinese Medicine.

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Noëtic**

A term associated with Mental, corresponding to the third, mental, body of Man. Its origins are to be found among the Gnostics of the first centuries A.D. In Gnostic thought, the "noëtic world" passes beyond the humanly possible understanding, yet in their original view this is also the case with the "mental world". With the passage of time, the human components of the mind were seen as not only accessible, but also forming the otherwise inexplicable faculties of intuition. Without the mental intuitive faculties, which may come from all Chakras (but are mainly associated with the 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th Chakras), the inspirational intuitive action of Lila, as opposed to Karma-developing reflected, calculated action, is not possible. The "boddhisattvic" development of the Body of Light is mainly a high inspiration of the mental sphere. But "mental", as also "mental body" or "mental sphere" inherently lack any warmth of emotion, of beneficent, compassionate qualities. This is not true, for especially in our present time, the most profound inspirations emanate from the

Heart. Thus "mental" could not well be left alone to signify the higher, third component of Man. Noëtic is meant to symbolise a link with the vital-emotional psychic sphere (astral), thus adding the benign primal quality of love and compassion to the "mental sphere". It is for this reason, that mental is most often associated with noëtic, thus creating a mental-noëtic sphere of inspiration and intuition.

As the primal Divine Emanation is principally associated with Love, this double-meaning imposed itself.

Within a certain modern Christian-Gnostic teaching, the second double-luminous body of Man is said to consist of the blending of a "psychic" lower body with a higher "lower noëtic" body. Thus, according to this school of thought, deriving from Cyprus, Lebanon and Syria, this body is essentially ethereal. A "higher noëtic" body, which we call the Body of Light, is said to contain the psychic body at its centre – thus within Tipheret – and appertains to a "higher permanent personality", which in the view expressed in this study (see Addendum 4: [Trump 5: The Penteade](#) and the Appendix 4: [The Law of Mutual Self-Preservation](#)), is the Cosmic Individual. As the main thoughts result from Gnosticism, the Cosmic Individual is made equal to the Holy Spirit. This more or less Christian view kept the compilers of this study, with all traditions world-wide in view, from adopting this particular symbolism. Via Buddhism, Taoism and the "religions" of the Great Spirit, this would have meant the inclusion of a limitative factor (though, abstractly, the differences may be shown to be negligible). Still, the "noëtic factor" was adopted for its emotional, compassionate qualities.

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Sakhya (Sathya, Sattva, Sathia) Yuga**

Used in the text to signify the Golden Age (see [Yuga](#)). The purported spelling as Sathia or Satia Yuga, which comes from "sattva" (benign, divine, heavenly), as opposed to "raja" (impulsive, action-oriented, emotional) and "tama" (static, decaying, lingering), has been changed in accordance with Sino-Tibetan phraseology: Sakhya (= highest state).

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Saturn**

Planetary sign: ♄. The 6th planet from the Sun. In ancient symbolism it is called the 7th Sphere (Earth and Moon count for two planetary spheres), and combines all planets beyond (Uranus, Neptune, Pluto, and trans-Pluto planetary bodies) into its sphere.

Within the Tarot, it is described mainly within Trumps [3](#), [7](#), and [17](#). Within the central "inhaling" and "exhaling" forces of universal transmutation, Saturn is also associated with Trump [11](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Siddhis**

In Yogic and meditative practice, at a certain stage of inner equilibrium and purity, certain qualities arise, which may be called "Magic Powers". They are perceived as gifts, as powers naturally presented to the practitioner in recognition of his/her elevated state. As mentioned within the text, the Siddhis, even if they open possibilities to achieve "miracles", in the natural world of the elements, as also in healing, should not be indulged in, and should be seen as transient "miracle-working" agents. Thus, by remaining under the influence of their capacities, at least the "normal" Yogi, Magician, Alchemist or Quabbalist, is more hindered than furthered, for the Siddhis keep new, dynamic-changing elements from arising. A highly developed true Adept may use them at will, yet only as need arises or the flux of fate indicates.

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Six Doctrines**

Associated with the "Yoga of Inner Fire", a Tibetan practice. Associated with Tantra and Mahayana Buddhism, it is the practice that the Tibetan Yogi Milarepa used for ultimate transformation, the attainment of Nirvana. It is also the practice of inner heat, known as Tummo. The six doctrines, which lead to an inner blending of the Nadis or Chakras, depending on the situation and stage of practice, are:

The Doctrine of the Inner Fire

The Doctrine of the Illusory Body

The Doctrine of the Dream State

The Doctrine of the Clear Light

The Doctrine of the Intermediary State

The Doctrine of the Transference of Consciousness

Within the application of this practice, the attention is laid mainly on the "loosening", on the "untying" of the knots or obstacles, which keep the Nadi channels from flowing freely. It is therefore not aspirative but mainly purificative. The technique covers all Chakras, and is concerned with the cleaning or purifying of the Nadi that interconnect them. Such a Yogi will therefore "play" with all Chakras at once, or with combinations of them separately. He sees the inner system within the flow of Shakti, whose channels, the Nadi, must be cleaned and



then kept purified. The Katha Upanishad says: "When all the knots of the Heart are unloosed, then even here, in this human birth, the mortal becomes immortal."

In "Foundations of Tibetan Mysticism", Lama Anagarika Govinda consecrates chapters 8, 9 and 10 only to this "central Yoga of the Heart". It is, as the 4th Chakra and Tipheret, central to Man and his development. Within contemporary Hindu Yogas, it is simply a part of Bhakti Yoga, the Yoga of devotion and submission (and thus completely misunderstood), see [Yoga](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Sirius**

The supposed twin-star of the Sun, within the galactic Arm of Orion. Both stars are seen as circling each other in a cyclic spiral movement through space, resembling the DNA – spiral. In Theosophy, the highest initiation of Man, while still alive within the solar system, is the 7th initiation of the Sun, which corresponds to the 1st initiation of Sirius. Man is sometimes supposed to originate within the sphere of Sirius, and its inhabitants are said to be "Men", only of higher development. As all ethereal systems are associated with triple aspects, the star Alcyone of the Pleiades – the Seven Sisters – also relates to the Sun and Sirius. One or the other, as well as other more or less only symbolic "stars", may represent the invisible central force, which flows through the centre of the DNA-like spiral, the ethereal force which in fact "holds together" the spherical-cyclic spiral movement. Discussed within the text in relation to Trumps [17](#), [19](#), [20](#) and [21](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Skandhas**

see also [Trump 6](#)

The Buddhist tradition ascribes Five Skandhas to the developmental stages of Man. They constitute one whole body of transcendent philosophy, divided into realms or spheres within the physical, psychic, noetic-mental of Being: be it Man or humanity as such, the planetary or local solar surroundings, or even extending to the origins of universal Creation.

Rupa skandha literally means "form", "matter", "body", yet also implies inside/outside, micro/macro; it is thus similar to Malkuth-Yesod, to which all things return eventually.

Vedana skandha stands for "sensation" and "feeling", including all psycho-somatic impressions; again : within Man, the local cosmic surroundings and the further reaches of Creation.

Samjna or sanna skandha means "perception" and "cognition"; it also stands for all kinds of conditioned knowledge or "thinking". The preceding skandhas are here coagulated, give rise to this level of knowing, thus permitting derivational thought, be it on an individual level or within cosmic dimensions.

Sankhara or samskara skandha stands for "mental formations", "mental processes", "volition", thus implying all karmic forces and mental-psychic creativity.

Vinna(na) or vijnana skandha means "consciousness", yet also all forms of "touching" and "contact".

Due to the fifth skandha as "conscious contact", an abstract "Sixth Skandha" necessarily appears, which is the coagulating agent within Creation, the "force of contact" or Will of God. This appears also at the center of quite another yet very similar Buddhist concept, the 12 Nidanas, there named sparsa or phassa, the sixth nidana. Vinna and rupa give rise, through phassa, to formation – creative forces are seen as limitless and eternal.

In other words: nature is existing, as ignorance (form and matter) and consciousness; it has no origin because origin cannot be defined, being eternity itself. Thus Creation is explicit within itself, a timeless flow that enters nature, enters the universe – and as it enters also exits, at all times and within no time.

The application of the Five Skandhas (plus their inherent sixth) within mental speculation appears very foreign to occidental thought, yet their very power of abstraction proves their applicability, especially within the noetic spheres.

### **Sufi / Sufism**

Sufism is reported to be an age-old aspect of Holy Science, the remnants of the high accomplishment of the Golden Age, Sakhya Yuga. It incorporates a whole system of intimate knowledge, of Man, Earth and the Elements, the Ethereal Beings, and the spiritual path humanity must follow. Sufis, the practical adepts of this wisdom-system, made their appearance under this name when Islam merged with the old traditions of Persia, Turkestan and Central Asia. The most famous adepts are mentioned in chapter [Initiation and Reality](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

### **Synchronicity**

A term coined by C.G. Jung, the Swiss psychoanalyst and philosopher. It means the

seemingly unrelated appearance of events pertaining to very related, implicit happenings. Thus, the flux of time and fate leads apparently unrelated phenomena to "appear" at the same time and place. Synchronicity is the main, "intuitive", inspirational "force" alive within all oracles, thus leading to predictions and intuitively perceived future events. Applied to the "here and now", it is synchronicity that leads to the manifestation of all events surrounding the individual, and their seeming unrelatedness is sometimes proved to be intrinsically merged into a common stream of events and time.

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Tolkien, J.R.R.**

see Appendix 3: [Creation Myths: J.R.R. Tolkien](#);

see Appendix 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Treta Yuga**

see [Yuga](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Venus**

see [Crystal](#). Planetary sign: .Within the text, especially Trumps [5](#), [6](#), [7](#), and [15](#) are related to Venus, which is there discussed. See also Appendix 9: [Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth](#).

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Vibration**

see [Crystal](#); see Appendix 8: [Geodesy, Crystal Structure, Harmonic Convergence](#)

↑ [To the top](#)

---

### **Yoga**

Generally, there are seven classes of Yoga, with an eighth class that has remained name-less. Within the doctrines of Sino-Tibetan Buddhism, associated with the manifold doctrines of Hinduism, "Yoga" is without end, without or beyond definition. There are as many Yogas as

there are human beings, for Yoga simply means "practice", application of spiritual concepts. Raja Yoga, esteemed to be the highest, most pure way to God, is largely ethereal, without definable limits, stages or classifiable states of being. Of these, wherever its definite state may be, the highest and most metaphysical is Tantra. But that is only another word for "bliss", as, in their ultimate, highest function, also applicable to all other "Yogas". "Union", in Sanskrit, means Yoga, and Yoga means Union. "Union", by definition, is always sought with something higher, or at least equal. Yoga therefore, as a practice, aims to unite with the highest sphere attainable. If "God" is the aim, then all attention goes above and within. The alchemic transmutation of inner energies is the secret instruction that accompanies every practice. Where to and within what sphere these energies are brought to fruition, this defines the Yoga, the practice, the aim or goal, and predefines the eventual outcome.

Yoga, as also another quality of "Being", is eight-fold, but that is evidently limitative, as suggested above. It only defines, or rather: tries to define, something without limit. In this sense, Yoga is Ain Soph, "that which has no limit".

In the Quabbala, as in the Tarot, Yoga is another word for Alchemy, inner and outer Alchemy, symbolic of the blending and merging of the Sephirot or Chakras.

The eight symbolic stages, ways, paths or states are:

**Yoga as Union**, Man as God, God as Man. This has no definition. Then follow:

**Hatha Yoga**, the preparation of interiorisation, of reflective meditation through body-control. It is essentially a preparative state, if other considerations and applications do not enter the physical practices;

**Karma Yoga**, the Yoga of action, as selfless service, escaping Karma through the application of Lila, the selfless, inspired intuitive action which comes from the heart, knowing that the higher divine agents act through Man. This may, according to disposition and character, be a high Yoga of "action within inaction", doing through non-doing;

**Mantra Yoga**, which is a concentrated mental training, thus liberating the Self from outside influences. It has no major outside scope, but an inner scope to unite the three lower Chakras, to create one self-conscious Being, as a first stage towards enlightenment and liberation;

**Kriya Yoga**, which builds upon Mantra Yoga, as a first established trinity, to blend this foundation with the central Anahata Chakra, the Heart Chakra. Thus a lower whole Being "of seven" is perfected, in the Heart (as highest stage, without expanding the faculties of the Heart further);

**Bhakti Yoga**, which takes the previous stages for granted, and concentrates on the inner alchemy of purification, the freeing of the inner pure channels, the Nadi. When all the Nadis, which interconnect with all seven Chakras, are cleaned, purified, and rendered perfect to permit a permanent dynamic flux of the Life Energy, Shakti, then the final interiorisation of the blissful state is the ultimate goal. The Heart is thereby seen as an open, interdimensional "door", which allows all cosmic emanations to interconnect with Man. Amrita Nadi, the Nadi of divine bliss, is the individuals' ultimate connection with "One and All";

**Jnana Yoga** is the path of wisdom. It allows the research of all Chakras, by intuition, inspiration, and actual Being. But the separate Chakras are seen as separate, they are united by supreme understanding and sight. In the last definition, Jnana Yoga is Perfect Sight, which also allows for the "reading of the akashic record", the historic mental record of the solar system. Thus wisdom is the main goal, intellectual curiosity its stimulus, wisdom and "all-knowing" its goal. As all-knowing includes all stages and paths of Yoga, Jnana Yoga can turn to practical application within the individual according to his or her preference: Raja, Tantra, Inner Fire, Total Liberation;

**Raja Yoga** has always been considered the highest Yoga. It is such, but mainly in Mahayana Buddhism, less so in Hinduism, which has forgotten many of its original roots. Thus, Raja Yoga is also Tantra. In the Hindu view of modern times, Raja Yoga is equal to the Reflective Ether, just below pure Akasha. In this, it is the essence of all other paths, without displaying many qualities of its own. If "Union with the Eternal Blissful Spirit" is the goal of Raja Yoga, then it is only an aspect of perfected Bhakti Yoga. If "Total Scientific Union with the Divine" is the goal, then Raja Yoga is but an aspect of pure Jnana Yoga. It is therefore preferable to "forget about Raja Yoga", let it be the "absolute, perfected state": in the age of Kali Yuga these are empty words. Of course, some high initiates may duly state certain totally perfected aspects of Raja Yoga, and it is to be commended, if rightly understood, if seen as distinct from the perfected stages of other Yogas. As Tantra, it is the most profound, and also the most "magical, occult, alchemical". Therefore its station is best defined as the most inner, the most perfected within. When attaining to the most high and absolute, symbolised by the 6th and 7th Chakras, then it is Raja Yoga that applies. It is therefore, in general, a most highly

abstract perfection, but also the most high practice, which necessarily coincides with the most inner and profound practice: as above, so below, as without, so within.

↑ [To the top](#)

## Yuga

Traditional time-span of Aeons or "Worlds", the cycles of Creation (Sanskrit). There are four Yugas: **Sakhya Yuga** (the Golden Age), **Treta Yuga**, **Dwapara Yuga**, **Kali Yuga** (the Age of Iron or The Dark Age).

The Yugas are seen in a downward-leading cycle, which is complemented by an upward-leading cycle. Thus a whole "World-Age" consists of 8 Yugas, 4 leading "down", when "heavenly light and emanation" is diminishing, 4 leading "up", when "heavenly light" is waxing. Varying time-spans are accorded the different Yugas.

Each Yuga may be seen as three-fold, i.e. in its initiation-stage (a tenth of its given time-span), its full age (either under subtraction of the beginning- and end-stages, or as full length), and its end-stage (which is also given as a tenth of the given time-span). As an example, following the Hindu tradition given below, Sathia/Sakhya Yuga, whose whole supposed time-span is 4.800 years, "begins" with a phase of 480 years, then blooms in full for either 4.800 years or only for 4.800 minus 2 x 480 years = 3.840 years, and "ends" for another 480 years. An inclusion of all stages would lead up to 4.800 + 480 + 480 years, i.e. 5.760 years. Applied to all yugas, the latter approach would give a time-span of 14.400 for a "half-cycle", and thus 28.800 for a full cycle. The true astrologic time-span for the movement of the "precession of the equinoxes" – due to a tilt of the planet's axis – is about 25.920 years, though cosmic influences yet unknown may either speed up or slow down such a long movement through space. Evidently, the medium time-span –  $28.800 + 24.000 : 2 = 26.400$  years, is the closest to astronomic truth, all other numbers are highly idealised and constitute in fact a latter-day corruption of ancient knowledge. In this study, the theoretic time-spans given by the Jnana Yoga Master Sri Yukteswar Giri are not followed, but their qualities are integrated. Still, the theoretic, highly idealised time-spans are given here: Sakhya Yuga: 4.800 years; Treta Yuga: 3.600 years; Dwapara Yuga: 2.400 years; Kali Yuga: 1.200 years. Thus each half-cycle lasts 12.000 years, and a complete Aeon 24.000 years. For an alternative "Yuga-Science", which extends beyond any historically confirmable ages, see Appendix: "Yuga, High Time, Venus, Myth".

↑ [To the top](#)

---

## **Zen**

A spiritual path and meditative practice. Today mainly associated with Japan, it originates in China, where Zen was known as Ch'an, the "Way of Open Sky". This was the practical, applied side of Taoism and a result of Sino-Tibetan Buddhism. Indeed, Zen and Ch'an trace their origins to the Buddhist saints having come from India and Tibet. In Central Asian tradition, it is said that Zen was the result of a blending, a merging of the different meditative practices in use and originating in India, Persia, Mongolia, the area of the two rivers, Amu-Darya and Syr-Darya, and in Afghanistan. This blending also included a later Christian element, the Nestorians and Manichaeans. Today, it reflects mainly what is known as Jnana-Yoga and Vajrayana Buddhism.

↑ [To the top](#)